REBOUND
PAT. NO. 3,161,423

LIBRARY
OF THE
SAN FRANCISCO THEOLOGICAL
SEMINARY
SAN ANSELMO
CALIFORNIA

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

https://archive.org/details/cursormundi0000revr

Early English Text Society.

Cursor Mundi

(The Cursur o the world).

A NORTHUMBRIAN POEM OF THE XIVTH CENTURY

IN FOUR VERSIONS, TWO OF THEM MIDLAND,

FROM COTTON MS. VESP. A 3 IN THE LIBRARY OF THE BRITISH MUS.; FAIRFAX MS. 14 IN THE BODLEIAN LIBRARY; MS. THEOL. 107 IN THE GÖTTINGEN UNIVERSITY LIBRARY; MS. R. 3. 8 IN THE LIBRARY OF TRINITY COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE; SUPPLEMENTED BY MSS. LAUD 416, COTTON GALBA E 9, AND MSS. IN THE COLLEGE OF ARMS, THE EDINBURGH COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS, AND THE BEDFORD LIBRARY.

(WITH 7 ADDITIONS, INCLUDING

"The Book of Penance," and "Cato's Morals"

(INCOMPLETE) FROM THE FAIRFAX MS. 14.)

EDITED BY THE

REV. RICHARD MORRIS, M.A., LL.D.,

EX-PRESIDENT OF THE PHILOLOGICAL SOCIETY; AUTHOR OF "HISTORICAL OUTLINES OF ENGLISH ACCIDENCE," EDITOR OF "HAMPOLE'S PRICKE OF CONSCIENCE," ETC. ETC.

PART V.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,

BY N. TRÜBNER & CO., 57 & 59, LUDGATE HILL.

MDCCCLXXVIII.

~~Price Twenty-five Shillings.~~

CSaT

Early English Text Society.

Committee of Management:

Director: FREDERICK J. FURNIVALL, Esq.

Treasurer: HENRY B. WHEATLEY, Esq.

Hon. Sec.: W. A. DALZIEL, Esq., 9 MILNER STREET, LONDON, N.

Hon. Sec. for America: Prof. F. J. CHILD, Harvard Coll., Cambr., Mass., U.S.A.

J. MEADOWS COWPER, Esq.
ALEXANDER J. ELLIS, Esq.
H. HUCKS GIBBS, Esq.
Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY.
Rev. Prof. J. E. B. MAYOR.
Rev. Dr. RICHARD MORRIS.
Dr. J. A. H. MURRAY.
EDWARD B. PEACOCK, Esq.
Rev. WALTER W. SKEAT.
HENRY SWEET, Esq.
W. ALDIS WRIGHT, Esq.
Prof. J. ZUPITZA.

(*With power to add Workers to their number.*)

Bankers:
THE UNION BANK OF LONDON, 2, PRINCES STREET, LONDON, E.C.

The Publications for 1866 (except Nos. 20 and 23) are out of print. Subscribers who desire the issue for 1866 should send their guineas at once to the Hon. Secretary, in order that other Texts for 1866 may be sent to press.

The Publications for 1864 (21*s.*) *are:—*

1. Early English Alliterative Poems, ab. 1360 A.D., ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 16*s.*
2. Arthur, ab. 1440, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 4*s.*
3. Lauder on the Dewtie of Kyngis, &c., 1556, ed. F. Hall, LL.D. 4*s.*
4. Sir Gawayne and the Green Knight, ab. 1360, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10*s.*

The Publications for 1865 (21*s.*) *are:—*

5. Hume's Orthographie and Congruitie of the Britan Tongue, ab. 1617, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4*s.*
6. Lancelot of the Laik, ab. 1500, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 8*s.*
7. Genesis & Exodus, ab. 1250, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 8*s.*
8. Morte Arthure, ab. 1440, ed. E. Brock. 7*s.*
9. Thynne on Speght's ed. of Chaucer, A.D. 1599, ed. Dr. Kingsley and F. J. Furnivall. 10*s.*
10. Merlin, ab. 1440, Part I., ed. H. B. Wheatley. 2*s.* 6*d.*
11. Lyndesay's Monarche, &c., 1552, Part I., ed. F. Hall, LL.D.
12. Wright's Chaste Wife, ab. 1462, ed. F. J. Furnivall, M.A. 1*s.*

The Publications for 1866 (*two guineas*) *are:—*

13. Seinte Marherete, 1200-1330, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.
14. Kyng Horn, Floris and Blancheflour, &c., ed. Rev. J. R. Lumby, B.D.
15. Political, Religious, and Love Poems, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
16. The Book of Quinte Essence, ab. 1460-70, ed. F. J. Furnivall.
17. Parallel Extracts from 29 MSS. of Piers the Plowman, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
18. Hali Meidenhad, ab. 1200, ed. Rev. O. Cockayne.
19. Lyndesay's Monarche, &c., Part II., ed. F. Hall, LL.D.
20. Hampole's English Prose Treatises, ed. Rev. G. G. Perry.
21. Merlin, Part II., ed. H. B. Wheatley. 4*s.*
22. Partenay or Lusignen, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat.
23. Dan Michel's Ayenbite of Inwyt, 1340, ed. Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 10*s.* 6*d.*

The Publications for 1867 (*one guinea, less No.* 24, 26, *out of print*) *are:—*

24. Hymns to the Virgin and Christ; the Parliament of Devils, &c., ab. 1430, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 3*s.*
25. The Stacions of Rome, the Pilgrims' Sea-voyage, with Clene Maydenhod, ed. F. J. Furnivall. 1*s.*
26. Religious Pieces in Prose and Verse, from R. Thornton's MS. (ab. 1440), ed. Rev. G. G. Perry. 2*s.*
27. Levins's Manipulus Vocabulorum, a ryming Dictionary, 1570, ed. H. B. Wheatley. 12*s.*
28. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, 1362 A.D.; Text A. ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 6*s.*
29. Early English Homilies (ab. 1220-30 A.D.). Part I. Edited by Rev. Dr. R. Morris. 7*s.*
30. Pierce the Ploughmans Crede, ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat. 2*s.*

The Publications for 1868 (*one guinea*) *are:—*

31. Myrc's Duties of a Parish Priest, in Verse, ab. 1420 A.D., ed. E. Peacock. 4*s.*
32. Early English Meals and Manners: the Boke of Norture of John Russell, the Bokes of Keruynge, Curtasye, and Demeanor, the Babees Book, Urbanitatis, &c., ed. F. J. Furnivall. 12*s.*
33. The Knight de la Tour Landry, ab. 1440 A.D. A Book for Daughters, ed. T. Wright, M.A. 8*s.*
34. Early English Homilies (before 1300 A.D.). Part II., ed. R. Morris, LL.D. 8*s.*
35. Lyndesay's Works, Part III.: The Historie and Testament of Squyer Meldrum, ed. F. Hall. 2*s.*

The Publications for 1869 (*one guinea*) *are:—*

36. Merlin, Part III. Ed. H. B. Wheatley. On Arthurian Localities, by J. S. Stuart Glennie. 12*s.*
37. Sir David Lyndesay's Works, Part IV., Ane Satyre of the Three Estaits. Ed. F. Hall, LL.D. 4*s.*
38. William's Vision of Piers the Plowman, Part II. Text B. Ed. Rev. W. W. Skeat, M.A. 10*s.* 6*d.*
39. Alliterative Romance of the Destruction of Troy. Ed. D. Donaldson and G. A. Panton. Part I. 10*s.* 6*d.*

6 K S9 5a

CSaT

PR
1119
A2
v.68

JUN 29 1968

CONTENTS OF PART V.

PAGE

TABLES OF CONTENTS FROM FAIRFAX, GÖTTINGEN, AND LAUD MSS. ... 1

[TEXT OF THE *CURSOR*.]

PRAYER TO OUR LADY[1] 1366

THE SORROWS OF MARY 1368

APOSTROPHE TO SAINT JOHN 1412

THE STORY OF ELSEY, AND THE FESTIVAL OF THE CONCEPTION ... 1416

[SEVEN ADDITIONS.[2]]

1. AN EXPOSITION OF THE APOSTLE'S CREED (4 *MSS: Cot., Fa., Göt., Ed.*) 1430

2. THE LORD'S PRAYER AND ITS EXPOSITION (4 MSS: *Cotton (Vespasian A iii), Fairfax, Göttingen, Cotton Galba E ix*) 1436

3. PRAYER TO THE TRINITY (3 *MSS: Cotton, Fairfax, Göttingen*) ... 1454

4. PRAYER FOR THE HOURS OF THE PASSION (3 *MSS: Cot., Fa., Göt.*) 1458

5. SONG OF THE FIVE JOYS OF OUR LADY (*in Göttingen MS only*) ... 1468

6. THE BOKE OF PENANCE[3]

Prologue. On God's mercy to man; and letting him rise from Sin, by Penance 1470

Part I. **Penitence** and its 1st Requisite: **Ruth, Forthirking**, or **Contrition**, p. 1481 1480

Part II. Its 2nd Requisite: **Shrift** or **Confession** (and herein of 1484
The 15 Points of True Shrift, p. 1491—1509.
The 4 things drawing us from Repentance, p. 1509-13.
The office of the Priest, p. 1514.
The Seven Deadly Sins, p. 1524.
How to confess Sins to a Priest (in Cot. Vesp. A 3 only), p. 1551.
Venial Sins, p. 1558.)

[1] The Trinity and Laud MSS. both stop at the end of the *7th Age of the World*, p. 1365, l. 23898. The next 4 subjects, from the *Prayer to our Lady*, to the *Conception*, p. 1366—1429, are printed from the Cotton (Vespasian A iii), Fairfax, Göttingen, and Edinburgh MSS. In Cotton Galba E ix, are only some of the 'Additions'—Lord's Prayer, Deadly Sins, Cursing—copied as separate treatises.

[2] The Conception of Our Lady is the last subject intended by the author in the Prologue. See p. 21.

[3] (Compare Chaucer's *Parson's Tale*.) The Cotton MS. Vespasian E 3, runs right through. Fairfax stops in the 6th Deadly Sin, at p. 1546, l. 27900. Göttingen stops in the prologue to "Boke of Penance," at p. 1475, l. 25766. Cotton Galba E 9 runs from the Deadly Sins, p. 1524, to the end (p. 1586), save 'How to Confess,' p. 1551-9.

CSaT

PAGE

Part III. Its 3rd Requisite: **Mends-making** or **Satisfaction** (by Prayer and Fasting, p. 1560; Alms-doing (in 9 points), p. 1567; Subduing the Flesh, p. 1570; Watching, p. 1574.) 1560

Supplement: On Absolution by the Pope, p. 1577; the 15 Points of Cursing, p. 1578; Absolution by a Bishop (Cott. Vespasian A 3, and Fairfax) or a Priest (Cott. Galba E 9), p. 1581; Communion with the Cursed, p. 1583; Cursing, p. 1584. 1577

7. CATO'S MORALS (in Fairfax MS. only: see *Appendix* IV, p. 1668)

APPENDICES.

The first 3 consisting of other versions or specimens of other manuscripts of the Cursor than those given in the text; the 4th of Cato's Distichs or Morals.

I. MS. FRAGMENT IN THE LIBRARY OF THE COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS, EDINBURGH (lines 18989—23644) 1587

The Acts of the Apostles, p. 1587—1601; the Assumption, and late Life of our Lady, p. 1601-3; the Works and Death of each of the Apostles, p. 1603-8; the Coming of Christ to Judgment, p. 1608-9; of Antichrist, his Birth, Deeds, and Death, p. 1610-16; the Fifteen Signs before Doomsday, p. 1616-20; the Call to Judgment, p. 1620-3; the Great Doom of the four Rows of Men, two good, two bad, and the rising of all, new-made, p. 1624-6; Hell and its nine Pains, p. 1626-8; Heaven and the Fourteen Gifts of the Blessed, p. 1629-32.

II. ADDIT. 10,036 (BRIT. MUS.), STORY OF THE ASSUMPTION OF MARY ... 1638

III. THE PROLOGUE TO *CURSOR MUNDI*, TAKEN FROM LAUD 416 (BODLEIAN), ARUNDEL 57 IN COLLEGE OF ARMS, AND MS. BELONGING TO THE PUBLIC LIBRARY, BEDFORD 1651

PARABLE OF THE KING AND HIS FOUR DAUGHTERS, FROM THE BEDFORD MS. 1664

IV. CATO'S MORALS, FROM THE FAIRFAX MS. 14, BODLEIAN LIBRARY ... 1668

TABLES OF CONTENTS

IN THE FAIRFAX, GÖTTINGEN, AND LAUD MSS.

The pages inserted are those of the printed text, in the Göttingen MS. very few of these headings actually occur in the text, the pages therefore are approximate.)

[*Fairfax MS.* 14. (*Bodl. Libr.*)]

[leaf 1.] (Scribbling, 'Willelmus Belyngham' and some Latin, English, and French lines.)

[leaf 2.] Capitulum

j. Of þe trinite *and* making of þe werlde. (p. 24)

ij. of þe angels *and* falling of lucifer. (p. 32)

iij. of mannis bodi. (p. 36)

iiij. of mannis saule. (p. 40)

v. of þe state of þingis be-fore adam synnid in paradis. (p. 44)

vj. how adam brak goddis comaundement. of þe appil. (p. 52)

vij. Of paradis. (p. 66)

viij. how cayme slogh abel. (p. 68) of þe oyle of merci. (p. 78) how adam endid. (p. 90)

[FAIRFAX]

Göttingen University MS theol. 107.[1]

[*The 1st Age of the World.*] [col. 1]

(1) **Of þe makyng of þe werld and of adam** (p. 25)

(2) **Of þe trinite** (p. 25)

(3) **Of þe falling of lucifer** (p. 33)

(4) **Of bodi and saule** (p. 37, 41)

(5) **Of þe state of þe thingis** (p. 43)

(6) **Of þe worme** (p. 53)

(7) **Of þe ouer-passing of adam**

(8) **Of þe changing of thinges**

(9) **Of paradis** (p. 67)

(10) **Of þe dede of abel** (p. 69)

(11) **Of þe elde & þe ende Of adam** (p. 79)

[GÖTTINGEN]

[1] A fly-leaf has the book-plate (with arms, & motto 'prudenter et sincere') of C. T. Sullow, and a note that the MS was bought at auction, in Hanover, on June 14, 1786: 'In Hanover erstanden den 14. Jun. 1786'. The 'Contents' on the front of leaf 1 of the MS are in 4 columns, in red.

[FAIRFAX]	[GÖTTINGEN]
ix. þe kinradin of adam. be Seth̄. (p. 90)	(12) **Of Seth kin** (p. 91)
x. of þe corrupcioñ of þe lande ofter synne. (p. 96)	(13) **Of kaymys kin** (p. 95)
xj. Of the ij. eldis of þe werlde. þ*at* is to wite of noe flode. (p. 102)	[*The 2nd Age of the World.*] (14) **Of nooe a*n*d þe schip** (p. 103)
xij. Of þe life of Sem. (p. 130)	(15) **Of noe sunes** (p. 127)
xiij. þe kinradin of Chan. (p. 134)	(16) **Of thre partis of þe world** (p. 129)
	(17) **Of babilon** (p. 137)
xiiij. þe þrid elde of þe werlde. of Abraham. (p. 140)	[*The 3rd Age of the World.*] (18) **Of abraham** (p. 141)
how sodome *and* gomor sanke. (p. 164)	(19) **Of sodom & gomor** (p. 165)
	(20) **Of loth** (p. 175)
xv. how Abraham offerred Isaac. (p. 186)	(21) **Of ysaac sac*ri*fice** (p. 187)
xvj. þe stori of Isaac abraha*m* sone. (p. 192)	
how esau saldis his lande to Iacob his bro*þer*. (p. 208)	(22) **Of esau** (p. 209)
xvij. how Iacob passid in-to his cuntre ofter he was flemid be esau. (p. 230)	(23) **Of iacob** (p. 230)
þe stori of Iosep̄h Iacob sone.	(24) **Of ioseph** (p. 239)
Of þe folk of isr*ael and* moises. (p. 320)	(25) **Of ioseph brethe*r*** (p. 281)
xviij. Of iij wandis. fondin be moyses in squeuin. (p. 364)	(26) **Of moyses** (p. 321)
	(27) **Of þe** [*illegible*]
xix. how moises fastid for to haue lagh of þe x. comaundementis *and* how þai made	(28) **Of moyses lawe** (p. 375) (29) **Of þe iuggeme*n*t** (p. 383?) (30) **Of aron** (p. 399)

[FAIRFAX]	[GÖTTINGEN]
a calf of golde to honour. (p. 374)	
of sampson *and* his wife. (p. 410)	(31) **Of sampson** (p. 411)
	(32) **Of samuel** (p. 421)
Of þe first king þat euer was hiȝt saule to name. *and* þen next king Dauid. (p. 424)	(33) **Of saule þe king** (p. 425 ?)
	(34) **Of** [*illegible*]
	[*The 4th Age of the World.*]
xx. þe iiij. elde of þe werlde. Of king Dauid. (p. 454)	(35) **Of þe of** [*illegible*]
xxj. how salamon king regnid ofter his fader Dauid. (p. 492)	(36) **Of salamon** [col. 2] (p. 487)
[1]xxij. how ij. wemmen ware adiugged for a childe þe tane slogħ. (p. 494)	(37) **Of þe iugement of Salamon** (p. 495)
	(38) **Of temple salamon** (p. 505)
	[*The 5th Age of the World.*]
xxiij. of þe v. elde of þe werlde. of cristis birþ. (p. 532)	
[*From our p.* 536, *l.* 9325, *to p.* 666, *l.* 11614, *has been torn out of the Fairfax MS* 14, *and is supplied in the text below from the Laud MS* 416.]	(39) **Of dauid sede of iesu** (p. 533)
	(40) **Of foure doghteris** (p. 549)
	(41) **Of merci** (p. 551)
	(42) **Of sothfastness** (p. 553)
	(43) **Of rightwisness** (p. 555)
	(44) **Of pes** (p. 557)
[xxiiij. þe propheci of cristis birþ. (p. 564)	(45) **Of prophesie of iesu** (p. 565) [*See too p.* 534]
[2][xxv. ensaumple of a meruailous castel. (p. 568)	(46) **Of þe castell** (p. 569)
	(47) **Of ioachym and anna** (p. 583)
	(48) **Of zakari and elizabeth** (p. 585)
[xxvj. of our lauedi birþ. (p. 608)	(49) **Of þe conseyuing Of saint mari** (p. 607)
[xxvij. quar-fore mari was spousid. (p. 618)	

[1] Leaf 2. [2] The chapters with headings in brackets are wanting in the MS. itself.

[FAIRFAX]	[GÖTTINGEN]
liij. A Predicacion ofter the passioun. (*missing in the text: see ch.* lxxj, *p.* 1470)	(67) **Of mari magd*alen*** (p. 803)
	(68) **Of martha** (p. 809)
	(69) **Of lazar** (p. 811)
	(70) **Of þe m*ar*ys a*n*d Of i*es*u crist** (p. 817)
liiij. how ih*es*us spolied helle ofter þe resurreccioun. (p. 1022)	(71) **Of haruing Of hell** (p. 1023)
	(72) **Of þe resurrecc*i*on Of i*es*u crist** (p. 997)
	(73) **Of þe asce*n*cion Of i*es*u crist** (p. 1075)
lv. Of þe fairnes of Ih*es*u c*r*ist. *and* his bodeli liknes in erþ. (p. 1078)	(74) **Of þe fayrnes of i*es*u crist** (p. 1079)
lvj. how þai chese Mathie apostel þorou þe hali gaste. (p. 1080)	(75) **Of þe hali gast** (p. 1085)
lvij. Of þe comyng of þe haligast on witsonday. (p. 1084)	(76) **Of þe comi*n*g of þe hali gast** (p. 1085)
	(77) **Of þe p*re*ching Of þe ap*ost*olis** (p. 1105)
lviij. how saint steuin was stanid. (p. 1110)	(78) **Of þe stony*n*g of saint steuen** (p. 1111)
lix. Of þe Conu*er*sion of saint Paule. (p. 1122)	(79) **Of þe cristi*n*y*n*g Of saint paul** (p. 1123)
lx. Of þe life of our lauedi. (p. 1148)	(80) **Of þe lijf of Saint mari & Of þe assu*m*psion Of saint mari** (p. 1147)
lxj. Of þe bodi of our lauedi. (p. 1182)	
lxij. how þe ap*ost*les endid. (p. 1192)	(81) **Of þe ap*ost*olis &** [col. 4] **of þe ew*a*ngel[ists]** (p. 1193)
	(82) **Of þe wh** [*illegible and torn*]
lxiij. how þe hali cros was fundin be Elaine. (p. 1222)	(83) **Of þe findyn[g] Of þe hali cr[os]** (p. 1223)

lxiiij. þe vij. elde of þe werlde.	[*The 7th Age of the World.*]
Of antecrist come be-for þe dome. (p. 1258)	(84) **Of antecrist** (p. 1259)
lxv. Of the xv. signis. be-for þe dome. (p. 1282)	(85) **Of fijf[ten toknis of] þe day of [doom]** (p. 1283)
	(86) **Of þe paynes [of hell]** (p. 1327)
	(87) **Of pines of p*ur*ga[tori]**
	(88) **Of þe ioye Of heuen** (p. 1335)
	(89) **Of þe neuyng Of þe wrld̄** (p. 1353)
lxvj. A *pre*dicacion wiþ þe conclusiou*n*. (p. 1354)	
lxvij. Compassiou*n* of our lauedi for þe passiou*n* of hir sone. (p. 1367)	(90) **Of þe murnin*g* Of saint mari Efter þe passion Of suete ie*s*u** (p. 1368)
lxviij. Of þe concepcion of our lauedi puplist be an abbot. (p. 1416)	(91) **Of þe concepcion Of saint mari & Hou þat it first was funden** (p. 1417)

[*Additions to the Cursor: See the author's Prologue*, p. 21.]

þe crede. expouned. (p. 1430)	
þe Pater nost*er*. (p. 1436)	(92) **Of þe p*ate*r n*oste*r** (p. 1437)
lxix. An orisou*n* of þe trinite. (p. 1454)	(93) **Of þe orison** (p. 1455)
lxx. þe matinis of þe cros. (p. 1458)	(94) **Of þe passion Of ie*s*u crist** (p. 1459)

[*The Book of Penance.*]

lxxj. A *pre*dicacioun of þe faiþ. (p. 1470)	(95) **Of þe boke Of penance** [*The Göttingen MS. now ends in the prologue to the "Boke of Penance," p. 1475, l. 25766*]
lxxij. how man agh̄ to shriue hi*m* iij. falde. (p. 1480)	
þe secund point of shrift. (p. 1484)	(96) **Of þe p*ur*gatori Of saint patrick** [*Not now in the MS.*]
Shrift wiþ mouþ. (p. 1485)	
lxxiij. shrift þat fallis to þe bisshope. (p. 1490. *See too p.* 1581)	[*A shield in 4 quarters, much rubbed.*]
[FAIRFAX]	[GÖTTINGEN]

lxxiiij. Abstinaunce fra penaunce.
lxxv. Of the Office of prest. (p. 1514)
lxxvj. þe vij. dedeli synnis. (p. 1524)

[☞ *The quire or quires containing the end of* chap. lxxvj (*from* Drunkenness, *p.* 1546, *l.* 27,900 *below*) *and chapters* lxxvij *to the first part of* lxxxx (*ch.* 90, *p.* 1668 *below*), Cato, *have been torn out of the Fairfax MS. and are given below from Cotton Galba E ix* (*with Vespasian E iii*).]

[lxxvij. Confessioun of venial synnis. (p. 1558, l. 28558)
[lxxviij. How venial synnis sulde be clansid. (p. 1559, l. 28576)
An shrift of al be-fore saide. (p. 1559, l. 28588)
[[1]lxxix.[2] Of satisfaccioun. (p. 1560)
[lxxx. Of tempering of mannis flesshe. (p. 1570)
[lxxxj. Of fastinge. (p. 1571)
[lxxxij. Of discipline. (p. 1573)
[Of penaunce. (p. 1575)
[lxxxiij. casis in þe quilk þe pape salle assoile. (p. 1577)
[lxxxiiij. how man is cursid þorou his awen dide. (p. 1578)
[lxxxv. he þat smitis a clerk/[3] in þer casis mai noȝt be assoilid bot of þe bisshope.[4] (p. 1581)
[lxxxvj. how þou mai comune wiþ a cursid man *and* þou noȝt cursid. (p. 1583)
[lxxxvij. how cursinge is double. (p. 1584)
[lxxxviij. how þe cursid mai noȝt be cursid. (p. 1585)
[lxxxix. how mani maner of sentence is calde vn-riȝtwise. (p. 1585, l. 29505)]

lxxxx. Catoun litil.
catoun mykil.[5] (*incomplete:* Appendix IV, p. 1668)

[FAIRFAX]

[*On Fairfax* 14, *leaf* 1, *foot*, ?*late* 16*th-cent. hand*,

9 Worthyes

3	Jewes	Josua	Dauid	Maccabeus
3	gentils	Hector	Alexander	Julius Cesar
3	christians	Arthur	Charlemayn	godfrey Boleyne *that* won holy crosse

At back, a note about 'nycholas batson . . of the Cytie of york'.

On back of slip attacht, the names Tomas Bellyngham, Robart*us* Bellyngham, Tomas of Canterbere, Robert*us* Crank.]

[1] Leaf 3. [2] lxix, *MS.* [3] *MS.* crek.

[4] The Cotton MS. Vespasian A 3 agrees with the Fairfax 16 in giving the power to the *Bishop*, while Cotton Galba E 9 gives it to the *priest*, 'A simple prest': see p. 1581-2, l. 29373, 29383-5, 29397, 29409.

[5] Leaf 3, back, has some scribbling, and some Latin lines, in a later hand.

TABLE OF CONTENTS IN LAUD MS.

[*Laud MS.* 416, *leaf* 65 (*old paging* Cxvj.), *the only leaf left.*]

Calendarium de Cursor mundi.

[*The 1st Age of the World, p.* 24.]

¶ If ye wiH here of the tr nyte dere // And of þe makyng of this world it apperyþ le foile ... ... Cxviij

¶ Of bodely substaunce for to wytte ... ... Mannis soule what is it le foile Cxix

¶ Of the estate the world was ynne // by-fore þe tyme of adam is synne le foile Cxx

¶ How adam brak the comaundment / wherfor kynd of man was shent le foile ... ... Cxxj

¶ Of the estate the world was ynne / After the tyme of adam is synne le foile ... ... Cxxij

¶ Of adam is endyng teH woH y / And of the oyle of mercy le foile ... ... Cxxiij

¶ The genelogy of Adam old of Seth̄ / & cayme shaH be told ... Cxxiiij

¶ How mannys soule that y of mene / coruptiþ aH this world by dene le foile Cxxv

[*The 2nd Age of the World, p.* 102.]

¶ Here begynnyth̄ of noie lede / The Second world for to Sede Cxxv

[*The 3rd Age of the World, p.* 140.]

¶ Of the third elde is now to teH // Who so wiH a stound dueH le foile Cxxix

¶ Of ysaak now wiH we nevyn / That louid was *with* god in hevyn le foile ... ... Cxxxiij

¶ Now is good to vndirtake / the story to teH of Sir Isaak le foile Cxxxv

¶ The story of Iacob begynnyth̄ here / & also of his sonne dere Cxxxvi j

¶ Of moyses now wiH we teH / yf ye wiH a stound dueH le foile Cxlvj

¶ Off the tre of lyf shaH y telle // And of the folk of israeH le foile Cl

¶ lystenytħ now to my saw // TeH I shaH of moyses law le foile Clj

[*The 4th Age of the World, p.* 454.]

¶ Here begynnytħ vttyrly the iiij^th^ eld of kyng davy Clix

[*The 5th Age of the World, p.* 532.]

¶ Of swete Ihesu the prophecy // lystynnyþ and I shaH sey on hie le foile ... ... Ciij^xx^ ix

¶ lystynnytħ now vnto my lessoun / that wiH here of the con-cepcion le foile ... ... Ciij^xx^ xj

[1]¶ Why Ihesu Cryst borne wold be // Of a spowsid maide teH we le foile ... ... Ciij^xx^ xiiij

¶ How hir grete gabrieH // Now is good here to teH ... ... Ciij^xx^ xiiij

¶ How Ihesu did in childhed // Sum thyng y wiH you rede le foile ... ... Ciiij^xx^

[*The 6th Age of the World, p.* 736.]

¶ Now wiH ye here on what wyse // Ihesu did lazar to ryse // But ar we furthir go / speke we of his sustirs ij° le foile ... Ciiij^xx^ x

¶ Of the passhion speke we here / how he vs bought Ihesu so dere le foile ... ... Ciiij^xx^ xv

¶ Of Iosepħ of aramathy to speke now spede woH y ... ... CCvij

Who desyriþ gret pardoun // heryþ of oure lady assumpcion ... CCxxij

[*The 7th Age of the World, p.* 1258.]

¶ Now is good for to wend // to speke of þis worldis end ... CCxxviij

¶ Now is good to be herd / how antecryst shaH be bred ... CCxxix

¶ Of xv dais þer is to say / ShaH faH byfore þe domis day ... CCxxxj

¶ Now be we so farforþe come // Speke mote we of the dome le foile ... ... CCxxxiij

[*The rest of the page is blank, this MS not being intended to contain any of the Additions in other MSS.*]

[1 leaf 65, back.]

Qui sell we vs-self vnto þat soru,
þat na boruth vs fra mai boru? 23792
Als wreches wid vr will forsakis,
þat selines þat neuer slakis.
Bath of þat soru and of þat sele
I wene I haue said 3u sum-dele. 23796
Quat þai er to fand, to tell þe soth,
Bath me wantes tung and toth;
þe broiden blis to cristes dere,
þe bale þat him forsakis here, 23800
we haue vs forwid wais tua,
þe tane to wele, þe toþer to wa.
To queþer we will freli mai we ga,
Als till vr freind, or till vr fa. 23804
Bot if we þan for-sake vr freind,
And ches vs til vr fa to weind,
þan þar i sai, and lies noght,
In sorful time þan war we wroght;
A sorful time till vr bihoue, 23809
Bot godd forbede þat we it proue.
Quen we it proue þan es to late,
Es þar na mending þat of state,
Es þar na way bifor vs ridd, 23813
Cum take vs better þan we did.
For qua ne dos noght quen he mai,
Quen he wald, men sais him nai.
Here es þe time al forto grete, 23817
Here es þe time vr sinnes bete,
Ouþer here or nouþer-quar ellis,
þat wittnes us all hali spellis.
Ilk day we haue somun [leaf 158, back, col. 1]
For to graith and make vs bun, 23822
þat ilke day we se and here,
we au it noght to hald in were.
þe spellers fines noght to spell, 23825
þe soth þai spar vs noght to tell,

Whi selle we vs to þat sorwe
þat no þing may vs aftir borwe
We wrecches willefuly forsake
þe selynes þat neuer shal slake
Boþe of sorwe & of þat sele
3e haue herde bifore som dele
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . *no gap in Trin. & Laud MSS.*]
We haue bifore vs wayes two
þe ton to wele þe toþer to wo
Frely to whider we wol to gon
To oure frendes or to oure fon
If we þenne forsake oure frende
To chese vs to oure foos to wende
þenne dar I seye & lyȝe nouȝt
In sorweful tyme were we wrouȝt
A sorweful tyme to oure bihoue [leaf 142]
But god forbede þat we hit proue
Whenne we hit proue hit is to late
þenne is no mendyng of oure state
þere is no wey bifore vs rud
But to go riȝt as we dud
For who þat doþ not whenne he may
Whenne he wolde hit wol be nay
Here is tyme for to grete
Here is tyme synne to bete
Ouþer here or nowhere elles
þat witenesseþ alle holy spelles
¶ Vche day we haue somoun
For to make vs redi boun
þat euery day we se and here
We owe hit not to holdem were
þe prechoures fynen not to spelle
þe soþe þei spare vs not to telle

For to do us be-war wit hell;—
þair spede es noght a nute-scell.
Selden com we sarmon nere,
Lath us thinc it for to here,
þe ere þar-to selden we lai,
Bot ferr it es vr hert awai;
For said it es for gain mani rathe,
Lathe es to here þat man es lathe,
*Quar*for o þaim lat we sa ill,
Bot for þai spek again vr will.
He *þat* me sais all þat me likes,
Godd it wijt mast he me likes,
For if we self vs vnderstod,
Vr will us dos ful littel god, [1 from Laud MS. 416]
Bot of vr skil oft mas us blind,
[1here-after shulle we yt fyndꝺ]
Find we sall leist *quen* we wene,
All sal we to þe ded be-dene.
Wi qui þan mak we us sa kene,
O þis es al þat i me mene,
Mikel wald i mene and mote,
Wist i *þat* it me war bute,
Ai to spell and noght to spede,
Wasting it es o godds sede. [2 from Laud MS. 416]
[2hyt is not worthy to tille *þat* feldꝺ]
þat noght again þe sede mai yeild;
Qua bot es ai o right to rede,
þat neuer funden es in dede.
Mikel here and littel hald,
Bot war a ribaude us tald,
Or a fantime or of a fabel,
þat suld we hald in hert stabel,
In hert to hald it als a hord,
Quen noght es mad o crists word.
Hu mai he be him-seluen hald
þat cheses him þe led for gold,

COTTON

for to make vs warre of helle.
þaire speche is noȝt worþ a shelle.
¶ seldin come we sarmoun nere
laþ vs þink hit for to here.
þe ere *þer*-to seldin we lay.
bot ferre hit is our hert a-way.
for saide hit is gane mani ȝere
þat man louis noȝt: laþ is to here.
þar-fore of preychours lete þai ille.
for þai speke againe þaire wille.
¶ he þat me sais alle þat me likis.
god hit wate maste he me squikis.
for if we wele vs vnderstode.
our wille vs dos ful litel gode.
bot of resoun makis vs blinde.
quen we ga þat sal we finde.
finde we salle quen we leste wene.
al salle we to þe dede be dene.
quy make we vs þen þus kene.
of þis is al þat I. me mene.
mikil walde I. me mel & mote.
wiste I. þat hit ware ani bote.
ay to preiche & noȝt to spede.
hit is bot wasting[i] of *c*ristis sede.
¶ il worþi hit is to tile a felde.
þat noȝt againe þe sede mai ȝelde.
quat bote is ay of riȝt to rede
þat neu*er* fundin is in dede
to here mikil & litel halde
bot ware a ribaudi vs talde
of a fantum or of a fabil. [3 from Laud MS. 416]
þat walde we halde in hert stabil.
in hert to halde hit as a horde
& noȝt to sette be goddis worde.
[3how may he to hym-self[i] be holdꝺ
That chesyth lede Andꝺ levyþ þe goldꝺ]

FAIRFAX

For to vs do be-war wid hell;—
þair spede ne es worth a note-schell.
Selden cum we sarmu*n* nere,
Lath vs thinc it for to here,
þe ere selden þar-to we lay,
Bot fer it es vr hert a-way;
For said it es gane mani rath,
Lath vs to here þ*a*t man es lath,
Quarfor of þaim late we so ill,
Bot for þai speke again vr will.
He þat me sais al þat me likes,
Godd it wat mast he me suikes,
For if we self vs vnder-stode,
vr will vs dos ful littel gode,
Bot of vr skil oft mas vs blind,
Que*n* can fand þ*a*t sal we find.
Find we sal, lest quen we wene,
All sal we to þe dede bidene.
wi qui þan make we vs sua kene,
Of þis es all þat i me mene,
Mekil wald i mene and mote,
wist i me war ani bote,
Ai to spell and noght to spede,
wasting it es of goddes sede.
Ill worth it es to tell þe feild,
þat noght again þe sede wil ȝeild;
Quat bote es ai of right to rede,
þat neue*r* funden es indede.
Mekil here and littil hald,
Bot war a ribaudri vs tald,
Of a fantum ouþer a fable,
þat suld we hald in herte stable,
In hert to hald it als a hurd,
Que*n* noght es made of cristes word.
Hu mai he be him-seluen hold
þat cheses him þe lede for gold.

GÖTTINGEN

To do vs of helle to be ware
But neue*r* þe bettur mony are
Selden come we sermou*n* nere
Looþ vs þinkeþ hit to here
Oure ere selden þe*r*to we ley
But fer is oure hert awey
[. . . . . .
. . *no gap in Trin. & Laud MSS.*]
Wherfore of hem let we so ille
But for þei speke aȝein oure wille
He þ*a*t me seiþ moost þ*a*t me likeþ
God hit wot moost he me bi swikeþ
For if we wel vs vndirstode
Oure wille doþ vs litil gode
But ofte oure skil makeþ vs blynde
Here aftir shul we hit fynde
Fynde we hit shul leest whe*n* we wene
Alle shul we to þe deeþ bidene
From hit may we no way scape
For no wile þ*a*t we con make
Muche wolde I here of mote
Wist I hit were any bote
Eue*r* to speke & not to spede
Wastyng hit is of goddes sede
Hit is not worþi to tile þ*a*t felde
þ*a*t not þe seed aȝeyn wol ȝelde
What bote is hit of riȝt to rede
þ*a*t neue*r* founden is in dede
Muche to here & litil to holde
But were a ribaudry vs toldo
Of a fantom or a fabul
þ*a*t wolde we holde in herte stabul
In herte þat is a sory hord
To kepe hit raþer þen cr*i*stis word
How may he to him self be holde
þ*a*t cheseþ leed & leueþ golde

TRINITY

All þat witten es in writt
Wroght es for to lere vs wijt,
Hu we agh to lede vr lijf, [col. 2]
Cristen folk, bath man and wijf,
In eldrin men vr mirur se
Quat for to folu, q*uat* for to fle,
þe thinges þat we self ne can
For to frain at oþer man, [1 MS. Be-bonerli]
And he þat can mar þan anoþer,
De-bonerli[1] to teche his broiþer;
All ar we breþer, yong and alld,
For vs was crist bath boght and sald,
He has us in his nu*m*bur tald,
Als his scepe of his aun fald,
Thoru hirdes þat þe laue*r*d has sett,
þat he will þat his folk be gett.
He has us chosen for vr mede,
His hali folk all for to fede;
Amang þaa hirdes am i an,—
Sa wreche vnworthi wat i nan,—
þ*at* til crists grace i haf me tan
Loued be he laue*r*d of all his lan.
A besaunt es me taght to sete
þ*at* i him agh to yeild wit dette,
þar-for agh i me for to pain
To yeild him wit biyeit again,
All behouis vs yeild ilkan,
A-cont efter þat we ha tan;
Su*m* for mar and su*m* for less,
Efter þ*at* vr giftes ess,
þ*at* þat besaunt rote noght in hord,
þat agh be spend in werc and word.
Here i haf a littel spend,
In word þat efter i entend,
Moght i mar, godd wat mi mode,
I aght it all at spend in gode,

COTTON

¶ Alle þat writin is in writte.
wro3t is for to lere vs witte.
how we agh̄ to lede our life.
*c*ristin folk ba*þ* man & wife.
in eldrin men our mirour se.
quat for to folow quat for to fle.
þe þingis þat we our-self ne can.
for to lere atte oþer man.
& he þat can mare þen a-no*þer*.
bonerli to teyche his bro*þer*.
al ar we bre*þer* 3onge & halde.
for vs was crist ba*þ* bo3t & salde.
he has vs in his noumbre talde
als his shepe for his awen falde.
þorou hirdes þ*at* þe lordis has sette.
þat he wil þat his folk be gette.
¶ he has vs chosin for our mede.
his hali folk al for to fede.
a-mang[1] þ*er* hirdis am I. an.
sa wrecche vn-wor*þ*i wate I. nane
þ*er* to haue I. *c*riste grace me tane
louid be he lorde of his lane.
a besaunt is me ta3t to sette.
þat I him agh̄ to 3ilde wi*þ* dette.
þ*er*-fore agh̄ I. me to paine.
to 3ilde him wi*þ* wil þat of gaine.
als be-houis vs 3ilde ilkan.
a-count efter þat we haue tane.
sum for mare & sum for lesse.
efter þat our giftis is.
at þat besaunt rote no3t in horde
þat agh̄ be spende in were i*n* worde
here I. haue a litel spende.
In worde efter þat I. entende.
mu3t I. mare god wate my mode
I. agh̄ hit for to spende in gode.

FAIRFAX

[A]ll þat written es in writt
wroght it es to lere vs witt,
Hu we au to lede vr lijf,
Cristen folke, bath man and wijf,
In eldrin men vr merrur mai se
Quat forto fulv, quat forto fle,
þe thinges þat we self ne can
For to frain at oþer man,
And he þat mare can þan anoþer,
Deboner[i] teche his broþer;
All er we breþer, ȝing and ald,
For vs was crist bath boght and sald,
He has vs in his numbre tald,
Als his schep of his aun fald,
Thoru herdes þat vr lauerd has sett,
þat he will þat his folk be gett.
He has vs chosin for vr mede,
His hali folk for to fede;
Amang þaa herdes am i ane,—
Sua wreche vnworthi wat i nane,—
þar-til haue i cristes grace me tane
Loued be he lauerd of all his lane.
A besant es me taght to sett
þat i him aght to ȝeild wid dett,
þar-for au i me to paine
To ȝeild him wid biȝate again,
Als bihouis vs ȝeild ilkane,
Acunte efter þat we haf tane;
Sum for mare and sum for less,
Efter þat vr giftes es,
þat þat besant rote noght in horde,
þat au he send in werk and worde.
Here i haue a littel spend,
In word efter þat i entend,
[1]Moght i mare, godd wate mi mode,
I au it for to spend in gode,

[1 leaf 159, col. 1]

GOTTINGEN

Al þe writyng in holy writt
Is writen to teche vs wit
How we owe to lede oure lif
Cristen folk mon & wif
In eldre men may we se
What to folwe & what to fle
þinges þat we not ne con
For to aske at oþer mon
And he þat more con þen oþer
Deboner[l]y þenne to teche his broþer
Alle are we breþer ȝonge & olde
Crist for vs was bouȝte & solde
He haþ vs in his noumbre tolde
As for shepe of his folde
þourȝe herdes þat oure lord haþ set
For he wol his sheep be get
He haþ vs chosen for oure mede
His holy folke for to fede
Vche mon riȝtly to deme
His owne soule haþ to ȝeme
And vche of vs witturly
Haþ receyued goddes tresory
Riche besauntis of golde þei ben
Somme lasse & somme moo to sen
þo besauntis so þat we biset
þat we may wel paye oure det
To acounte were shul gone
Aftir þat we toke vchone
Somme for more & somme for les
Aftir þat oure ȝiftus wes
He ȝyue vs grace so to acounte
þat we may to heuen mounte
þad sprad was on an harde tre
Nailed naked þer on to be
Oure fadir maker of alle þinge
þat neuer shal haue endynge

[lf 142, back]

[2 Signed below in a later hand "Iohn Digbye."]

A . M . E . N[2]

TRINITY

In his wirscip, þat mighti mek,
And maria mild his mod*er* eke.
Hir louuing aght i neu*er* blin,
To-quils mi lijf lastes in,
Lijf and saul i yeild hir till,
þar-for leuedi sco do hir will.
Of hir wirscip þat mai mar,
I sal of tell sum elles quar,
Q*ue*n i mai cu*m* to bett*er* space,
Efter sco sendes me hir grace.

¶ In his worshepe þat mi3ti meke.
& mari milde his moder eke.
hir louing[1] agħ I. neuer to blin.
to quilist my life is me wiþ-in.
life & saule I. 3ilde hir tille.
þ*er*-of lauedi ho do hir wille.
of hir worshepe þat I. mai mare
telle in hir name ellis-quare.
quen I. mai come to better space
ofter ho sendis me hir grace

[*Prayer to Our Lady.*]

Leuedi lok to þis caitif clerc,
For-sak þou noght his stubul werc,
For þof i[t] rude and stubel be, [lf 134, col. 1]
It es in worscip wroght o þe.
I prai leuedi if þou wald seme,
To tak þis littel werc to q*ue*m,
Suilk als it es, for-sak it noght,
To þin be-houe þan es it wroght;
To þi seruis and to mi pru,
Qua seruis þe wele yeildes þou,
þ*at* i þe can noght serue in dede,
Mi will ic hope þou will me spede.
For mede ic ask a littel bone
þat i besek wit wordes quone,
þou giue me grace quils ic her hon
Mi sinnes to bete þat i ha don.
If i eft fall on ani wise,
Rapeli þou do me for to rise,
þi suns ded to mon on ai,
And on min aun last dai,
þat es nu mi hope be þan mi hald,
O gain þat brem þat es sa bald!
þi leme leuedi vs light emell,
þat he mot haueles hurl to hell,

COTTON

Lauedi loke to þi caitiue clerk
for-sake no3t here þis stubbil werk
for if hit rude & stubbil be. [leaf 102]
hit is in worshepe wro3t of þe.
I. prai þe lauedi þis mote þe seme
to take þis litel werk[1] to queme.
suche as hit is for-sake hit no3t.
to þi bihoue þen is hit wro3t.
to seruise þine & to mi prow.
qua seruis þe[2] wele 3ildis þou.
if I. can no3t wiseli hit say
allowe mi wille lauedi I. pray.
for-þi I. aske a litil bone.
þat I. be-seke wiþ wordis fone.
gif me grace quilist I. here wone
my syn amende þat I. haue done
& if eft I. falle on ani wise.
radli dome for to rise.
haue m*er*cy on me now & ay.
& namely atte mi last day.
in þi keping[1] þou me halde.
a-gaine þat breme þ*at* is sa balde
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

FAIRFAX

In his worschip, þat mighti meke,
And mari milde his moþer eke.
His louing au i neuer to blin,
To-quilis mi lijf me lastes in,
Lijf and saule i ȝeild hir till,
þar-of leuedi scho do hir will.
Of hir worschip þat i mai mare,
I sal of-tell sum ellis quare,
Quen i am comen to better space,
Eftir scho sendis me hir grace.

In his worschip þat miht meke
And Mari mild his moder eke
Hir loving acht I neuir blin
To quilis mi lif me lastis in
Lif and sawel I yeld hir til
þarof leuedi sco don hir wil
Of hir worschip þat I mai mare
I sal tel of sum oþer quar
Quen I mai cum to better space
After sco sendis me hir grace

[*Prayer to Our Lady.*]

[L]Euedi! loke to þis caitiue clerk,
For-sake þu noght þis roide werk,
For þou it roid and stubil be,
It es in worschip wroght of þe.
I prai þe leuedi þu wald þe seme,
To take þis littel werk to queme,
Suilk als it es, forsake it noght,
To þi worschip i haue it wroght;
To þi seruis and to mi pru,
þat seruis þe wele ȝeildes þu,
þat i þe can noght serue in dede,
Mi wil i hope þu will me mede.
For me i ask a littel bone
þat i biseke wid wordis fone,
Giue me grace quilis i here hone
To bete mi sin þat i haue done.
If i fal here on ani wise,
Iesu fast do me for to rise,
þi sunns dede to men on ay,
And on min aun last day,
þat nu es mi hope be þan mi hald,
Again þat breme þat es sua bald!
þe leme, leuedi! vs light emell,
þat he mot hafles hurl to hell,

Leuedi lok to þis caitif clerk
For-sak þu noht this stubil werk
For þoh it royd and stubil be
It [es] in worsip wroht to þe
I prai þe leuedi þu wald the sem
To tak þis litil werk to quem
Swilk als it es forsak it noht
To þin bihoue þan was it wroht
To þi seruis and to mi pru
þat seruis te wel yeldis tu
þat ik kan noht serue in ded
Mi wil ic hop þou wil me med
For med ik ask a litil bon
þat ik biseke wit wordis quon
Gif me grace hir quil ik hon
Mi sin to bet þa ik haf don
If ik eft fal on ani wis
Ratheli do me for to ris
þi sunis dede to monin ai
And on min awen last dai
þat nu es mi hop be þan mi hald
Ogain þat brem þat es sa bald
þi lem vs leuedi liht emel
þat he moht hafeles ga til hel

GÖTTINGEN EDINBURGH

Lede me þe wit befor þi sun
For euermar wit yow to won.
þis ilk praier leuedi þou here,
For þaa þat ar me lijfe and dere,
And for all cristen folk alsua,
Bath quick and ded and freind and fa,
þou do þam haf þi suns grace
To liue be-for his luueli face.

All þat þis bok or hers or redes,
Leuedi! þam help in all þair nedes.

& lede me wiþ þe to þi sone.
for euer-mare wiþ ȝou to wone.
¶ þis ilk praiere lauedi þou here.
for þa þat ar me leue & dere.
& for alle cristen folk al-squa.
for quik. & dede. frende. & fa
þou do ham haue þi sonis grace
to come in-to þat faire place
þer ioy is euer wiþ-outen ende.
& of þaire life ham to amende.
al at þis boke heris & redis.
lauedi ham help in al þaire nedis.

¶ Iste liber restat Domino Iohanni de croft

De lamentacione Marie

[S]pell yeit i wald spek if i cuth,
War ani mirthes in mi muth,
For mikel i haf to mote;
Bot þat in hir hord es fest,
Ned-wais vte be-houis it brest,
O bale to bru sum bote.

¶ Sco þat es bote of al vr bale,
Of hir truli it es mi tale,
Hir murning for to min,
For þat soru þat sco sei,
Hir suet sun on rod drei,
Als thoru his aun kin.

¶ Hir pining was hir suns pine
þair baiþer paines aght to be mine
If þat i luue þam treu;
I se him hang. i se hir wring,
[þe car all of þat cumli king,]
All cristen agh to reu.

COTTON

Compasssioun of our lauedi for þe passioun of hir sone.

Faine walde I speke if I. couþe
ware ani mirþis in my mouþ
for mikil I. haue to mote
bot þat in hertis rote is rest.
nede ways out mote hit brest.
of bale to bring sum bote.

¶ ho þat is bote of al bale
of hir truli hit is my tale.
hir mourning for to myn.
for þat sorou þat ho sey.
hir squete sone on rode dreye
als þorou his awen kyn.

¶ Hir pinis ware hir sonis pine.
þaire baþer pinis agh̄ to be mine.
if þat I. loue ham trewe
hir loueli fingris ho did wringe.
þe care al of þat cumli kinge.
al cristen agh̄ to rewe.

FAIRFAX

And lede me wid þe for þi sun
For euer-mare wid ȝu to won.
[þ]is ilk praier leuedi! þu here, [col. 2]
For þa þat er me leue and dere,
And for all cristen folk alsua,
Bath quick and dede, freind and fa,
þu do þaim haue þi suns grace
To liue bifor his l[u]ueli face.

All þat þis boke heris or redis,
Leuedi! þaim help in all þair nedis.

And led me wit þe for þi son
For euir mar wit him to won
þis ilk praier leuedi þu her
For þa þat er me lefe and der
And for al cristin folk alswa
Baþe quik and ded frend and fa
þou do þaim haf þi sonis grace
To leuin bifor his leueli face

Al þat þis bok or heris or redis
Leuedi þaim help in al þair nedis. Amen.

[1 *line* 23950 *in MS. comes after l.* 32947.]
[2 *line* 23956 *in MS. comes after l.* 23953.]

[*The Sorrows of Mary.*]

[S]pell ȝeit wold i, if i cuth,
war ani mirthes in mi muth,
For mekil i haue to mote;
Bot þat in hertis hord es rest,
Nedewais vte þan most it brest.
[1]Of bale to breu sum bote,

Scho þat es bote of ilk a bale,
Of hir treuli it es mi tale,
Hir murning for to min,
For þat soru þat scho sei,
Hir suete sun on rode drei.
[2]All thoru his aun kin;

[H]ir pining was hir sun pine,
þair bather pines au to be mine,
If þat i luue þaim treu;
I se him hang, i se hir wring,
þe car all of þat cumli king,
All cristen aue to reu.

GÖTTINGEN

Incipiunt dolores Beate Marie.

[S]pel yet I wald spek if I cuþe
War ani mirþis in mi muþe
For mikel haf to mot
Bot þat in hertis we hordes rest
Nedwais ut bihouis it brest
Of bal to brew sum bot

Sco þat es bet of al bale
Of hir trewlik es al mi tale
Hir murning for to minne
For þat soru þa sco seye
Hir swet son on rod dreye
Als þoru his auen kinne

Hir pining was hir sonis pin
And þair pinis ach baþe be min
If þat I luf þaim trew [leaf 10, back]
I se him hang, I se hir wring
þe car al of þat cumli king
Al cristin aw to rew

EDINBURGH

¶ In hert to reu, in muth to *qua*in,
Hu þai haf þat saccles sclain,[1] 23964
þe plaint it es þar plight; [1 MS. schain]
*Que*n he be-taght him til his aun,
þai had him bath for-driue*n* and draun,
Als sceud es us to sight. 23968

¶ He hinges hei wit-vten boru,
His mode*r* fines noght to soru,
Quat selcut? certes nan, 23971
To se hir aun flexs and blod
Sua be pind on þe rode,
þat had na child bot an. 23974

¶ Hir dule ne ma i noght for-dill,
Bot wit hir wepeing wepe i will,
Wit crist to suffer sare; 23977
For all his bale was me to bete,
He dranc þe sure and i þe suete,
Mi baret all he bare. 23980

¶ Wede o welth wil i namar,
Clething wil i me tak o care,
þar-til me standes nede, 23983
And murn wit hir þat him bar;
Mad mode*r* neue*r* sli murni*n*g ar!
þat reuth es of to rede. 23986

¶ Sai me mode*r* witvten wem,
Was þou þan at ierusalem,
*Que*n þi sun was laght, 23989
Bunden and sua lathli lede,
And bette ai til his bodi bledd,
To pilate sua bi-taght? 23992

¶ "I sai," coth þou, "þat i was þar,
Bot charked sua i was wit care,
Vnnethes i þeder wan; 23995

COTTON

¶ In hert to rew wiþ al þaire maine
how þai haue þat sacles slaine.
þe plaint hit is þaire pliȝt.
quen he come doun til his awen.
þai haue him baþ for-driue*n* & drawe*n*
als we mai se wiþ siȝt.

¶ he hingis heye wiþ-outen borou.
his moder synnis noȝt to sorou.
quat selcouþ *cer*tis nane.
to se hir awen flesshe & blode.
squa be pinid on a rode.
þat had na childe bot an.

¶ hir dole ne may I. noȝt for-dille.
bot wiþ hir weping wepe I. wille.
wiþ *cr*ist to suffre sare.
for al his bale was me to bete.
he dranke þe soure & I þe squete
my baret alle he bare.

¶ wede of welþ I. wil na mare.
& cleþing[1] wil I. take of care.
þe*r*-to me standis nede.
& mourne wiþ hir þat him bare
made neue*r* moder suche mourni*n*g[1] are
þat reuþ is of to rede.

¶ Sai moder wiþ-outen we*m*me.
was þou þen atte ier*usale*m.
quen atte þi sone was laȝt.
bundin & squa laþli led.
& betin til his bodi bled
to pilate squa be taȝt.

¶ I say for-soþ þat I. was þare.
bot carkid squa I. was wiþ care.
vnneþis I þidder wanne.

FAIRFAX

[I]n herte to reu, *in* muth to quain,		In hert to rew in mouþe to q*uain*
Hu þai haue þ*at* sackles slain,	23964	Hu þat þai haf þat sakles slain
þe plaint it es þair plight;		þe plaint it es þair pliht
Quen he bitaght him till his aun,		Qu*en* he bitaht hi*m* til his awen
þai haf hi*m* bath fordriue*n* and draun,		þai haf baþe ford*riuin* *and* d*r*auen
Als scheu es vs til sight.	23968	Als schawid vs to vr siht
[H]e hinges hei widuten boru,		He hingis hei wit oute*n* boru
His mod*er* fines noght to soru,		His moder finis noht to soru
Quat selcuth? certes nan,	23971	Quat selcuþe sertis nan
To se hir aun fless and blod		To se hir fles *and* blod
Sua be pined on þe rode,		Sa to be pinid on rod
þat had na child bot ane.	23974	þat hauid na child bot ane
[H]ir dole ne mai i noght for-dill, [lf 159, back, col. 1]		Hir dole ne mai I noht fordil
Bot wid hir weping wepe i will,		Bot wit hir wep I wil
wid crist to suffer sare;	23977	Wit C*r*ist to suffir sar
For all his bale was me to bete,		For al his bale was me to bete
He dranc þe sure, and i þe suete,		He d*r*ank þe soure a*nd* I þe swete
Mi baret all he bare.	23980	Mi baret al he bar
[W]ede of welth i wil na mar,		Wede of welþe i *n*'[1] wil na*n* mare
Cledinng wil i take of care,		Cleþing wil I tak of care
þar-till me standes nede,	23983	þar til me standis ned [1 1 = *in* in MS.]
And murn wid hir þ*at* hi*m* bare;		And murnin wit hir þat him bar
Made neue*r* mo*þer* sli murni*n*g are!		Mad neu*ir* sli m*ur*ning mod*er* ar
þat reuth es of to rede.	23986	þat reuþe is of to red
[S]ai me mod*er*, widuten wem,		Sai me mod*er* wit oute*n* w*em*
was þu þan at ierusalem,		Was tu þan at Ierusalem
Quen þat þi sun was laght,	23989	Quen þat þi son was laht
Bunden and sua laithli ledd,		Bundi*n* and sua laþeli lede
And bete ai till his bodi bled,		And bett til his bodi gan bledc
To pilate sua bitaght?	23992	To pilat swa bitaht
"[I] say," coth þu, "þat i was þar,		I sai cod þu þat ic was þar
Bot carked sua i was wid care,		Bot carkid sua I was of kar
nethes i diþer wan;	23995	Uneþe I þid*er* wan

GÖTTINGEN EDINBURGH

Bot *que*n i sagh þaa juus snell,
Rise again mi sun sua fell,
Ful wanles wex i þan.

¶ O wijttes all me wantid might,
Gang, and steyuen, and tung, and
All failled me þ*a*t tide;
Cri mi word and wa mi wijte,
Mi teres all mi sight þai ditte,
Ful pale wex al mi hide.

¶ Al mi blod it was me blend,
Mi spirite for yeild i wend,
þair snaiping was sa smert; [leaf 134, back, col. 1]
W*i*mmen sagh i wepe and q*ua*in,
Bot nan als mari magdelain,
þ*a*t mast i tok til hert.

¶ Wit-vten me was wo*m*man nan,
þat sua murnand mad hir man,
Sua sorful als was sco;
Ful pitus it was þ*a*t plaint,
Ne kid sco noght hir luue wit faint,
Sua redles vte o ro.

¶ Q*ue*n þe bedel gaue his cri,
Vp þe folk all ras in hi
Mi sun al for to scend,
To dreri dome mi su*n* es draun,
All fledd him fra þat was his aun,
Bileft vs noght a frend.

¶ Vn-reufulli þai can him raipe,
Ful snoberli him for to snaipe,
þe folk þat was sa fade,
O clai þai kest at him þe clote,
And laiked wit him sitisote.
I sagh and stil a-bade.

COTTON

bot quen I. sagħ þa iewes snelle.
rise againe my sone sa felle.
ful waneles wex I. þan.

¶ of miȝtis al me wanted miȝt.
gaingt. & steyue*n*. & tonge. & siȝt.
alle failid me þat tide.
me wantid baþ worde & witte.
mi teris al mi siȝt þai ditte.
ful pale wex al my hide.

¶ alle mi blode hit was blende. [leaf 102, back]
for sorou ney mi spirit wende.
þaire snaipingt was sa smert
we*m*men sagħ I. wepe wiþ maine.
bot nane as mari maudelaine.
þat maste I. toke to hert.

¶ wiþ-outen me was wo*m*man nane
þat squa mournande made hir mane
squa sorouful as was ho.
ful grete pite was of hir plaint.
kid ho noȝt hir loue was faint.
squa redeles out of roo.

¶ quen þe bedel gaf his cry.
vp þe folk ras alle in hye.
my squete sonne to shende.
to dreri dome my sone was drawe*n*
al fled him fra þat was his awen.
be-left vs noȝt a frende.

¶ vnreuþfulli þai con him raipe.
wiþ sturen wordis þai did him snaipe
þat folk þat was sa fade.
of clay þai kest atte him þe clotte.
& laikid wiþ him sitisotte.
I sagħ & stille a-bade.

FAIRFAX

Bot quen i sau þa iuus snell,	23996	But quen I sau þat iues snel
Rise again mi sun sua fell,		Ris igain mi son sa fel
Ful wanles wex i þan.	23998	Ful wanles wex I þan
[O]f wittes all me wanted might,		Of wittis al me wantis miht [leaf 10, bk, col. 2]
Gang and steuen, tung and sight,		Gang and steuin and tung and siht
All failed me þat tide;	24001	Al failed me þat tide
Cri mi word and wa mi witt,		Cri mi word and wa mi witte
Mi teris al mi sight þai ditt,		Mi teres al mi siht þai ditte
Ful pale wex all mi hide.	24004	Ful pal wex al mi hide
[A]ll mi blod it was me blend,		Al mi blod it was me blende
Mi spirit for to ȝeile i wend,		Mi spirit for to wen I wend
þair snaiping was sua smartt;	24007	þair swaiping was sa smert
wimnen sau i wep and quain,		Wommen sau I wep and quain
Bot nane als mari magdalain,		Bot nan als mari Maudelain
þat mast i toke till hartt.	24010	þat mast I tok til hert
[W]idvten me was wamman nane,		Wit outin me was womman nan
þat sua murnand made hir mane,		þat swa murnand mad his man
Sua sorful as was scho; [col. 2]	24013	Sua sorful als was sco
Ful piteus it was hir plaint,		Ful pituus it was þat plaint
Ne kid scho noght hir luue was faint,		Ne kid sco noht hir luf was faint
Sua redeles vte of ro.	24016	Sa redles out of roo
[Q]uen þe bedel gaf his cri;		Quen þe bedel gan his cri
ȝp þe folk all ras in hij		Up þe folk al ras in hi
Mi sun all forto scheind,	24019	Mi son al for to schend
To drei dome mi sun es draun,		To dreri dom mi son es drauen
All fled him fra þat was his aun,		Al fled him fra þat was his auen
Bileft vs noght a freind.	24022	Bileft vs noht a frend
V]nreufulli þan gun him raipe,		Vp reufulli þai gan him raip
Ful sorfuli him forto snaipe,		Ful snubnerlik him for to swaip
at folk þat was sua fade,	24025	þat folk þat was sa fad
Of clay þai kest att him þe clott,		Of clai þai cest at him þin clot
And laiked wid him sittisott.		And laiked wit him setisot
sau and still a-bade.	24028	I sah and stil abad

GÖTTINGEN EDINBURGH

¶ þai draf him forth wit staf *and* stong,
I and þat wreche wo*m*man yong
We folud þam to fote;
I stakerd sua i moght not stand,
Bot als þai me up-held wit hand
Vn-bun was i o bote.

¶ Vnto þe mont o calueri,—
Sua sorful wo*m*man nan als i,—
þus wit mi sun i went;
þe soru þat i sagh on him þar
Al it was me dubled þar
þat eue*r* me mai be ment.

¶ To domes-dai lijf if i moght,
Forgeit þ*at* dai neue*r*mar i moght,
Q*ue*n i þar-on suld think;
þ*at* brixel beting crone o thorn,
þat al his flexs it was be-torn;
þai gaf him gall to drinc."

¶ þar-for i sai leuedi sa fre,
þ*at* a ful seli man wor he,
þat wit þe moght ha sene,
þaa pines o þi suete sun,
þat eue*r* i wat it mu*n*d hi*m* mu*n*,
þat kar þat was sa kene.

¶ Mod*er*! traistnes of ur treuth, [col. 2]
Do vs to reu al wit þi reuth,
And thinc ai o þat stur
þat þi sun þar born in place,
Noght gain his will bot wit his g*r*ace,
Vs all to do succur.

¶ Moder murnand, wepe coth þou,
þis soru seand o ie*s*u?
"Mi soru i can noght sai,

COTTON

¶ þai draue him forþ wiþ staf & slingt.
I. & þat wrecche wo*m*man ȝinge.
we folowed ham to fote.
I stakered squa miȝt I. noȝt stande
bot als þai me helde vp w*ith* hande
vn-boun ware we of bote

¶ vn-to þe mount of caluary.
squa sorouful wo*m*man an as I.
þus wiþ my sone I. went.
þe sorou þat I. sagh̄ on him are.
alle hit was me doublid þare.
þat euer me mai be ment.

¶ to domesday liue if I. moȝt.
for-gete þat day mai I. noȝt.
quen I. þ*er*-on sulde þink.
a-pon his heued a crou*n* of thorne.
þat alle his flesshe hit was torne
& gaf him galle atte drink̄.

¶ þar-fore I. say lauedi sa free.
þat a cely man ware he.
þat wiþ þe muȝt haue sene.
þe pines of þi squete sone
euer-mare hit muȝt him mone
þa cares was sa kene.

¶ moder stabelnes of truþe.
do vs to rew now wiþ þi ruþe
& þink ai on þat stoure.
atte þi sone drogh̄ þare in place
noȝt gaine his wil bot w*ith* his g*r*ace
vs alle to do socoure.

¶ our ladi saide allas þis quile
wa worþ him þat wroȝt þis gile
mi sone þus-gatis be-tray.

FAIRFAX

[þ]ai draf him forth wid staf and steng,		þai draw him forþe with staf and steng
I and þat wreche womman ȝeng		Ik and þat wrech woman yeng
we folud þaim to fote;	24031	We folud him þaim to fote
I stakrid sua might i noght stand,		I staker swa miht I noht stand
Bot als þai held me vp wid hand		Bot als þai me vp help wit hand
vnbun was i to bote.	24034	Vnbun was ik of bote
[V]nto þe munte of caluari,—		Vn to þe mont o caluari
Sua sorful womman non als i,—		Swa sorful womman an als I
þis wid mi sun i went;	24037	þus wid mi son I went
þe soru þat i sau on him þare		þat soru þat I saw on him are
All it was me blublid ȝare		Al it was me dubid þar [leat 11]
þat euer me mai be ment.	24040	þat euir mai me be ment
[T]o domes-dai liue if i moght,		To domisdai lif if I moht
Ne ȝode it neuer vte of mi thoght,		Forget þat dai neuir mar I moht
Quen i þar-on suld thinck;	24043	Quen I þar suld þink
þat brixel beting crune of thorn,		þat briesl beting crune and scorne
þat all his flesс it was bi-torn;		þat al his fleis it was bistorne
þai gaf him gall to drinck."	24046	þai gaf him gal to drink
[þ]ar-for i sai leuedi sua fre,		þar for I sai leuedi sa fre
þat a ful selli man war he,		þat a ful seli man war he
þat wid þe might haue sene,		þat wit þe moht haf sene
[[1]That pinis of thi suet son	24050	þat pinis of þi suet son
I wat that euir it mad him mon		I wat þat euir it mad him mon
That car that was sa ken.		þat car þat was sa ken
Moder! traistnes of ur trewþe,		Moder traistnes of vr trewþe
Don vs to rewen wit þi rewþe,	24054	Don vs to rewen wit þi rewþe
And þinkin on þat stur		And þinkin on þat stur
þat þi son þar droch in place,		þat þi son þar droch in place
Noht gain his wil bot wit his grace,		Noht gain his wil bot wit his grace
Vs al to don sucour.	24058	Vs al to don sucour
I moder murnand, wep cod þu,		I moder murnand wep cod þu
þis soru seand apon Iesu?		þis soru seand apon Ihesu
"Min sorou I ne can noht sai,	24061	Min soru I ne can noht sai

[1] from Edinbro' MS.

Naild on þat rode tre
Ful sorufulli be-heild he me,
I thinc it eu*er* and ai.

¶ Mar he murnd for mi care,
þan for al his aun sare,[1] [1 fare in MS.]
For als a lamb he stode;
For wit þam þat sua him soght,
A word, a speke, man hard him noght,
Til he was sprede on rode.

¶ Sa depe þat sith me sait in site,
þ*at* wel i wist wit-vten wite,
þai wroght him al þis wrang.
þ*at* es na tung mai speke wit word,
Ne writer write wit pens ord,
Hu þat vr stur was strang.

¶ Fair he was and fre, mi child,
Soth in speche, in man*er* mild,
Quils he stod in his state;
His face þat forwit was sa scene,
It es nu grisli on to sene,
His bodi al blodi wat.

¶ A crun o thorn his hefd on stod,
þat ilk prick broght vte þe blod,
þai sput on him þair spit,
Vnethes i his kenning kneu,
þar sagh nan on him wald reu,
þ*at* wroght me vte o wijt.

¶ þis harm mi hert it held sa hard,
To wand*er* ne wist i quid*er*-ward,
Sa was mi waies wan;
Qu*en* sli lett did him me for-lete,
Mi su*n* þ*at* was sa selcut suete,
And had bot hi*m* allan.

COTTON

þer as he hange a-pon þat tree
ful soroufully be-helde he me.
I. þink hit euer and ay.

¶ mare he mournid for my care
þen for alle his awen sare.
for als a lambe he stode.
be-for ham wiþ wrange him so3t
an worde ne spac he no3t.
til he was spred on rode.

¶ mikil was mi sorou & site.
þat wele I. wiste wiþ-outen wite
þai wro3t him al þis wrange.
þat is na þing[1] w*ith* hert mai þink[1]
ne na writer write wiþ Ink[1].
how þat our stoure was strange

¶ faire he was & fre mi childe
soft in speche meke & milde.
quilest he stode in his state
his face þat be-fore waas shene
hit is now griseled on to sene
his bodi alle blodi wate.

¶ a crou*n* of thorne his heued on stode
þat ilk[1] prik bro3t out þe blode
fouli þai on him spitte.
vnneþis I. my childe knew.
for *þer* was nane of him wald[2] rew.
þai ware wode out of witte

¶ þis harme my hert hit helde hard[2]
to wander ne wiste I. quidd*er*-ward[2]
squa was my waies wane.
was *þer* nane his bale to bete.
my sone þat was sa selcouþ squete
was bot him-self allane.

FAIRFAX

[Nailid apon þat rod tre
Ful sorfulli biheld he me,
I think it euir and ai.

Mar he murnid for mi car,
Than for al his awen sar,
For als a lamb he stod;
For wit þaim þat swa him soht,
A word to spek men herd him noht,
Til he was spred on rod.

Sa dep þat sithe me sat in site,
þat wel I wist wit-outen wite,
þai wroht him al þis wrang.
þat es na tung mai spek wit word,
Ne writer write wit pennis orde,
Hu þat vr stur was strang.

Fair he wes and fre, mi child,
Softe in speche, in maner mild,
Quil he stod in his state;
His face þat fo[r]wit was sa schen,
It es nou grisli on to sen,
His bodi al blodi wate.

A croun of þorn his hefd on stod,
þat ilka prik broht vt the blod,
þai sput on him þair spit,
Vnnethes ik his kenning knew,
þat i ne sach nan of him wald reu,
þat wroht me out of wite.

This harm mi hert it held sa hard,
To wandrin wist I quiderward,
Sa was me waies wan;
Quen sli sette did him me forlete,
Mi sun þat was sa selcuþe swete,
And hauid bot him allan.

Nailid apon þat rod tre
Ful sorfullik biheld he me
I þink it eu*i*r and ai

Mar he m*u*rnid for mi car
þan for al his awen sar
For als a lamb he stod
For wit þaim þat swa h*i*m soht
A word to spek m*e*n herd h*i*m noht
Til he was spred on rod

Sa dep þat si þe me sat *i*n site
þat wel I wist wit oute*n* wite
þai wroht h*i*m al þis wrang
þat es na tung mai spek wit word
Ne writer write wit pe*n*nis orde
Hu þat ur stur was st*r*ang

Fair he wes a*nd* fre mi child
Soft *i*n speche *i*n mane*r* mild
Quil he stod *i*n his state
His face þat fowit was sa schen
It es now *gri*sli on to sen
His bodi al blodi wate

A croun of þorn his hefd on stod
þat ilka prik broht vt þe blod
þai sput on him þair spit
Vnnepis ik his kenni*n*g knew
þat me sach na*n* of h*i*m wald rew
þat w*r*oht me out of wite

þis harm mi hert it held sa hard
To wand*r*in wist I q*uider*ward
Sa was me waies wan
Quen sli sette did h*i*m me forlete
Mi sun þat was sa selcuþe swete
And hauid bot h*i*m allan

¶ Allan he was mi hope and hald,
Of alkin blis he mai be bald,
Mi lijf al in him hang,
Mi blod es nu in me sa blend,
þat on mi soru mai be nan end,
It stikes me sua strang. [1 leaf 135, col. 1]

¶ allane he was my hope & halde
of alkin blis he made me balde
my life alle in him hange.
my blode is in my bodi blende
þat of my sorou is nane ende
hit stikis me squa strange.

[1]¶ Mi steuen *þat* i was wont to stere,
Vn-nethes moght i self it here,
*Que*n i wend word to wise ;
Ar i moght werp til end
þe soruful sight ai þar-wit blend,
Mi word it brast in thrise.

[2]¶ my steiuen þat I was wont to stere
vnneþ I. muȝt mi-selue hit here [2 lf 103]
quen I. wende worde to wise.
or I muȝt an worde werpe til ende
þe sorouful siþe ay *þer*-wiþ blende
my worde hit brast in þrise.

¶ þe word *þat* i in wil had wroght,
Mi soru *þat* i sua wit was soght,
Biweft þat word awai ;
Luue wald i spak, might me *wit*-stode,
Mi reut was all apon þat rode,
Na sagh þar moght i sai.

¶ þe worde þat I. in wille had broȝt
my sorou þat I. squa wiþ was soȝt
hit putte þat worde a-way.
& þus my sorou mi speche wiþ-stode
my reuþ was alle a-pon þat rode
na sagh̄ ne muȝt I. say.

¶ "Alhas ! alhas !" it was mi voce,
Mi sun *þat* hang apon þe croice,
Reuli on me be-heild ;
And blethli wald mi soruing slake,
And þat i suld sum comforth take,
To haf sum bote o beild.

¶ al-hase alhase hit was mi voyce.
mi sone *þat* hange a-pon *þat* croice
reuli on me be-helde.
& bleþeli walde mi sorouing slake
& þat I. sulde sum confort take.
to haue of bote sum belde.

¶ Bot for na bote þat he me badd,
Ne moght i neu*er* mi cher ma gladd
Quils i apon him sei ;
Leue sun ! ful wa es me,
þat i þis soru sal on þe se,
Do me wit þe to dei.

¶ bot for na bote þat he me bad.
ne muȝt I. neuer my cher glad.
quilest I. a-pon him seye.
leue sone ful wa is me.
þat I. þis sorou sal se on þe.
quy ne mote I. wiþ þe deye.

¶ Mi leue sun, qui dos þou sua,
þi sorful mod*er* sa ful o wa,
Qui lates þou þus lijf?

¶ Mi leue sone quy dos þou squa.
þi sorouful moder. sa ful of wa.
quy latis þou me liue.

COTTON

FAIRFAX

I CRIED, ALAS! MY SON ON THE CROSS PITIED ME, AND WOULD HAVE COMFORTED ME; I COULD NOT BE GLAD WHILE I SAW HIM. WHY DOST THOU LET ME LIVE? 1379

Allan he was mi hope and hald
Of alle blis he made me bald
Mi lif al in him hang
Mi blod in me es nu sa blend
þat of mi soru mai be nan end
It stikis me sa strang

Mi sterun þat I wa won to ster
Vnneþis moht I seluin her
Quen I wend word to wis
Ar I moht a word werp til end
þe sorful sithe ai þairwit blend
Mi word it brastin þris

þe word þat ik in wil had wroht
Mi soru þat I sa wit was soht
Biweft þat word awai
Luf wald I spak miht me witstod
Mi rewþe was al apon þe rod
Na sache ne moht I sai

Alhas alhas it was mi voice
Mi son þat hang apon þat croice
Rewlik on me biheld
And bleþeli wald mi soru slak
And þat I suld sum confort tak
To haf sum bot of beld

Bot for na bod þat he me mad
Ne moht he nim vngle ma glad
Quilis ik apon him sey
Lef sun ful wa es me
þat I þis soru sal se on þe
Do me wit þe to dey

Mi lif sun qui dos þu swa
þi sorful moder sa ful of wa
Qui latis tu þus life

EDINBURGH

Mi suete sun, nathing sa suete,
Wil þou þi mod*er* her for-lete
Wit þe to dei me giue.

¶ þou ded, vnmeke witvten make,
þ*at* care-ful wont es for to tak,
þou frith me noght als freind;
If þou me frithes þou ert mi fede,
Bot spar me noght to dei þat ded,
Mi sun wit for to weind.

¶ Es noght þ*at* me mai pai bot þou,
Mi sun, þou tak þi mod*er* nu,
And lat us dei nu samen;
Mi suete sun! mi leif, mi lijf!
Herd it es to drei þis strijf,
þar nagat es to gamen.

¶ Na graiþer gat o gamen es here,
Bot þou ne þi sorful mod*er* here,
þ*at* sco wit þe moght wend,
Ta me to þe apon þi rod,
þ*at* þai ar bath a flexs and blod, [col. 2]
Lat þam bath samen end.

¶ Ye Iuus þ*at* kindeld all þis care,
I bidd yow me noght for to spare,
Yee waful and yee wode,
Sin yee mi sun wirkes þis wa,
Dos me þat ilk, þan ar we tua
Be-naild on þe rode.

¶ Ouþer wit rode or oþer pain
þis wreche mod*er* to be slain,
Q*ua*t wise na force i-wiss;
Vn-reufulli yee wirc vnright,
þe werld yee reue þe su*n* o light,
And blindes me mi blis.

COTTON

mi dere sone na-þing sa squete.
wiltow þi moder here for-lete.
to dey grace þou me giue.

¶ þou dede vn-meke wiþ-oute*n* make
þat carful folk is wone to take
þou spare me noȝt as frende.
if þou me sparis I. can na rede.
lete me deye I. prai þe dede.
mi sone wiþ for to wende.

¶ na-þing mai me pay bot þou.
wiþ mi sone þou take me now.
& late vs deye sa*m*men.
my squete sone mi leue mi life.
harde hit is to dreye þis strife.
me liste ful litil ga*m*men.

¶ na graiþ*er* gate of ga*m*men is here.
bot late þi sorouful moder dere
þat ho wiþ þe mote wende
take me wiþ þe a-pon þi rode
syn we ar baþ an flesshe & blode
lete vs baþ sa*m*men ende.

¶ ȝe iewes þ*at* kindelis al þis care.
I prai ȝou at ȝe me noȝt spare.
ȝe waful & ȝe wode.
sin ȝe my sone wirkis þis wa.
dos me þat ilk þen ar we twa.
nailed on a rode.

¶ aiþ*er* on rode or oþ*er* paine.
þis wrecche moder to be slaine.
hit is na force I.-wisse.
vn-reuþfulli ȝe wirk vn-riȝt.
þe werlde ȝe reue þe su*n*ne of liȝt.
& blindes me mi blisse.

FAIRFAX

Mi leue son na þing sa swet
Wil tu þi moder hir forlete
Wit þe to dey me gife

Þu did vnmek wit outen mak
Þat carful wont es for to tak
Þu freþe me noht al frend
Yf þou me friþes þou ert mi fed
Bot spar me noht to dey þu ded
Mi son wit for to wind

Nis noht þat me mai bot tu
Wit sun þu tak þe moder nu
And latte vs deien samin
Mi suet son mi luf mi lif
Hard it es to drei þis strif
Þar na gat es to gamin

Na graiþer gat of gamin es here
Bot tun þi sorful moder here
Þat sco wit the moht dey
Ta me to þe apon þi rod
Þan er we baþe a fleis and blod
Lat taim baþe samin end

Ye iuwes þat kindill al þis car
I bid you me noht for to spar
Ye waful and ye wod
Sin ye mi son wirkis þis wa
Dos me þat ilk þan er we twa
Be nailed on þe rod

Or wit rod or oþir pain
Þis wriche moder to be slain
Quat wise na force I wisse
Vnrewfullik ye wirk unriht
Þe werd ye reu þe sun of liht
And blindis me mi blisse

EDINBURGH

¶ Yee sla þe lijf and helpe of all,
O *quam* sal i nu cri and call,
I redles vte o ron,
Hu sal i liue wit-vten lijf,
þus stiked in wit stur o strijf,
Quat es me for to don?

¶ Bot to þe ded, mak i mi mane,
For haf i nu nanoþer wane,
O bote war þou nu best,
Wald þou be kene þi might to kithe,
þou sla[1] mi child, sla me þan suithe,
War nan sa redi rest. [1 slal in MS.]

¶ Bot ded allas, qui dos þou sua?
þat yerns þe þou fleis ai fra,
*Que*n suet it war to suelt,
And folus þam þat þe wald fle,
And luues all þat letthes[2] þe,
þis part vn-euen es delt. [2 Looks like *lecches* in MS.]

¶ Mi suet sun, i on þe cri,
þi sorful moder þou do merci,
þat won was be sa mild;
Bot noght sa herd þat þou ne it here,
þe murning o þi moder dere,
Sa heind was neu*er* child.

¶ þou do þi mod*er* wit þe dei,
And lat us bath to-geder drei,
Bath vr wa and wele;
Moght i þe ans weld in arm,
Hale me think of all mi harm,
þat i war ilk dele.

¶ Moght I þe weld in arms mine,
And suffer sum part o þi pine,
Ful wel me war þat sith; [leaf 135, back, col. 1]

COTTON

¶ ȝe sla þe life & hope of alle.
on *quam* sal I. now cry & calle.
I redeles out of ro.
how salle I. liue þis waful life.
þus stikid in wiþ stoure of strife.
quat is me best to do.

¶ bot to þe dede make I. mi mane.
for haue I. now na no*þer* wane.
of bote ware þou me best.
walde þou be kene þi miȝt to kiþe
þou slas mi childe sla me þan squiþe
þen miȝt þou make me rest.

¶ bot dede allas qui dos þou squa.
qua ȝernis þe þou fleis ham fra.
quen squete hit ware to squelt.
& folowes ham atte þe walde fle.
& louis alle atte louis noȝt þe.
þis werlde vn-eyuen is delt.

¶ Mi squete sone I. on þe cry
þi sorouful moder do now m*er*cy.
þat wont was to be milde.
be noȝt squa harde at þou ne here.
þe mourning[1] of þi moder dere.
& þink þou art my childe.

¶ þou do þi moder wiþ þe to deye.
& lete vs baþ to-geder dreye.
baþ our wa & wele.
muȝt I. þe anes welde in arme
hale me þink of al mi harme.
þat I. ware ilka dele.

¶ muȝt I. þe welde in armis mine.
& suffer sum p*art* of þi pine.
ful wele me ware þat siþe.

FAIRFAX

Ye sla þe lif and hop of halle
On quam sal I nu cri and calle
I rednes out of ro
Hu sal I lefe wit outin life
Þus stekid in wit stur and strife
Quat es me for to do

Bot to þe ded mak I man
For haf I nou nan oþer wan
Of bot war þou me best
Wald þu be ken þi miht to kiþe
Þu slas mi child sla me þan swiþe
War nan sa redi rest

Bot ded allas qui dos tu sua
Þat yernis þe þu fles ai fra
Quen suet it war to swelt
Þu folus þaim þat þe wald fle
And lufes al þat lehtes te
Þis part vneuin es delt

Mi suete son on þe I cri
Þi sorful moder þou do merci
Þat won was be sa mild
Be noht sa hard þat tu ne it her
Þe murning of þi moder der
Sa hend was neuir cild

Þu do þi moder wit þe dey
And lat us baþe togider drey
Baþe vr wa and wel
Moht ik þe anis þe weld in arm
Hal me þink of al mi harm
Þat i war ilka del

Moht I þe weld in armis min
And suffir sum part of þi pin
Ful wel me war þat siþe

EDINBURGH

Mi fadur, mi spus, mi child, er tu,
Mi godd þat all agh to bu,
Qua mai þis murning mithe.

¶ I am nu widu o mi spus,
Mi sun me reuis care sa crus,
And fader-les am I;
All mi hope a-wai es hale,
For al es brued me to bale,
I ne wat quarfor ne qui.

¶ Losin i haf[1] al help and hald,
Care clinges in mi hert cald,
Noght o mi self I wat;
Ful wa es me, me es ful wa,
Was neuer sa waful moder a
Stad vte of al state.

¶ Mi sun sa suet, to me þou sai,
Hu þat i nu sal wend mi wai,
Quar-for to lait me leind?
Quat hope, quat help, quat grace, quat
þou hightes me, for þou mai best
If i ne wit þe sal weind."

¶ Sin suilk it war þi cares kidd,
þou dreied dule, leuedi! þou did
Ful god it was þin euen,
Quen he ne sagh þis murning mak,
Sumthing to þe i wiss he spak,
If him stode ani steuen.

¶ þou es vntelland was þi pine,
Til hert I wat it yode al þine,
þat eking was til his;
And al þe baret þat he bar,
It setteld in þi hert ful sare,
Wit-vten ani mis.

[1] i haf *twice in MS.*

COTTON

my fader my spouse mi childe artow.
mi god þat al agħ for to bowe.
qua mai þis mourning miþe

[2]¶ I. am now widow of my spouse.
I haue na keper of my hous. [2 leaf 103, bk]
& faderles am I.
alle my blis a-wai is hale
for alle is brende me to bale.
I ne wate quar-fore ne quy.

¶ Loste I haue al hele & halde.
care clyngis in my hert sa calde.
noȝt of mi-self I. wate
ful wa is me: me is ful wa.
was neuer moder mare waful squa.
my hert is out of state.

¶ my sone sa squete to þe I sai.
how þat I now salle wende mi way
in lande quare-euer I. lende
þou sende me grace help & rest.
& counsail me vn-to þe best.
I note quidder to wende.

¶ þen sais þe clerk þat made þis boke
lauedi for þe sorou þou toke
a þing þou me neiuen.
quen he þe sagħ suche mourning make
queþer ani wordes to þe he spake.
quen he herde þi steiuen.

¶ I wate vn-tellande was his pine.
til his hert hit ȝode as þine.
& noȝt aneli to his.
he þat sa reufulli was diȝt.
if he þe saide oȝt for to liȝt.
tel me quat hit is.

FAIRFAX

	Mi fadir mi spus mi cild er tu
	Mi God þat al ach for to bu
	Qua mai þis murning miþe
	Ik am nu widuit of mi spus
	Mi son me reuis car sa crus
	And faderles am I
	Al min hop awai es hal
	For al es brewed me to bal
I ne wate quarfor ne qui [leaf 160, col. 1]	I nwat quarfor ne qui
[T]int i haue all helpe and hald,	Losin ik haf al help and hald
Care clinges in mi hert sua cald,	Kar clingis in mi hert sa kald
Noght of me-self i wate ;	Noht of meself me wate
Ful wa es me, me es ful wa,	Ful wa es me me es ful wa
was neu*er* sua waful moder a	Was neuer sa waful moder aa
Stad vte of all state.	Stad vt of al state
[M]i sun sua suete, to me þu sai,	Mi son sa suet to me þu sai
Hu sal i nu weind mi way,	Hu þat I sal wend mi wai
Quare forto laite mi freind? [q*uat* rest,	Quar for to latt me len
Q*uat* hope, q*uat* g*race*, q*uat* helpe,	Quat hop quat grace quat help quat rest
þu ordaines me, for þu mai best,	þu hihtis me for þu mai best
If i ne wid þe sal weind."	If I ne wit þe sal wend
[S]iþen suilk it was þi cares kidd,	Sin silk it war þin karis kid
þu dreied dole, leuedi! þu did	þou dreied dol leuedi þu did
For gode it was þi euen,	For god it was þin euin
Que*n* he þe sau þis murni*n*g make,	Quen he þe sah þis murning mak
Su*m*-thing i wis to þe he spake,	Sum þing I wis to þe he spak
If him stode ani steuen.	If him stod ani steuin
[þ]ou his vntelland was þe pine,	þoh his vntelland was þe pin
Till hert i wat it ȝode als þine,	Til hert I wat þat he to þin
þat ekid was till his ;	þat egging was til þis
And all þe baret þ*at* he bare,	And al þe baret þat he bar
It satlid in þi hert ful sare,	It seteld in þin hert ful sar
wid-vten ani mis.	Wit outin ani mis
GÖTTINGEN	EDINBURGH

¶ He þat sa reufulli was dight,
If he þe said oght for to light,
þi mode þat was in murn;
þa did he, quat he said, "mi dere
Moder þou sal mend þi chere,
To fader min turn.

¶ þou cark þe noght sa fast wit car,
Sin i sal to mi fader fare,
I sal þe leue a fère;
For in mi sted þou sal haf an,
þat sal þi cosin be Iohan,
þin aun leif and dere.

¶ þou sal be moder, he sal be sun, [col. 2]
To serue þe als he was won
Quils þou sal lengen here,
For he es euer warr and wiss,
I haf him tagh to þi seruis,
Nu most þou mend þi cher.

¶ Mi suet moder, tender of hert,
Nu comforth þe, þou sal ha quert,
And werp awai þi wepe;
It es þi kind for me to care,
Bot sua i will þou do namare,
Bot ta to iohn nu kepe.

¶ Mi moder dere, þou wat þat i
Nam flexs o þe, and resun qui
I hang apon þis tre:
Bot for to dei for mans kind,
Als men in propheci mai find,
þat er forsaid o me.

¶ Bot þof i dei nu on þis wise,
I sal þe thrid morun vprise,
þat þou sal se wit ei;

COTTON

¶ for alle þe baret þat he bare.
hit setteled in þi hert ful sare.
& made þe for to mourne.
þe lorde ansquares in þis manere
moder he saide amende þi chere.
for to my fader I turne

¶ þou charge þe noȝt sa fast wiþ care
sin I. sal to mi fader fare.
I salle þe leue a fere.
for in mi stede þou sal haue one
our tristi cosin þat hat Ioñ.
þat is þe leue & dere.

¶ þou salle be moder he sal be sone
to serue þe als he was wone.
quilis þou sal lenge here,
for he is baþ warre & wise.
I haue him taȝt to þi seruise
for-þi amende þi chere.

¶ mi squete moder tendre of hert.
conforte þe þou salle haue quert.
& do a-wai þi wepe.
hit is þi kinde for me to care.
bot squa I. wille þou do na mare
bot take to Ioñ gode kepe.

¶ Mi moder dere þou wate at I.
toke flesshe of þe & resoun quy
I hange a-pon þis tre.
bot for to deye for mannis kinde.
als men in propheci mai finde.
in boke is saide of me.

¶ al if I deye now on þis wise
I salle þe þrid morne vp-rise.
þat þou sal seye wiþ eye.

FAIRFAX

[He] þat sua reufulli was dight,	24227	He þat sa rewfulli was diht
If he þe said oght forto light,		If he þe said oht for to liht
þi mode þat was in murn;	24229	þi mod þat was in murne
ȝa did he, quat he said, "mi dere		Ya did he quat said nu dere
Moder sal þu nu mend þi chere,		Moder þu sal mend þi cher
To fadir mine in turn.	24232	To fader min I turne
[þ]u carke þe noght sua fast wid care,		þu cark þe noht sa fast wit car
Siþen i sal to mi fadir fare,		Sin I sal to þi fader far
I sal þe leue a fere;	24235	I sal te leue and fer
For in mi stede þu sal haue ane,		For in mi sted þu sal haf an
And þat sal be þi cosine s. iohane,		þat sal ti cosin be Iohand
þin aun leif and dere.	24238	þin auen lef and dere
[þ]u sal be moder, he sal be sun,		þou sal be moder he sal be son
To serue þe als i was wone [col. 2]		To seruin als I was[1] wan [1 was *repeated in MS.*]
Quilis þu sal lengen here,	24241	Quilis tu sal lengin her
For he es bath sua war and wise,		For he is baþe war and wis
I haue him taght to þi seruise,		Ik haf him taht to þi seruis
Nu most þu mend þi chere.	24244	Nou most þu med þi cher
Mi suete mod*er*, tender of hert,		Mi suet moder tender of hert
Nu confort þe, þu sal haue quert,		Confort þe þu sal haf quert
And werp a-way þi wepe;	24247	And werp awai þi wep
It es þi kind for me to care,		It es þi kind for me to kar
Bot sua i wil þu do na mare,		Bot sua ine wil þu do no mar
Bot take to iohan kepe.	24250	Bot ta to Iohan kep
[M]i mod*er* dere, þu wate þ*at* i		Mi moder dar þu wat þat I
Nam fless of þe, and resun qui		Nam fleis of þe and resun qui
I hang apon þis tre:	24253	Hit hang apon þis tre
Bot forto dei for manes kind,		Bot for to dei for manis kind
Als men in pr*o*phecis mai find,		Als man in propheciis mai find
þat er for-said of me.	24256	þat er forsaid of me
[B]ot þou i dei nu on þis wise,		Bot þoh I deien on þis wis
þe thred morn i sal vp-rise,		I sal þe þred mornin rise
þ*at* þu sal see wid eie;	24259	þat tu sal se wit ey

GÖTTINGEN EDINBURGH

To mi disciplus and to þe,
Sceu þan sothfast sal i me,
For-þi nu most i dei.

¶ Nu sal i dei, rise sal i son,
And stei up to mi fader tron,
þarfor mai þou be blith:
Mi scep ar funden to þe fald,
To-quils þe wolf held in his hald,
þat þin war ander sith.

¶ For-þi sal an be ded and slan,
þat al þis werld sal quicken again,
þat a man forwit slogh;
A man tint al *quen* he began,
All sal be sauued thoru a man,
þat born es on þis bogh.

¶ þe thing þat es mi fader will,
þou mai noght mod*er* thing it ill,
For-soth it most be don!
þis ilk pine es for me dight,
And lang es o mi fader hight,
Ou*er*-pas it sal i son.

¶ Ne dred þou noght mi mod*er* suete,
þat i þe will nu þus for-lete,
þof i nu fra þe fare.
For wite þou well, i am wit þe
Wit-vten tuin, and sua sal be
Fra nu for euer mare.

¶ I most well vnderli þe ded,
Sin it es suilk mi fader red
þe ded al for to quell;
*Qui*þen i com þou wat al plain,
þider nu sal i stei again,
Quen i haf harud hell.

COTTON

to mi disciplis & to þe.
þe bodi sal I. shew of me.
for-þi now mote I. deye.

¶ now salle I. deye & rise ful sone
& stey vp to mi fader trone.
þer-fore mai þou be bliþe.
& alle mi saulis þat ar in helle.
I. salle ham lause as I þe telle.
my lordeshepe for to kiþe.

¶ for-þi salle an be dede & slaine.
þat alle þis werlde sal quikkin againe
þat a man be-fore slogh̄.
a man tint alle quen hit be-gan.
alle salle be sauid þorou a man.
þat borne is of his bogh̄.

¶ þe þing' þat is my fader wil.
þou mai noȝt moder þink hit il.
for nede hit most be done.
þis ilk pine is for me diȝt
& of my fader mouþ is hiȝt.
ouer-passe hit salle I. sone.

¶ ne drede þe noȝt mi moder squete
atte I. wil þe þus for-lete.
if I. now fra þe fare.
wite þou wele I. am wiþ þe.
wiþ-outen drede & ay salle be.
fra now & euermare.

¶ I most lye vnder now þe dede.
sin hit is suche mi fader rede.
þe dede al for to quelle.
queiþin I come þou wate al plaine
þidder now sal I. steye againe.
quen I. haue heried helle.

FAIRFAX

To mi desciplis and to þe,	24260	To mi discipilis and to þe
All sothfast scheu þan sal i me,		Schauen soþefastnes sal I me
For-þi nu most i dei.	24262	For þi nu most I dey
[N]u sal i dei, rise sal i sone,		Nu sal I dei ris sal I son
An stei vp to mi fadir trone,		And stey vp to mi fader tron
þar-for mai þu be blith :	24265	þarfor mai þu be bliþe
Mi schepe er funden to þe fald,		Mi speche[1] ar fundin to þe fald
þat quilum þe wolf held *in* his hald,		To quilis þe wolf held in his hald
þat tint war andersith.	24268	þat tint war ander siþe [1 *sic* in MS.]
[F]or-þi sal ane be dede and slain,		For þi sal an be ded and slain
And all þis werld sal *quickin* a-gain,		þat al þis werd sal quiken again
þat a man forwid slogh ;	24271	þat a man forwit sloh
A man tint all quen it bigan,		A man tint al quen it bigan
All sal be sauued thoru a man,		Al sal be saufed þoru þat man
þat born es on þis bogh.	24274	þat born es on þis buh
[þ]e thing *þat* es mi fader will,		þe þing þat es mi fader wil
þu mai noght mod*er* thinc it ill,		Moder þune ne ma noht þink it ille
For-soth it most be done ! [1 lf 160, bk, col. 1]		For soþe it most be don
[1] þis ilke pine es for me dight,		þis ilke pin es for me diht
And lang es of mi fadir hight,		And lang es of mi fader hiht
Ou*er*passe i sal it sone.	24280	Ouer pas I sal it son
[N]e drede þu noght, mi mod*er* suete,		Ne dred þu noht moder swet
þat i þe will nu þus forlete,		þat I wil te þus forlete
þou i nu fra þe fare.	24283	þoh I nu fra þe far
For witt þu wele, i am wid þe		For wit þou wel ik am wit þe
widuten tuin, and sua sal be		Wit outen twin and ai sal be
Fra nu for euermare.	24286	Fra nu for euirmar
[N]u most i li vnder þe dede,		I mostin vndirlie þe ded
Siþen suilk it es mi fad*er* rede		Sin it es suilk mi faderis red
þe dede all for to quell ;	24289	þe ded al for to quel
Queþen i come þu wate al plaine,		Queþin þat I com þu wat al plain
Nu sal i stei þeder agayne,		þidir sal I nu stei again
Qu*en* i haue herijd hell.	24292	Quen ik haf herid helle

GÖTTINGEN EDINBURGH

¶ I far be-for, it es to pru,
Bot cum wit me þou noght nu,
Bot þou sal folu me eft,
I far, for me be-houis weind,
To-quils sal iohn þat es þi freind
Insted o me be left."

¶ "Iohn," he said, "þis mai þou here,
Take kepe nu to mi moder dere,
And serue hir wit solace;
þou tak mi moder nu for þine,
For-soth i sal wel pass þis pine,
Wit yow sal be mi grace."

¶ Quils iesus spak þis wordes quon
[1 To teche] þaim quat þai suld don,
[þai fined] noght to grete; [1 MS. torn here]
[For murn]ing all þan dumb war þai,
[Sua þa]t a word moght þai not sai,
[Ne sta]nd apon þair fete.

¶ þir martirs tuin þat i of mene,
Cosins bath and martirs clene,
Q[uen] þai herd crists voice
Sa waik þat vnethes most þai here,
Come neuer care þair hert sa nere,
For him þai sagh on croice.

¶ Wit hard thraus þat he throu,
þai sagh þat he to ded drou,
þat soght þair hertes sare;
Als ded þai war, wit-vten speke,
Was neuer for soru ar tua sa seke,
Sin ani werldes ware.

¶ "Vr spirit was als fled us fra,
For we ne wist o nathing bot wa,
þof we herd quat he said;

COTTON

¶ I ga be-fore hit is þi prow. [leaf 104]
bot come wiþ me mai þou noȝt now.
bot þou salle folow eft.
haue goday sone wil I. wende.
to-quilis sal Ioh̄n þat is þi frende
in-stede of me be left.

¶ Ioh̄n he saide þis mai þou here.
take kepe now to mi moder dere
& serue hir wiþ solace.
þou take my moder now for þine
al if I. now sal passe þis pine.
wiþ ȝou sal be my grace.

Quen ihesus spac þes wordis sone
to teiche ham quat þai sulde done
þai fined noȝt to grete.
for sorou alle doumbe ware þai.
a worde moȝt þai noȝt say.
ne stande a-pon þaire fete.

¶ our lauedi & Ioh̄n þat I of mene
cosignis & maidenis were þai clene
quen þai herde cristis voyce.
ful stille he spac al sulde noȝt here
come neuer care þaire hert sa nere
for him þai sagh on croice

¶ of harde þrawes he h . . h̄
þai sagh̄ þat to þe dede he drogh̄.
þat soȝt þaire hertis sare
als dede þai ware & noȝt speke.
was neuer for sorou ij. als seke.
sin ani werldis ware.

¶ our lauedi saide quat vs is wa.
childer ho saide haue I. na ma.
mi hert na-þing is paide.

FAIRFAX

[I] far bi-for, it es þi prou,	24293	I far bifor it es þi pru
Bot cum wid me mai þu noght nu,		Bot cum wit me mai þu noht nu
Bot þu sal folu eft,	24295	Bot tu sal folu*n* efte
I fare, for me bihouis to weind,		I far for me bihouis to wend
To-quilis sal iohn þ*at* es þi freind		To quil sal Ion þat es þi frend
In-sted of me be left."	24298	Insted of me be left
"[I]ohn," he said, "þis mai þu here,		Ioon he said þis mai þu her
Take kepe nu to mi mod*er* dere,		Ta kep nu to moder der
And serue hir wid solace ;	24301	And serue hir wit solace
þu take mi mod*er* nu for þine,		þou tak mi moder nu for þin
For þou þ*at* i sal passe þis pine,		For þoht þat sal pas þis pin
wid ȝu sal be mi grace."	24304	Wit you sal be mi grace
[Q]uilis i*esus* spac þir wordes son		Quil Ihesu spac þir wordis quon
To teche þ*aim* q*uat* þai suld don,		To techen þaim quat tai sul do[n]
þai fined noght to grete ;	24307	þai ne finid noht to gret
For murni*n*g al dumb war þai,		For soruing al dumb war þai
Sua þ*at* a word might þai noght sai,		Swa þat a word miht þai noht sai
Ne stand apon þair fete.	24310	Na stand apon þair fete
[þ]ir martris tuin þ*at* i of mene,		þir martiris tuim þat ik of men
Cosines bath and maidens clene,		Kosnis baþe and maiden clen
Quen þai herd cristes voice	24313	Quen þai herd Cristis woice
Sua waike þ*at* vnethes might þai here,		Sa waik þat vnneþe moht þai her
C*om* neu*er* care þair hertis sua nere,		Com neuir kar þair hert sa ner
For him þai sau on croice. [col. 2]		For him þai sah on croice
[W]id hard thraues þ*at* he throu,		Wit hard trhauis þe he þrow
þai sau þ*at* he to dede him drou,		þai sau þat he to ded him drew
þat soght þair hertis sare ;	24319	þat soht þair hertis sare
Als dede þai war, widuten speke,		Als ded þai war wit outen spek
was neu*er* for soru tua sua seke,		Was neuir for soru tua sa sek
Siþen ani werldes ware.	24322	Sin ani werdis ware
"[V]r spirit was als fled vs fra,		Vr spirit was als fled vs fra
For we wist of na-thing bot wa,		For wen wist of naþing bot wa
þou we herd quat he said ;	24325	þoch we herd quat he said

GÖTTINGEN EDINBURGH

Speke we wald, might had we nan,
For-þi we ste*mm*ed still als stan,
þof lijf was vs for-laid. 24328

¶ Als suith þar com a uord,
Fra þe croice o crist suord,
And thrild bath vr hert ; [col. 2] 24331
Ful kene it was and com ful kene,
Ful soth it was apon vs sene,
þat smitten war sa smert. 24334

¶ þof we war wonded bath i-wiss,
Mi wond it was herder þan his,
Bot bath war herd i-nogh ; 24337
He was mi sun, and cosin his,
To me his mod*er* did þai þat mis,
þai wroght on him wit wogh. 24340

¶ Vr soruing bath it was for an
þat vs bath in flexs and ban,
Sli baret had na bote ; 24343
To tene al tight us was þ*at* time,
Q*uen* we na hele moght se on him,
Fra hefd vnto þe fote. 24346

¶ Had he noght fre on all his fell,
In suime al falden dun i fell,
And þar als ded i lai ; 24349
þat suime was o mi soruing suage,
Bot q*uen* i raxsild vp in rage,
I ne wist bot wail wai. 24352

¶ Wit-vten croice þe cros i bare,
þat croiced was, was al mi care ;
Q*uen* i on him bi-heild, 24355
Wit spere þai stoked him wit wrang,
þ*at* ilk min hert it thoru stang,
And hyed me til held. 24358

COTTON

speke we walde mouþ had we nan
for-þi we ste*mm*ed stil as stane.
in squowen were we laide.

¶ þe penaunce þ*at* we on him seye
mu3t na creature hit dreye.
hit þirled of vs þe hert.
ful sharp hit was & come ful kene
ful soþ hit was a-pon vs sene
þat made vs sare to smert.

¶ if we ware wounded baþ I.-wis
mi wounde hit was sarer þan is.
bot baþ ware il I.-nogh̄
he was mi sone & cosin his.
to me for-soþ þai did amis.
þat wro3t on him þat wogh̄.

¶ our sorowing hit was baþ for an.
þat satte vs baþ in flesshe & bane.
suche baret had na bote.
þat batail for-soþ was ful grim.
quen we na hele mu3t se on him.
fra heued vn-to þe fote.

¶ had he no3t fre on al his felle.
in squyme ri3t þ*er* doun I. fel.
& þ*er* als dede I. lay
bot quen þat squyme be-gan to squage
vp I. raxeled me in a rage.
I. ne wiste bot waleway

¶ wiþ-outen cros. þe cros I. bare.
þat crossed was. was al mi care.
quen I. on him be-helde.
þai stokid him wiþ a spere wiþ wrange
þat þorou mi hert I felde hit stange
my-self I mu3t no3t welde.

FAIRFAX

Speke we wald, might had we nan,
For-þi we stemmed still als stane,
þou lijf was vs for-laid. 24328

[A]lsuith þan þar come a worde,
Fra þe crois of cristes suord,
And thriled bath vr herte; 24331
Ful brath it was and come ful kene,
Ful sone it was apon vs sene,
þat smiten war sua smart. 24334

[þ]ou we war wondid bath i wiss,
Mi wond it was harder þan his,
Bot bath war hard enoght; 24337
He was mi sun, and cosin his,
To me his moder did þai þat mis,
þai wroght on him wid wogh. 24340

[V]r murning bath it was for an
þat satt vs bath in fless and ban,
Sli baret had na bote; 24343
To tene all tight vs was þat time,
Quen we na hele might se on hime,
Fra heued vnto þe fote. 24346

[H]ad he noght fre on all his fell,
In suime al falden dun i fell,
And þar als dede i lay; 24349
þat suime was of mi soru suage,
Bot quen i raxed vp in sauage,
I ne wist bot walaway. 24352

[W]id-vten croice þe croice i bare,
þat croiced was, was all mi care; [leaf 161, col. 1]
Quen i on him biheld, 24355
þe spere þai stock wid, wid wrang,
þat ilk mine hert it thoru stang,
And heied me to heild. 24358

Spek we wald miht hafd we wan
For þi we stemid stil als stan
þhoh lif was us forlaid

Als suiþe þar com an orde
Fra þe croice of cristis suord
And þirlid baþe ur hert
Ful ken it was and com ful ken
Ful soþe it was apon us sen
þat smitim war sa smert

þoh we war wondit baþe I wis
Mi wond it was hardir þan his
Bot baþe was hard inoht
He was mi son and cosin his
To me his moder did þai þat mis
þai wroht on him þis woh

Vr sorwin baþe it was for an
þat sat vs baþe in fleis and ban
Swilk baret hauid na bote
To ten al tiht vs was þat tim
Quen we na hel moht se on him
Fra heuid vnto þe fote

Hauid he noht fre on al his felle
In suim al faldin dun I fel
And þar als ded I lai
þat suim was of mi soruing swage
I wist noht walewai

Wit ouen croice þe croice I bar
þat croicid wes was al mi car
Quen ik on him biheld
þe sper þai stokid him wit wrang
þat ilk mi hert it þoru stang
And hid me to held

¶ þe nails þat him fest on rode,
Thoru mi hend and fete þai stode,
Sua luue vs samen band!
þe luue þat mar mai lei,
þe dome vs did to-gider drei,
Hard faand i þar-of fand.

¶ Wen i was lighter o þat leue,
Fand i nathing me to greue,
Ne kind me kid bot god."
Bot nu sco greues al again,
And dubles al his mod*er* pain
þat forwit sco wit-stode.

¶ "Bot i þat fanded neuer ar,
Nu i wat o wo*m*ma*n* care,
And neue*r* i wist be-forn;"
For es naman sa wiss o lare,
þat ai can se þair tender fare,
For child þat þai ha born.

[1]¶ A! leuedi, hu þou fand it cuth,
þe sagh o symon muth, [1 lf 136, bk, col. 1]
þat he lang syþen tald.
He said a suerd suld stik [ouer] thuert
To thirl thoru þin aun hert,
þat are þir cares cald.

¶ Wel sorful was þ*at* suerd and [sare],
Leuedi! comforth of al vr care!
þ*at* þe bitid þat tide,
þou þ*at* o soru ne wist noght are,
Nu þi soru it was þe mare,
þ*at* boden þe was to bide.

¶ "To bide i most wit-vten bote,
It raght mi hert al thoru þe rote,
Vnrideli on me rane;

COTTON

¶ þe nailis þat him þrange on rode
þorou mine hende & fete þai stode
squa loue vs sa*m*men bande.
þe loue þat neue*r*-mare mai leye.
to-gedder we did þa painis dreye
& þat ful harde I. fande.

¶ quen I. was liʒter of þat leue
in my childing I. fande na greue
bot bere mi childe wiþ gode.
bot now hit greuis me þat paine
& doublis hit wele mare againe.
þat be-fore wiþ-stode.

¶ of sorou knew I. neue*r* are
now I. wate of wo*m*man care
& neuer I. wiste be-forne.
for is na man sa wise in lare
þe sorou can tel of wo*m*mans fare
þat a childe has borne.

¶ A lauedi þou findis hit couþ.
þe sagh þat come of symeons mouþ.
þat he lange siþen talde [thwert
he saide a squorde sulde stike oue*r*-
þorou & þorou þine awen hert.
þat is þ*er* caris calde.

¶ þiss sorouful was þat squorde & sare
lauedi confort of alle our care
þat þe be-tiddie . . . . .
þou þat of . . . . . .
for-þi þi st . . . . . .
þat nede[1] . . . . [1 MS. torn here]

¶ A-bide I most wiþ-outen bote. [lf 104, bk]
þat stode vn-to mine hert rote.
vn-rideli hit me rane.

FAIRFAX

[þ]e nailes þat him fest on rode,
Thoru in hefd and fete þai ȝode,
Sua luue vs samen band!
þe luue þat neuermar mai ley,
þi dome vs did to-gider drei,
Hard faand i þar-of fand.

[Q]uen i was lighter of þat leue,
[F]and i na-thing me to greue,
Na kind me kid bot gode."
Bot nu scho greues al again,
And dublis nu þis moder pain
þat forwid scho wid-stode.

"[B]ot i þan fanded neuer are,
Nu i wate of womman care,
And neuer i wist biforn;"
For es na man sua wise in lare,
þat all can se þat tender fare,
Bot þai þat child has born.

[L]euedi! hu nu þu fand it cuth,
þe saue of symeons muth,
þat he lang siþen tald.
He said a suord suld stick ouerthuert
Toru and thoru þin aun hert,
þat er þir caris cald.

[F]ul sorful was þat suord and sare,
Leued! confort of vr care!
þat þe bitidd þat tide,
þu þat of soru na thing wist ar,
Nu þi soru it was þe mare,
þat tide þe was to bide.

"[T]o bide i most widuten bote,
It raght mi hert al to þe rote,
vnrideli on me rane;

þe nail þat him fest on rod

[*A gap in the MS.*]

O mine vnro fand i na rest,
And bodi ai mine hert to brest,
Wit mani a grisli grane.

¶ *Que*n þat mi sun was al for-bled,
þat sua wit soru was forwit fedd,
Him thristed sare he said;
þai did him dight a bitt*er* drink,
Ne left þai forwit for na suinc,
Of gall of aissil graid.

¶ *Que*n he had tasted wit his muth,
He it for-sok, was na selcuth!
Bot cried ans and eft,
'Mi fader,' he said, 'heloy,
Mi laue*r*d godd, sai me nu qui
þou has me þus bi-left?'

¶ þan lete he dun his heued heild,
His seli saul al for to yeild,
In-til his fader hand;
þe elementes þan murned all,
*Que*n þai sagh sua þair maker fall,
þat wroght þam for to stand.

¶ þe erth bigan to cmol and quak,
þe aier gun durken and to blak,
And murnd all wit him;
Bath sum̃n and mon wit-vten light,
Oue*r* al þe werld ne was bot night,
Al droued and wex dime.

¶ þe see to din, þe stanes claf,
þe temple fra þe rof al raf,
þe ded ras o þair den;
Hali me*n* þat had forwit ben,
Al opind war þair graues sen,
þat cuth þair frendes ken.

COTTON

of mine vn-roo. fande I. na rest.
& praied atte mine hert mote brest
wiþ mani & grisli grane.

¶ quen þat mi sone was al for-bled.
þat squa wiþ sorou was he fed.
him þrested sare he saide.
þai did him diȝt a bitt*er* drink.
ne left þai noȝt for na squink
of galle & aysel graide.

¶ quen he had tasted wiþ his mouþ.
he hit for-soke was na selcouþ.
bot þus he cried eft.
mi fader he saide þen heloy.
my lorde god to þe I. cry.
my saule wiþ þe be left.

¶ þen lete he doun his heued helde
his cely saule for to ȝilde
vn-til his fader hande
þe elementis þen mirkenid alle
quen þai sagh̃ þaire fourme falle
þat wroȝt ham for to stande.

¶ þe erþ be-gan to tremble & quake
þe wedder be-gan to derkin & blake
& mourned alle wiþ him.
baþ sunne & mone wiþ-outen liȝt
ouer alle þe werlde hit was bot niȝt.
hit dronid & wex sa dim.

¶ þe see to dyn þe stanis clafe.
þe temple fra þe rofe hit rafe.
þe dede ras of þaire den.
hali men be-fore had bene.
al opin ware þaire grauis sene.
þat couþ þaire frendis ken.

FAIRFAX

Of mine vnro fand i na rest, [col. 2]
And bodid al mi hert to brest,
wid mani a grisli grane. 24394

[Q]uen þat mi sun was all for-bled,
þat sua wid soru was forwid fed,
Him thristed sare and said; 24397
þai him dight a bitter drinck,
Ne left þai noght for þair suinck,
Of gall and aisel graid. 24400

[Q]uen he had tasted wid his muth,
He it forsoke, was na selcuth!
Bot crid anes and eft, 24403
"Mi fader," he said þan, "eloy,
Mi lauerd godd, sai me nu qui
þu has me þus bileft?" 24406

[þ]an lete he dun his hefd heild,
His seli saule al forto ȝeild,
In-till his fadir hand; 24409
þe elementis þan murned all,
Quen þai sau þair make fall,
þat wroght þaim forto stand. 24412

[þ]e erd bigan to riue and quake,
þe air gan durkin and to blake,
And murned all wid him; 24415
Bath sun and mone widvten light,
Ouer al þe werld ne was both night,
All droued and wex dim. 24418

[þ]e see to din, þe stanes clef,
þe temple fra þe rof it ref,
þe dede ras of þair den; 24421
Hali men þat had forwid bene,
All vp war þair grauis sene,
þat cuth þair freindes ken. 24424

¶ *Que*n i sagh þus all thinges skurn,
Vn-feland for þair laue*r*d murn,
Moght i me noght for-ber; 24427
þat me ne behouid wit-vten spar,
Of him þat i o bodi bar,
His baret wit him ber. 24430

¶ Es na tung þat recken moght,
Ne naman hert to think i*n* thoght,
Mi soruing to þe teind; 24433
Bot þan mi murn was al-þer mast,
*Que*n þat i sagh him yeild þe gast,
þat me was suilk a freind. 24436

¶ I sagh him dei, i sorud ai,
Mi site es al þat i can sai,
Mi tening es sa togh, 24439
Qua ne wist forwit quat weping we[re],
Do list to me and þai mai here,
For nu wat i inogh. 24442

¶ I stod þan be þat reuful tre,
þ*a*t al mi soru was on to se,
þar-on was al mi sight; 24445
Apon mi tas of-sith i stod,
Roles ram-band to þe rode,
þat wa al þat i might. 24448

¶ Bot*que*n þ*a*t i ne moght elles sp[ede],
Dun to fal þan most i nede,
To climb had i na hald; 24451
Bot als ferrsu*m* i moght reke,
To kis þat tre was blodi weke,
Was na mar will o wald. 24454

¶ Luue me did him ferrer bede
þan i moght cu*m* til end wit dede,
Mar wend i þan i moght; 24457

COTTON

¶ quen I. sagħ al þis werlde turne.
vn-felande for þaire lorde mourne
mu3t I. me no3t for-bere.
þat ne me be-houid wiþ-oute*n* spare
of him þat I. of bodi bare.
baret wiþ him to bere.

¶ is na tonge þat rekkin mo3t.
ne ma*n*nis hert to þink in þo3t.
[1] . . . . to þe teinde. [1 MS. torn]
. . . . . was maste.
. . . . . lde þe gaste
. . . . . nde.

¶ I. sagħ him deye I. sorowed ay.
mi mischief I. ne tel hit may.
mi tening[1] is squa togħ.
qua-sim of sorou nane has here.
herkin to me & 3e mai lere.
for ce*r*tis I. haue I.-nogħ.

¶ I. stode vnder þat ruful tree.
þat alle mi sorou was on to se.
þe*r*-on was alle mi si3t.
a-pon mi taas oft-siþe I stode
roles raxlande to þe rode
na mare do I. ne mu3t.

¶ bot quen þat I mu3t no3t spede
doun to falle þen mote I. nede.
to climbe had I. na halde.
bot als ferre as I. mote reke.
to kis þe tree of blode wiþ weke
was na mare wille of walde.

¶ & 3et I. did me for*þe*r bede.
þen I. mu3t come til ende wi*th* dede
mare wende I. þen I. mo3t.

FAIRFAX

[Q]ue*n* i þus sau al thinges skurn,
vnfeland for þair lau*er*d murn,
Might i me noght for-bere;
þ*at* me ne bihoued widute*n* spar,
Of him þ*at* i of bodi bare,
His baret wid him to bere. [leaf 161, back, col. 1]

For es na tung þ*at* rekin moght,
Ne manes hert to thinc in thoght,
Mi murning to þe teind;
Bot þan mi murn was al*þer*mast,
Qua*n* þ*at* i sau him ȝeilde þe gast,
þat me was suilk a freind.

[I] sau him dei, i sorud ay,
Mi site es all þ*at* i can say,
Mi tening es sua togh,
Qua ne wist forwit q*uat* weping ware,
List to me and þai mai here,
For nu wate i enogh.

[I] stod þan bi þ*at* reuful tre,
þat all mi soru was on to se,
þar-on was all mi sight;
Apon mi taas oft sith i stod,
Roles raxland to þe rode,
þat was all þat i might.

Bot qua*n* þ*at* i ne might ellis spede,
Dun to fall þan must i nede,
To climb had i na hald;
Bot als ferr als i might reke,
To kisse þ[a]t tre was blodi weke,
was na mar will of wald.

[L]uue me did me ferrer bede
þan i might cum til end wid dede,
Mor wend i þan i moght;

Baldli bedd i vp mi hend,
Haf wonnen to mi sun i wend,
Allas! al was for noght.

¶ Me-thoght moght it apon him rine,
Mi lemman leif and lauerd mine,
þus brinnand in mi bale,
And wit mi hand him ans reche,
He þat all sare was vnto leche,
I suld ha ben all hale."

¶ Ha! ha! leuedi, sli martirdom,
Qua might it tell he suld ha tom,
Quat langur was it laid; [leaf 137, col. 1]
þi saul es molten al to ded,
þi face es wan as ros vnrede,
Als forwit þat þe was said.

¶ Nu findes þou na better bliss
þan þi suns blod to kis,
þat spred es on þe gress;
"Soth," coth þou, "bot yeitt i sale,
Be broght al clene vte o mi bale,
Quen mi sun willes es.

¶ Her-wit come me son succur
And sum lightnes o mi langur,
Ioseph and nichodeme,
Mi sun to mensk, and sua þai did,
For all wirscip til him þai kidd,
þair come was me ful quem.

¶ Wit þaim god chere þai broght inogh,
Vte of his fete þe nails drogh,
And [als] vte of his hend,
Quen i sagh son warto þai tight,
Al mi licam can þai light,
And mi mode a-mend.

COTTON

baldeli putte I. vp my hende.
haue wonnin to my sone I. wende
bot doun I. felle . . . . .

¶ Me [þoȝt muȝt] I. a-pon him rine
mi leueli sone & lorde myne.
þus brennande in mi bale.
& wiþ mine hande him anis reche
of al mi sorou he muȝt me leche
& make me sounde & hale.

¶ Now lauedi suche martirdome
I. con noȝt telle. ne has na tome
quat angre on þe was laide.
þi bodi is wanne as þou ware dede
quere is þi faire blode was rede
& in þi bodi graide.

¶ Now findis þou na better blis.
bot þi sone blode to kis.
þat spred is on þat gresse.
soþ ho saide bot ȝet I. sale.
be broȝt al clene out of mi bale
quen mi sone willis is.

¶ here-wiþ come me sone socour
& sum liȝtnes of mi langour
Iosepħ & nichodeme.
mi sone to menske & squa þai did
for muche worshepe til him þai kid
þaire come was me ful queme [1 leaf 104.]

[1] wiþ ham gode gere þai broȝt I.-nogħ
out of his fete þe nailis þai drogħ
al-squa out of his hende.
& quen I. sagħ quar-to þai tiȝt
mi hert be-gan to rise & liȝt
& my chere to amende.

FAIRFAX

Baldli bedd i vp mi hend,
Haue wonen, to mi sun i wend,
Allas ! al was for noght.

[M]e-thoght might i apone him rine,
Mi lemman lijf, and lauerd mine,
þus brinand in mi bale,
And wid mi hand him anes reche,
He þat all sare was wont to leche,
I suld haue bene all hale."

[H]a ! leuedi, sli martirdome,
[1]Qua might it tell he suld haue tome,
Quat langur was þe laid ; [1 col. 2]
þi saul es multen al to dede,
þi face es wann sua rose vnred,
Als forwid þe wa said.

[N]u findes þu na better blis
þan es þi sunes blode to kiss,
þat spred es on þat griss ;
" Soth," coth þu, " bot ȝeit i sale,
Al clene be broght vte of mi bale,
Quen mi sun willis ess.

[H]ere-wid com me sone socure,
And sum lightnes of mi langur,
Ioseph and nichodeme,
Mi sun to menske, and sua þai did,
For all worschip til him þai kid,
þair cum was me ful queme.

[W]id þaim broght þai gere enogh,
vte of his fete þe nail droght,
And als vte of his hend,
Quen i sau sone quarto þai thight,
All mi licam bigan to light,
And mi mode to mend.

¶ *Que*n i him had in armes fald,
þat suet flexs all dri and cald,
Behaldand on his wondes,
þan bigan mi gle to gru,
Mar þan animan wald tru,
And neud me mi stondes.

¶ Bot þar-of brued me su*m* bote,
þ*at* i moght toche him hand and fote,
And hald him in mi barme;
Ne moght i noght for-ber grete,
Bot q*ue*n i sa moght kis þat suete,
þe vnharder was mi harm.

¶ On him mi hefd i scock, and said,
'Vngretli, leif sun, er þou graid!
Quat has þou said or wroght,
Quer þou did ani feluni,
Or ani man*er* o plight, for qui?
Nai, nai, did þou noght.

¶ Nai leue sun! had þou na wijt,
For to suffer sli despijt,
Bot al it was for-þi
þat þou wald boru man o wa,
O meknes leue him sample sua,
þat þou come for to bi.

¶ Her in mi barm hald i þe ded, [col. 2]
Allas! quat es me nu to red,
I wrechidest of all!
Allas! quat es mi mikel mirth
O ioi þat i had in mi birth,
Sua fersli to fall.

¶ Me es ful wa, ful wa es me!
To grete es turnd al mi gle,
Na blis mai mak me blith.

COTTON

¶ quen I him had in armis falde
þat squete flesshe baþ drye & calde
be-haldande on his woundis.
þen be-gan mi chere to growe.
mare þan ani man wille trowe
þat newed me mi stoundis.

¶ bot *þer*-of had I. muche bote
quen I. mu3t touche him hand & fote.
& halde him in my barme
ne mu3t I. no3t for-bere mi grete
bot quen I. kis him mu3t *þat* squete
hit slokkenid muche mine harme

¶ on him mi heued I. shoke & saide
vn-semeli leue sone artow graide
quat has þou saide or wro3t.
que*þer* euir þou did ani feloni.
or ani maner of pli3t for quy.
nai nay ne dide[1] þau no3t. [1 dide *crossed through*]

¶ nai leue sone was *þer* na wite
at þou sulde suffre such dispite
bot alle hit was for þi.
þat þou walde borou man of wa.
of mekenes leue ensaumple squa
at þou come for to by.

¶ here in mine arme I. halde *þe* dede
allas quat is me best to rede.
I. am a wrecche of alle.
allas quare is mi mikil mirþ
of ioy þat I. had in my birþ.
squa ferli doun to falle.

¶ me is ful wa. wa is me
to grete is turnid alle mi gle.
na blis mai make me bliþe

FAIRFAX

[Q]uen i him had in armis fald,
þat suete fless bath dri and cald,
Bihaldand on his wondis,
þan bigan mi gle to grou,
Mar þan ani man wald trou,
And neu me mi stundis.

[B]ot þarof breud me sum bote,
þat i might kis him hand and fote,
And hald him in mi barm;
Ne might i noght forbere mi grete,
Bot quen i kist his muth sa suete,
þe lesse it was mi harm.

[O]n him mi hefd i schok, and said,
vngertli, leue sun, art þu graid!
Quat has þu said or wroght,
Queþer þu did ani feluni, [leaf 162, col. 1]
Or ani maner of plight for qui?
Nay, nay, ne did þu noght.

[N]ay leue sun! had þu na wite,
Forto suffers like despite,
Bot all it was for-þi
þat þu wald boru man of wa,
Of mekenes leue him sample sua,
þat þu come for to bi.

[H]ere in mi barm hald i þe dede,
Allas! quat es me nu to rede,
I wrechedest of all!
Allas! quar es mi mekil mirth
Of ioy þat i had in þi birth,
Sua fersli nu to fall.

[M]e es ful wa, ful wa es me!
To grete es turned all mi gle,
Na blis mai make me blith.

GÖTTINGEN

Sa fersli to fal . . . . . [leaf 13]

Me es ful waful wa es me
To gret es turnid al mi gle
Na blis mai mak me bliþe

EDINBURGH

If þou sun, wil mi murning mend,
I wald in me þat þou wald send,
þine haligast eft sith.

¶ þat mikel ioi me was vm-sett
Quen i was wit þat angel gret,
In mi licam þou light,
þat mikel ioi i þan was in,
Vnethes mai i þar-of min,
Sua mat i am o might.'

¶ I kest him þan bath frunt and chek,
Muth and nese, and eien eke,
Ai quils i moght drei;
Bot quen i sagh þat face be-spitt,
And thogh apon þat juus flitt,
þe tere fell o min ei.

¶ I murnand moder þus for-madd,
In sterin stanging was i stadd,
Sa war mi stundes store;
Mi lijf was ded, ded was mi lijf,
þus was i stiked al wit strijf,
To tell al war ful tore.

¶ Nu i lig and no i stand,
Bunden þus in balful band,
Bot hope o bote i bare,
O bale and bote suilk was mi soru,
He hight to rise þe thrid moru,
þat hope for-kest mi care.

¶ þan nichodeme þat dughti knight,
Wit ioseph nam þat cors to dight,
To beri als was best.
For luue bad i þam for to bide,
Oiþer to lai me be his side,
To-geder for to rest.

COTTON

if þou sone wil mi mourning mende
I walde in me atte þou walde sende
þine haligaste to kiþe.

¶ in mikil ioy I. was vmsette
quen I was wiþ þat angel grette
in mi licame þou liȝt.
þat mikil ioy þat I. was in.
vnneþis mai I. þer-of Myn.
squa mate I. am of miȝt.

¶ I kis him þan baþ frunte & cheke.
mouþ & neise & eyen eke.
ay quilist I. muȝt dreye.
& quen I. sagħ þat face be-spitte
& þoȝt a-pon þat iewes flitte
þe tere felle on mine eye.

¶ I mournande moder þus for mad
vn-sturen stakid was I. stad.
squa ware mi stoundes felle
mi leue was dede. dede was mi life
þus was I. stikid alle wiþ strife
wele mare þan I. con telle.

¶ now I. lye & now I. stande.
bundin þus in baleful bande.
bot bote he hiȝt me þare.
of bale & bote suche was mi sorou
he hiȝt to rise þe þrid morow.
þat hope for kest mi care.

¶ þen nichodeme þat duȝti kniȝt.
wiþ iosepħ toke þat cors to diȝt.
to biry als was best.
for loue I. bad ham for to bide.
or ellis to lay me bi his side
to-gedder for to rest.

FAIRFAX

If þu sun, wil mi *murning* mend,
I wald in me *þat* þu wald send,
Þin hali gast eft sith.

[þ]at mekil ioi me was vmsett
Que*n* i was wid þe angel grett,
In mi bodi þu light,
þat mekil ioi i þan was in,
vnethes mai i þar-of min,
Sua mate i am of might.

[I] kist him þan bath frunt and cheke,
Muth and nese, and eien eke,
At-quilis i might drei;
For quen þi face bespitt,
And thoght apon þe iuus flitt,
þe tere fell dun of mine eie.

[I] murnand mod*er* þus for-made,
vnsterin staikid was i stadd,
Sua war mi stundes store;
Mi lijf was dede, dede was mi lijf,
þus was i stikid all wid strijf,
To tell it war ful tore. [col. 2]

[N]u i ligg and nu i stand,
Bunden þus in balful band,
Bot hope of bote i bare,
Of bale and bote slik was mi soru,
He hight to rise þe thrid moru,
þat hope for-kest mi kare.

[þ]an nichodeme *þat* doghti knight,
wid ioseph nam *þat* cors to dight.
To beri it als was best,
For luue badd i þan forto bide,
Ou*þer* to lay me bi his side,
To-gider for to nu rest.

GÖTTINGEN

If þu wil sun mi murning mend
I wald in me þat þu wald send
Þin hali gast eft siþ

*Þ*at mikel ioi I was vmset
Quen I was wit þat angel gret
In mi likham þu lyht
*Þ*at mikil ioi þan was I in
Vnneþe nu mai I þarof min
Sua mat ik am of miht

I kissid him baþe frunt and chek
Muþe and nes and ein and chek
Ai quilis I moht drei
Bot quen I sau þat face bispit
And þoh apon þa iuwis flite
þe tere fel of min ey

I murnand moder þus for mad
Vnsterin staking was I stad
Sa wa mi stondes stor
Mi lif was ded ded was mi lif
*Þ*us was I stikid al wit strife
To tel it war ful tor

Nu I lig and nu I stand
Bundin þus in balful band
Bot hop of bute I bar
Of bale and bot sulk was mi soru
He hiht to ris þe þred moru
*Þ*at hop forkest mi kar

*Þ*an nicodem þat duhti kniht
Wit Iosep nam þat cors to diht
To birin als was best
For lufe I bad þaim for to bide
Or for to lai me by his side
Togider for to rest

EDINBURGH

¶ I blisced oft mi blisful child,
Had neuer moder nan sa mild,
þat euer me mines to min;
þai wald ha berid him ful fain,
[1] Bot i him held wit al mi main,
Sa lath us was to tuin. [1 leaf 137, bk, col. 1]

¶ 'Freindes,' i said, 'þat es sa fre,
For drightin luue yee reu o me,
Mi praier for to here,
A quil yee latt him lij here stil,
Yee mai do siþen all your will
Wit mi derling sua dere.

¶ On him bi-hald es al mi blis,
And al mi bale q*uen* i him mis;
Yee reu o me for-þi;
Sin i him mai noght haue in lijf,
Gis me him ded, wit-vten strijf,
Fre for your curtesi.

¶ Leuer me war to ded be driuen,
þan efter his lijf for to liuen,
I ne roght q*uat* ded it war.'
þat blissed bodi to wind þai wald,
And i bigan it to wit-hald,
Sli strijf tuix us was þar.

¶ "A! leuedi, qua hard euer in lede
Of ani rune sa reuful rede,
Talking for to tell;
þis semed strijf, bot this was nan,
For bath your will was in an,
Sene was als siþen fell.

¶ þi sun to wirscip, wald þai son,
And sua þou wald þat it war don,
If luue þe ne ledd to lite.

COTTON

¶ I. blessed oft mi blisful childe.
had neu*er* moder nane sa milde.
þat euer man mu3t myn.
þai walde haue biried hi*m* ful faine
bot I. him helde wiþ al mi maine.
sa laþ vs was to twin.

¶ frendis I. saide 3e ar ful fre.
for goddis loue 3e rew of me.
mi praier for to here.
a quile 3e late him ly here stille.
3e mai do siþin alle 3our wille.
wiþ mi derling[1] sa dere.

¶ *on* him be-halde. is alle mi blis
& alle mi bale quen I. him mis.
3e rew of me for-þi.
sin I. him mai no3t haue in life
gif me him dede wiþ-oute*n* strife.
gode for 3our curtesy.

¶ leyuer me ware to dede be driuen.
þen ofter his life for to liuen.
I. ne ro3t quat dede hit ware
þat blessed bodi to winde þai walde
& I. be-gan againe to halde
suche strife twene vs was þare.

QUa. herde eyuer in ani lede. [lf 105, back]
of rime in boke squa ruful rede
or in talking[1] telle.
þis semid strife bot hit was nane
baþ 3our willis accorded in ane.
sene was als siþen felle.

[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

FAIRFAX

[I] blisced oft mi blisful child,		I blicid oft mi blisful child
Had neuer moder nan sua mild,		Hauid neuir moder nan sa mild
þat euer me mous to min;	24559	þat euir me muþis to min
þai wald haue berid him ful fain,		þai wald haf birid him ful fain
Bot i him held wid all mi main,		Bot ik him held wit al mi main
Sua lath me was to tuin.	24562	Sa laþe vs was to twin
'[F]reindes,' i said, 'þat es sua fre,		Frendis I said þat es sa fre
For drightin luue ȝe reu on me,		For drihtin luf ye rew of me
Mi praier for to here,	24565	Mi praier for to her
A quile ȝe late him li her still,		A quil lat ȝe him her li stil
ȝe mai do siþen all ȝur will		Ye mai do siþin quat ye wil
Wid mi dereling sua dere.	24568	Wit mi derling sa der
[O]n him bihaldes al mi bliss,		On him bihaldis al mi blis
And all mi bale quan i him mis,		And al mi bal quen ik him mis
ȝe reu on me for-þi;	24571	Ye reu of me for þi
Siþen i mai him noght haue in lijf,		Sin I him mai noht haf in lif
Giues me him dede, widuten strijf,		Gifs me him ded witouten strif
Fre for ȝure curtasie.	24574	Fre for your curtaisi
[L]euer me war to dede be dreuin,		Leuir me war to ded be driuin
þan efter his lijf forto liuen,		þan eftir his lif for to liuin
I ne roght quat dede it ware.'	24577	I ne roht quat ded I war
þat blisced bodi to wind þai wald,		þat bliced bodi to wind þai wald
And i bigan it to wid-hald,		And I biguþe it withald
Sli strijf tuix vs was þare.	24580	Suilk strif bitwix vs was tar
"[L]euedi, qua herde euer inlede		A leuedi qua herd euir in led
Of ani rune sua rewful rede, [leaf 162, bk, col. 1]		Of ani run sa reuful red
Talking forto tell;	24583	Talking for to telle
þis semed strijf, bot it was nan,		þis semid strif bot it was nan
For bath ȝur willis was in an,		For baþe your blis it was an
Sene was als siþen fell.	24586	Sen was als siþin fel
[þ]i sun do worschip, wald þai sone,		þi son to worsip wald þai son
And sua þai wald þat it war done,		An sua þa wald þat it war don
If luue þe ne ledd to lite.	24589	If lufe þen led to lite
GÖTTINGEN		EDINBURGH

þof þou wald þai birid þi barn,
His lijk ful lath was þe to warn,
þat slak was o þi site.

¶ Suilk it was yur suet discord,
Discord o muth, of hert a-cord,
Als freindes bath and fede;
Quat did yee þan, leuedi sai mar?"
"Bot nichodem and ioseph bar
To delue þat bodi ded.

¶ Quen his licam in stan was laid,
Allas! allas! ful oft was said,
Noght for him allan,
Bot alsa for mi sorful scurs
þat þai sagh ledd wit sli langurs
All mened þam o mi mane.

[¶] O mi mane mare, quat mai i mene,
For to glid þus wit trei and tene,
Als taght me was þat tide,
Quen oþer men war went o wai,
Apon mi suns tumb i lai,
þar bedd i for to bide.

¶ Atte last left i allan,
Kissand euer ilike þat stan
þat mi leif lai vnder;
þan com mi cosin sant iohan,
þat þan o welth was al mi wan,
Mi soru fra me to sunder.

¶ To me reuful he raght his hand,
On fote vnethes moght i stand,
Sua lam in lime and lith;
Vnto þe tun þan i me ledd,
And oþer wimmen murnand medd,
þai went us þider with.

COTTON

[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

¶ suche I. was þorou squete discorde
discorde of mouþ of hert accorde.
bot forþ ho lete him lede
& þus shortli wiþ-outen mare
Nichodeme & Iosepħ bare.
to delue þat bodi dede.

¶ quen his licame in þrugħ was laide.
allas allas ful oft was saide.
noȝt al for him allane.
bot al-squa for my sorouful shouris
þai sagħ me make wiþ suche langouris
alle menid of mi mane.

¶ of my mane quat mai I. mene.
bot þus I. was in sorou & tene.
lengande *þer* þat tide
quen o*þer* men ware went a-way.
a-pon mi childe toumbe I. lay.
þer þoȝt I. for to bide.

¶ atte laste left I. *þer* allane.
kissande euer ilike þat stane
þer mi life lai vnder.
þen come mi cosin Ioħn a-nan.
þat þen of welþ was al mi wane
mi sorou fra me to sundre.

¶ To me reuþful he raȝt his hande
on fote vnneþ muȝt I stande.
ouer-co*mm*en in lime & liþ.
vn-to þe toun þen he me led.
& o*þer* we*mm*en mournande med.
þai went vs þidder wiþ.

FAIRFAX

þou þu wald þai birid þi barn,
Ful lath was þe his like to tharn,
þat slake was of þi site.

[S]uilk it was, ȝur suete discord,
Discord of muth, of hert acord,
Als freindes bath and fede ;
Quat did ȝe þan, sai leuedi mar?"
"Bot nichodeme and ioseph bar
To delue þat bodi dede.

Quen his licham in stane was laid,
Allas ! allas ! ful ofte was said,
Noght all for him allane,
Bot alsua for mi reuful schurs
þat þai sau ledd wid sli langurs
All mened of mi mane.

[O]f mi mane mare, quat mai i mene,
Fortugild þus wid trai and tene,
Als taght me was þat tide,
Quen oþer men war went away,
Apon mi sun tumb þan i lay,
þar bedd i for to bide.

[A]t þe last left i allane,
Euer elike kisand þat stane
þat mi lijf lay vnder ;
þan com mi cosin saint iohan,
þat þan of welth was al mi wan,
Mi soru fra me to sundre.

[T]o me reuful he raght his hand,
On fote vnethes might he stand,
Sua lame in lime and lith ;
vnto þe tun þan he me ledd,
And oþer wimmen murnand and medd,
þai went vs þider with.

89 GÖTTINGEN

þho þu wald þai birid þi barn
His lif was te ful laþe to þarn
þat slak was of þi silit

Suilk it was yor suet discord
Discord of muþe of hert acord
Als frendis baþe and fed
Quat did ye þan sai lefdi mar
Bot nicodem and iosep bar
To delue þat bodi ded

Quen his likham in stan was laid
Allas allas ful oft was said
Noht al for him allan
Bot alsua for my sorful scuris
þat þai sah led wit sli languris
Al menid þaim of mi man

Of mi man mar quat mai I men
For tuglid þus wit trai and ten
Als taht me was þat tide
Quen oþir men war went awai
Apon mi sonis tumb I lai
þar bed I for to bide

At þe last left ik allan
Kissand euir elik þat stan
þat mi lef lai vnder
þan com mi cosin saint Iohan
þat þan of welþe was al mi wan
Mi soru fra me to sunder

To me reuful he raht his hand
On fot vnneþis moht I stand
Sa lam in lim als liþe
Vnto þe ton þan he me led
And oþer wimmen murnand med
þai went vs þider wit

[col. 2]

EDINBURGH

¶ Mani o þaa þat wit me mett
For mi greting ful sare þai grett,
And sighed sare wit-all,
Fra me ne wald þai na wight tuin,
Til i com til mi cosin in,
þar stabild[1] þai mi stall. [1 MS. stalild]

¶ þar lai i in mi luue langing,
Ai to mi sun dere vprising,
þat faith i was in fest;
Iohn luued me if he moght mar
þan his mod*er* þat him bar,
He yeild him þat mai best.

¶ Sa seke i was and sar for soruu,
*Que*n mi sun ras þe thrid moruu,
All til his thrugh þai thrang,
Moght i not þider-ward a fote,
Ne for to bede was me na bote,
þat lett thoght me ful lang."

¶ "Fullang leuedi thoght me þ*a*t lett,
And þof it was mi bale al bett,
For þan greu all mi gle;
Wit oþer wi*m*men þat him soght,
Send bodeword til him þou moght
I languis al for þe."

¶ Of þil langur was þou light,
Bird o blis, na sun sa bright,
And al þin bales bett;
þi suet sun sa hale o light
Son þi comforth wit his sight,
*Que*n yee war samen mett.

[2]¶ þou had him siþen till al þi will,
For al þi ioi wald he ful fill, [2 lf 138, col. 1]
Again sa strang a stour;

COTTON

¶ mani a wo*m*man wiþ me mette.
& for my weping[1] sare þai grette. [1 weping added]
& sighed sare wiþ alle.
fra me walde þai no3t twin.
til I. come to mi cosignis in.
þ*er* stabled þai mi stalle.

¶ þ*er* lay I. in mi loue langing[1]. [1 langing added]
ay to mi sonis vprising[1]. [1 vprising added]
þat faiþ was in me feste.
Iohn louid me if he mu3t mare.
þen his moder þat him bare
c*rist* 3ilde him atte mai best.

¶ squa seke I was & sare for sorow.
quen my sone ras þe þrid morow.
vn-til his þrugh þai þrange.
mu3t I. no3t ga þidder a-fote
ne for to couette was me na bote
þat lette þu3t me ful lange.

¶ certis saide Iohn now here I. telle
þi sone is risin wiþ-outen dwel.
now growes al mi glee,
wiþ oþ*er* we*m*men þat him so3t.
sende bodeworde to þi sone þou mo3t
to come & speke wiþ þe.

¶ Lauedi of sorou þou mai be li3t
birde of blis na su*n*ne sa bri3t.
& alle þine balis bette.
þi squete sone squa trew of hi3t
he wil þe conforte with his si3t
quen 3e to-gedder ar mette.

¶ he is þi sone meke atte wille
& þi ioy he wil fulfille.
a-gaine squa st*ra*nge a stoure.

FAIRFAX

[M]ani of þai þat wid me mett		Mani of þat wit me met
For mi greting sare þai grett,		For mi greting ful sar þai gret
A ! sighed sare wid-all,	24625	And sihet sar wit alle
Fra me ne wald þai noght tuin,		Fra me wald þai nawit twin
Til i come til mi cosin in,		Til I com mi cosinis Inne
þar stablid þai mi stall.	24628	þar stabeld þai mi stalle
[þ]ar lai i in mi luue langing,		þar lai I in mi lof langing
Ay to mi suns vprising,		Ai to mi sonis vprising
þat faith in me was fest;	24631	þat faiþe I was ifest
Iohn luued me if he might mar		Ion luued me if he miht mar
þan his moþer þat him bar,		þan his moder þat him bar
He ȝeilded him þat mai best.	24634	He yeld him þat mai best
[S]ua seke i was and sar for soruu,		Sa sek I was and sar forsoruin
Quen mi sun ras þe thrid moru,		Quen mi son ras þe iij mornin
All till his graue þai thrang,	24637	Al til his þruh þai þrang
Might i noght diderward a fote,		Moht I noht þiderward afot
Ne forto bid me was na bote,		Ne for bed was me na bot
þat lett thoght me ful lang."	24640	þat let þoht me ful lang
"[F]ul lang, leuedi, thoght me þat lett,		Ful lang leuedi þoht me þat let
And thoght it was mi bale all bett,		And þoh þan was þi bal al bet
For þan greu all mi gle;	24643	For grew al þi gle
wid oþer wimmen þat him soght,		Wit oþir wimen þat him soht
Send bodword to þi leif þu noght		Send bodwor[d] to þi leue þu moht
In langurs all for þe."	24646	In lagins [1] al for þe [1 *read* I languis]
[O]f all þis langur was þu light,		Of al þis langur was þu lift
þu bird of blis, na sun sua bright,		Bird of bliss na sune sa briht
And all þine balis bett;	24649	And al þin balis bet
þi suete sun sua hale of hight		þi suet sun sa halle of hiht
Son he þe conford wid his sight;		Son he þe confort wit his siht
Quen ȝe war samen mett.	24652	Quen ye war samin met
[þ]u had him siþen till all þi will,		þu hauid him siþin til al þi wille
For all þi ioi wald he ful-fill,		For al þi ioi wald he fulfil
Again sua strang a stour;	24655	Ogain sa strang a stur

GÖTTINGEN EDINBURGH

þar þou him nu has al in blis,
Leuedi us þiderward þou wiss,
Wit saand o þi succur. 24658

now is he lorde in lastande blis
lauedi þidderward vs wisse.
wiþ sande of þi socoure.

[*Apostrophe to Saint John.*]

¶ Iohn, ful seli was þou sone,
þat suilk a mod*er* als i mene
Was to þi keping taght; 24661
To kep þou tok þat maiden clene,
And sua was þou wit-vten wene,
þat sua þat leuedi laght. 24664

¶ þar was þe raght a riche relike,
Mai tresur nan be þar-to like,
O metal ne o stan; 24667
Bot godds aun druri dere,
þat o pris mai ha na pere,
Na mai certes nan. 24670

¶ To faintese was þi faith na fere,
For-þi þou was his tresurrer,
On traister nan to tru; 24673
Ful graithli was þar g*race* þe g*rant*,
For-qui his mod*er* was þi naunt,
Sua worthi nan os þou. 24676

¶ þar-til þe worthiest he madd,
Wit mekenes and wit maiden-hed,
For-þi es þam ful wele, 24679
Man or wo*m*man, q*ue*þer it be,
þat liues in wirginite,
Q*uat* fanding þat þai fele. 24682

¶ He þ*at* in maiden-hede es less,
He ledis lijf lik til angels,
For uirgins all ar þai; 24685
Bot þis leueli ladi þ*at* likes quon
Fra þat it ans be fordon,
It es for eu*er* and ai. 24688

COTTON

¶ Iohn fu[l] cely was þou sene.
þat suche a moder as I. mene
was to þi keping taȝt.
to kepe þou toke þ*at* maiden clene
& squa was þou wiþ-outen wene
þat squa þat lauedi laȝt.

¶ þ*er* was þe raȝt a riche relike.
mai tresour nane be þar-to like
of metalle ne of stane.
bot c*ri*stis awen druri dere
þat of pris mai haue na pere
and ellis c*er*tan nane.

¶ to trauþ had þi faiþ na fere
for-þi þou was his tresurere.
squa t*ri*sti nane to traw.
ful graideli was þat g*race* giuen þe
for quy his moder at þou sulde be
squa worþi nane to shaw.

¶ þ*er*-to for worþiest he þe dide
wiþ mekenes & wiþ maydenhede
for-þi is ham ful wele
man or wo*m*man que þ*er* hit be
þat liuis in virginite
quat fonding atte þai fele.

¶ he þat in maidin-hede is lele [leaf 106]
he ledis life like angel.
for virginis alle ar þai.
bot lely kepis hit ful sone
& hit anis be for-done.
hit is for euer and ay.

FAIRFAX

þar þu him has nu all in blis,		þar þu him nu hauis al in blis	
Leuedi ! diþerward vs all wiss,	24657	Leuedi þiderward vs wis	
Wid fand of þi socur. Amen.	[leaf 163, col. 1]	Wit [1] fand of þi socur	[1 MS. wat]

[*Apostrophe to Saint John*].

[I]oh*a*n, ful seli was þu sene,		Iohan ful leli was tu sen	
þat suilk a mod*er* als i mene		þat swilk a moder als ik of men	
was to þi kepinng taght ;	24661	Was to þi keping taht	
To kepe þu take þ*a*t maide*n* clene,		To kep þu tok þat maidin clen	
And sua was þu widute*n* wene,		And sua was tu witoutin wen	
þat sua þat leuedi laght.	24664	þat sua þat leueli laht	
[þ]ar was þe raght a riche relike,		þar was te raht a riche relik	
Might tresur nan be þar-to like,		Mai tresur nan be þar to lik	
Of metel ne of stane ;	24667	Of metal na of stan	
Bot cristes aun dreuri dere,		Bot cristis awin dreuri dere	
þat of pris mai haue na pere,		þat of pris mai haf na per	
Nai, nai ! certis nane.	24670	Nan nai certis nai	
[T]o faintise was þi faith na fere,		To faintis was ti faiþe ne fere	
Forþi þu was his aun tresurrere,		For þi þu was his tresorer	
On traister one nan to trou ;	24673	On traister nan to tru	
Ful graithli was þ*a*t *gra*ce þe grant,		Ful graþeli was tat grace te grant	
For-qui his mod*er* was þin aunt,		For qui his moder was tin ant	
Sua worthi nane as þu.	24676	Sa worþi nan als tu	
[þ]ar-till þe worthiest he made,		þar til þe worthest he mad	
wid mekenes and wid manhed,		Wit mekne and wit maidinhad	
Forþi es þaim ful wele,	24679	For þi es taim ful wel	
Man ouþ*er* wo*m*man, queþ*er* it bene,		Man or wimman queþer it be	
þat liues in virginite,		þat liuis in virginite	
Quat fanding þat þai fele.	24682	Qua fanding þat tai fele	
[H]e þat in manhed es lele,		He þat in maidenhed es lele	
He ledis lijf lik til angele,		He ledis life lik til angele	
For virgines all er þai ;	24685	For virginis al er þai	
Bot þis liuelade þ*a*t likes quon		Bot þis liuelad þat like quon	
Fra þat it anes be fordone,		Fra þat anis be fordon	
It es for eu*er* and ay.	24688	It es for euir and ai	
GÖTTINGEN		EDINBURGH	

¶ Wele aght man dere to kepe þe thing,
þat ans es tint has na couering,
Sua do þai þat er wise;
þo þou haf oþer vertus slain,
In þe þou mai þam couer again,
Redi in þe to rise.

¶ þe man þat left his buxumnes,
Mai turn and be suilk als he wes,
At al his aun will;
If þou was large and es not nu,
þou giue gladli and þan er þou,
Sli faut mai man fill. [col. 2]

¶ If ani man in sli wijt be cast,
He mai wit-drau him at þe last,
And worth þat he was ar;
Bot þai þat maiden-hed has tint,
Al for noght es if þai mint,
To couer it euermar.

¶ þis wist þou iohn þan ai ful wele,
And held þi stat ai stabil as stele,
þat wirscip did þe win;
þi faith he sagh was noght to fail,
Crist made þe cuth of his consail,
And priuest of his kin.

¶ Chamburlain o grett honure
He made þe of his moder bure,
Sli blis þe þar bitide;
þou serued hir wit main and might,
Was neuer seruid dai na night,
In bure sa blisful brid.

¶ To þat blisful brid, iohan,
þi leuedi, moder and maidan,
þat þou sa cuth was till,

COTTON

¶ wele aȝt men to kepe þe þing.
þat anis is tint has na couering.
squa do þai atte ar wise.
for oþer vertues if þou lese.
quen þou wille þou may chese.
of suche foli to rise.

¶ þe man þat left has buxumnes.
may turne & be suche as he wes
alle atte his awen wille.
if þou was large & is noȝt now.
þou gif gladli & þen art þou.
suche fautis mai men fille.

¶ if man in ani vices be caste.
he mai wiþ-dragħ him at þe laste
& be þat he was are.
bot qua-sim maidin-hede has tint
be na wai mai hit be stint.
þai couer hit neuer-mare.

¶ þis wistow Ioħn ay ful wete
& helde þi state stabil as stele.
þat made þe worshepe winne.
þi faiþ he sagħ was noȝt to faile
crist made þe couþ of his consaile
& priuest of his kin.

¶ chaumberlaine of grete honour.
he made þe of his moder boure.
suche blis þe bi-tidde.
þou seruid hir wiþ maine & miȝt.
erli & late baþ day & niȝt.
ful mekeli þou hit kid.

¶ to þat blisful birde. Ioħn
þat lauedi moder & maidan.
þat þou squa couþ was tille.

FAIRFAX

[W]ele agh men dere to kepe þat thing,		Wel acht man to kep þe þing
þat anes tint, no couering,		þat anis tint hauis na couering
Sua do þai þat er wise;	24691	Sua do þai þat er wis
þou þu haue oþer vertu slain,		þoh þu hauis oþer virtu slain
In þe þu mai þaim couer again,		In þe þu mai þaim couir again
Redi in þe to rise.	24694	Redi in þe to ris
þe man þat left has buxumnes, [col. 2]		þe man þat left hauis buxumnes
Mai turn and be suilk als he was,		Mai turn and be slik als he wes
All at his aun will;	24697	Al at his awen wille
If þu was large and es noght nu,		If þu was large and es noht nu
Giue gladli and þan ert þu,		þu gif gladlik and þan er tu
Suilk fautes mai men fill.	24700	Sli faintis mai man felle
[I]f man in ani vices be cast,		If ani man in vice be cast
He mai wid-drau him fra þat last,		He mai him draw fra þat last
And be þat he was are;	24703	And be þat he was are
Bot þai þat maidenhed haue tint,		Bot þai þat maidenhed hauis tint
All for noght es if þai mint,		Al for noht es if þai mint
To couer it euermare.	24706	To couer it euir mare
[þ]is þan wist þu iohn ai wele,		þis wist tu Iohan ful wel
And held þi state ai stabil als stele,		And held þi stat stabil als stel
þat worschip did þe win;	24709	þat worsip did þe win
þi faith he sau was noght to fail,		þi faiþe he sah was noht to fail
Crist made þe cuth of his consail,		Crist mad þe cuþe of his consail
And priue-est of his kin.	24712	And priuest of al his kin
[C]hamberlain of gret honur		Chamberlain of gret honure
He made þe of his moder chanbur,		He mad þe of his moderis bure
Sli blith þe þar bitid;	24715	Sli blis þe þar bitid
þu seruid hir wid main and might,		þu seruid hir wit main and miht
was neuer seruid dai ne night,		Was neuer seruid dai ne niht
In boure sua blith-ful bridd.	24718	I bur sa blisful brid
[T]o þat blithful brid, iohan,		To þat blisful brid Iohan
þi leuedi, moder and maiden,		þat leuedi moder and maidan
þat þu sua cuth was till,	24721	þat tu sa cuþe was tille

GÖTTINGEN EDINBURGH

I þe biseke vr creand be,
And sco be till hir sun yeitt we
Might wirc her þair will.

¶ In crist wirscip for to suinc,
And eu*er* apon his thraus thinc,
þat sua did yow to murn,
We prai þat liuedi be vr leind,
þat we mai find hir sun for frend,
To ture qu*en* we sal turn. Amen.

I þe be-seke our errande be.
to prai hir sone squa þat we.
muȝt wirke here at þaire wille

¶ In *c*ristis worshepe for to squink[1]
& euer a-pon his passiou*n* þink[1].
þat made ȝou squa to mourne.
we prai þat lauedi be for-wende
þat we mai finde hir sone our frende
to toure quen we sal turne[2]. Am*en*

Qu*omod*o concepc*i*o b*eat*e marie inuenta fu*er*it

[L]isten godmen, wit your leue,
[L]Wele lath me war yow for to greue,
þat yow mi talking thoght to togh,
For me thinc neu*er* mar i-nogh,
þat i mai of hir louu*in*g rede,
þat bette us all vte of ur nede.
All mi liue vn-to min end,
In hir loueword þof i moght spend,
Al þat i cuth or thinc or sai,
It war not half an hore o dai,
And þis thar naman nick wit nai,
Sua brad of hir blis es þe wai.
þof mans wijt be neu*er* sa strait,
Sco mai well bring it vnto nait;
[1]For þof in wijt war neu*er* sa wild,
Qu*en* i ma mening o þat mild, [1 leaf 138, back, col. 1]
Quat blis sco bred again vr bale,
þ*at* i ne sal find wising to wale,
þat giues me lust of hir to rede,
For he es spedd þat sco wil spedd.
Tald es in þis bok be-forn
Hu þat sco was geten and born,

COTTON

Of þe concepcioun of our lauedi. puplist bi an angel. on þe see.

Listenes godemen wiþ ȝour leue
laþ me were ȝou to greue.
þat ȝe mi talkin þink togh̄.
for me þink neu*er*-mare I-nogh̄.
þat I. mai of hir louing[1] rede
þat bette vs. al out of our nede.
al mi life vn-to mine ende.
in hir louing[1] & I. muȝt spende
alle þat I. couþ or þink or say.
hit ware noȝt half an houre of dai
& þis thar na man nik[1] wiþ nay.
squa brade of hir blis is þe way.
if m*a*nnis witte be neu*er* sa straite
ho mai hit wele bring[1] in-to naite
¶ ware mi witte neu*er* sa wilde.
quen I. make mening[1] of þ*at* milde.
quat blis ho bred a-gaine our bale
large mater þ*er* is to wale.
þat giuis me luste of hir to rede.
for he is alle sped þ*at* ho wil spede.
talde is in þis boke be-forne.
how þat ho was gitin & borne.

FAIRFAX

I þe biseke ur erand be,
And scho be till hir sun þat we
Mai wirke here ai þair will.
[I]n cristes worschip forto suinke,
And euer apon his passiun thincke,
þat sua did ȝu to murn,
we prai þat [l]euedi be vr leind,
þat we mai find hir sun ur freind,
To dede quen we sal turn. Amen.

I þe bisek vr erand be
And sco be til hir sun þat we
Miht wirkin ai þair wille
In cristis worsip for to suink
And euir apon his þraues þink
þat sua did you to murne
Prai þat lefdi ben vr lend
þat we mai find hir son frend
To tore quen we sal turne. Amen.

[*The Story of Elsey, and the Festival of the Conception*].

Of þe concepciun of vr leuedi
I will ȝu tell wittirli [1 leaf 163, bk, col. 1]
[1][L]Istes gode men, wid ȝur leue
Ful lath me war ȝu forto greue,
þat ȝu thoght mi talking togh,
For me thinc neuer mar enogh,
þat i mai of hir louing rede,
þat bett vs all vte for vr nede.
All mi lijf vnto mine ende,
In hir worschip if i might spende,
All þat i cuth thinc or say,
It war naght half ane hure of a day,
þat þis thar na man nick wid nai,
Sua brad of hir blis es þe wai.
þou mans witt be neuer sua strait,
Scho mai wele bring it into nait;
For þou mi witt war neuer sua wild,
Quen i make mening of þat mild,
Quat blis scho bred again vr bale,
þat i ne sal find wissing to wale;
þat gifs me list of hir to rede,
For he es all spedd þat scho will spede.
Tald es in þis boke biforn
Hu þat scho was getin and born,

GÖTTINGEN

[L]istnis mi god men wit your lef
Wel laþe me war you for to gref
þat you mi talking þoht to toh
For me þink ne mar enoh
þat I mai of hir louing red
þat bet vs al vt of vr ned
Al mi lif vnto min end
þoh I moht in hir louing spend
Al þat I cuþe or þink or sai
It war noht half an our of dai
And þis tar na man nik wit nai
Sa brad of hir b[l]is es þe wai
þoh manis wit be neuir sa straite
Sco mai wel bring it into nait
For þoh mi wit war neuir sa wild
Quen I ma mining of þat mild
Quat blis sco bred ogain vr bale
þat In sal find wissing of wale
þat gifes me lust of hir to rede
For he es alsped þat sco wil spede
Tald es in þis bok biforn
Hu þat scho was getin and born

EDINBURGH

Bot nu lauerdings if yee me bidd,
Quat time and term þat þis bitidd
þat sco was geten, þat bird o blis,
I sal yow mon wid-vten mis.
þe fest o hir concepciun,
þer-of yee sal here þe resun,
Qui þat hali kirc and hu,
Bi yer þar-of dos seruis nu
þat it did noght in ald dais;
Herkens hu þe stori sais.
¶ A king was hight willam basterd,
þat warraid in jngland ful hard,
Sua stalworth man he was of hand,
þat wit his forse he wan þe land.
Selcuth keneli cuth he fight,
And slogh þe king þat harald hight,
þat born was o þe danis blod,
For qui he him wit-stod.
þan bar willam þe senurre
Of ingland and of normundie.
þe king o danemak o nan
Herd þat king harald was slain,
O wijt al-mast he wald vte wind,
For luue of him þat was his frend.
Scippes did he dight him þar
Intil jngland for to fare,
Apon þe normanz for to fight,
þat wan þe land[1] wit-vten right;
For he suar be þe king of heuen,
Of harald þe slaghter suld he heuen.
To king willam bodword was broght
O þis tiþand he him for-thoght,
He scuud him sar þat werr suld ris,
And warnist him on mani wise;
He gadir sauders her and þar,
To strenth his castels euer ai quar,

[1] þe land repeated in MS.

COTTON

bot certis . . . is if ze me bidde.
quat time & terme at hit be-tid.
þat ho was gitin þat birde of blis.
I. salle zou telle wiþ-outin mis.
þe feste of hir concepciun.
þer-of ze salle here þe resoun.
qui þat hali kirk & how.
be zere of hir dos seruise now.
& squa did nozt be alde dais.
herkenis how þe stori sais.

A king þat hizt william bastarde.
þat werred a-gaine Ingeland harde
squa stalworþ man he was of hande
þat wiþ his force he wanne þe lande
selcouþ keneli couþ he fizt
he slogh þe king þat haralde hizt.
þat borne was of þe danas blode
for qui þe lande he him wiþ-stode
þen bare william þe seigniorie
of Ingelonde & of normandie.
¶ þe king of Danemark a-nan.
herde þat haralde king was slain.
of witte al-maste walde he wende
for loue of him þat was his frende
shippis did he dizt him zare. [f 106, bk]
in-til Ingelonde for to fare.
a-pon þe normaunces for to fizt.
þat wanne þe lande wiþ-outen rizt
for he square bi the king of heiuen.
haralde slazter sulde he heiuen.
¶ to king william bodeworde was brozt
of þis tiþande þat him for-þozt.
he rewed him sare þat were sulde rise
& caried warnestoure on mani wise
he geddered sondours here & þare
to strenght his castels euer ay-quare

FAIRFAX

Bot nu lauerdinges, if ȝe me bid,
Quat time and terme þat it bitid
þat scho was getin, þat bird of blis,
I sal ȝu mone widuten miss.
þe fest of hir concepciun,
þar-of ȝe sal here þe resun,
Qui þat hali kirke and hu
Bi ȝere þarof dos seruis nu
þat it did noght in ald dais;
Herkenis hu þe stori sais.
[A] king þat hight william bastard,
þat werraid ingland ful hard,
Sua stalworth man he was of hand,
þat wid his fors he wan þe land.
Ful selcuth keneli cuth he fight,
He slogh þe king þat harald hight,
þat born was of þe danes blod, [col. 2]
For-qui þe land he him wid-stode.
þan bar wiliam þe seygnuri
Of ingland and of normundi.
ye king of danmark on-ane
Herd þat king harald was slane,
Of witt al-mast wald he weind,
For luue of harald his freind.
Schippis did he dight him ȝare
In-till ingland þan for to fare,
Apon þe normandes forto fight,
þat wan þe land widuten right;
For he suar bi þe king of heuen,
þat harald slaghter suld he heuen.
To king william bodword was broght
Of þis tiþand þat him forthoght,
He dred him sare þat were suld rise,
And warnist him on mani wise;
He gedrid souders here and þare,
To strenth his castelis euery quar,

GÖTTINGEN

Bot mi lauerdinges if ye bid
Quat tim and term þat it bitid
þat sco was getin þat bird of blis
I sal mon wit outin mis
þe fest of hir concepcioun
þar of ye sal her þe resun
Qui þat hali kirke and hu
Bi yer þarof dos seruis nu
þat it did noht in ald dais
Herkens hu þe stori rais
A king was hiht Willam bastard
þat werraid ingeland ful hard
Sa stalword man he was of hand
þat wit his force he wan þe land
Selcuþe kenli cuþe he fiht
He sloh þe king þat Harald hiht
þat born was of þe danis blod
For qui þe land he him wit stod
þan bar Willam þe Sengnurie
Of ingeland and normundie
þe king of Danemarche onan
Herd þat Harald king was slan
Of witte almast vt wald he wend
For luf him þat was his frend
Schippis did he diht him yar
Intil ingeland to far
Apon þe Normanȝ for to fiht
þat wan þe land witoutin riht
For he suar bi þe king of heuin
þat Harald slahtir suld he heuin
To King Willam bodword was broht
Of þis tiþing þat him forþoht
He schruid sar þa wer suld ris
And warnist him on ma[n]i wis
He gaderit sauders her and tar
To strenþe his castels he and tar

EDINBURGH

Als he þat conquerur was gode,
And for to warrai vnder stode.
His consail badd him for to faand, [col. 2]
þe king of danemerk wit seand,
For to spek a-bute sum pais,
Bituix him and þe danais.
¶ þis ilk time þat [i] of sai
Was an abbot in ramessai,
þe nam of him men cald elsis,
A hend man he was and wise;
A gret resun wel sceu he cuth,
Wit-vten ani mer in muth.
þis abbot o þis erand ber,
Was chosin to be messag*er*
Vnto danemerc for to fare,
A lerd man o mikel lare.
Wit triffor son his scipp was tift
O presaundes mani and riche gift,
O siluer and gold giftes to bede,
Mar þan mist*er* es to rede;
þe sing o pes alsua to bring
Bituix willam and þat oþer king,
And o þaa scippes for to spir,
Q*ue*n þai aghteld for to stir.
Elsis to scipping son him did,
His bir bleu als he-self wald bidd,
He past þe see þat was sa bradd,
His presand to þe king he mad.
His presand welcu*m* was and he,
Als bringand wont was to be;
Til erls and baruns o þ*at* rike,
þan gaf he serekin giftes rike;
þaa þat he had na giftes til,
Wit hightes fair he wan þair will.
Sa wele in speche þan cuth he spell.
þ*at* al þat ost he did to duell.

COTTON

als he þat conquerour was gode
for of þe were he vnderstode.
¶ his counsail bad him for to fande.
til his enemis to sende a sande.
for to entrete of þe pais.
be-twix him & þa danais.
¶ þis ilk time þat I. of say.
was an Abbot in ramesay.
þe name of him was calde elise.
an hende man he was & wise.
a grete resoun wele shewe he couþ
wiþ-outin ani merre in mouþ.
þis abbot errande for to bere.
he was chosin messagere.
vn-to danemark for to fare
as a man of mikil lare
vn-til ship sone was he shift
of p*re*sande mani a riche gift.
of siluir & golde giftis to bede
mare þen is mister for to rede.
þe signe of pes alsqua to bring.
bi-twix william & þe toþ*er* king.
& of þaire shippis for to spire.
quen þai at lite for to stire.
¶ þe abbot to ship he him did.
þe winde blew as he walde bid
he passed þat see þ*at* was ful brade
his presande to þe king he made
his p*re*sande welcome was & he
als bringande ay is wonte to be.
to erlis & baroun*n*s of þat cuntree.
he gaf ham giftis faire to se.
þa þat he had na giftis tille.
wiþ hotis faire he ou*er*-toke þaire wil.
sa wele in speche þen couþ he spel.
þ*at* alle þ*at* oste he did to dwelle.

FAIRFAX

Als he þat conquerur was gode,
And for to werrai vnderstode.
His consail bad him for to fand,
Þe king of danemark widstand,
For to speke of sumkin pais,
Bituix him and þaa da[na]is.
Þis ilke time þat i of say,
was ane abbot of ramesay,
Þe name of him was cald elsis,
A heind man and a wis;
A grete resun wele schau he cuth,
Widvten ani maring *in* muth.
Þis abbot of þis erand bere,
was chosin to be messa[g]ere.
vnto dane-mark to fare,
Als m*an* was lerid of mekil lare.
Sone it was his schipping tift
wid p*re*sand and mani right gift,
[1]Of siluer and of gold giftes to bede,
Mar þan mister es to rede; [1 If 164, col. 1]
Þe signe of pes alsua to bring
Tuix william and þ*at* o*þer* king,
And of þaa schippis forto spir,
Que*n* þai wer boune for to stir.
[E]lsis to schipping him did,
His bur bleu als he-self wald bid,
He passed þe se þat was brade,
His p*re*sand to þe king he made.
welcum was his p*re*sand and he,
Als bringand hand es wont to be;
Till erlis and baruns of þat rike,
þan gaue he sere giftes eke;
þaa þat he had na giftes till,
wid hightes faire he went þair will.
Sua wele in speche cuth he spell,
þat all þ*at* ost he did to duell.

GÖTTINGEN

Als he þat *conque*rur was god
And for to werrai vnd*ir*stod
His consail bad h*im* for to fand
Þe k*ing* of Da*n*mark wit sand
For to spek about sum pais
Bituix*in* h*im* *and* þa Danais
Þis ilke t*im* þat ike of sai
Was an abbot *in* ramisay
Þe nam of him me*n* cald elis
Selcuþeli hend he was *and* wis
And wel a *gret* resun schaw he cuþe
Wit outi*n* ani mer in muþe
Þis abbot of þis era*n*d ber
Was cosin to þe messa*ger*
vnto danmark to fare
Als man was led wit mikel lar
Wit *tre*sori his schip was diht
Of p*re*sand mani riche gift
Of silu*ir* and gold to giftes bede
Mar þ*an* es mister for to rede
Þe singe of pes alsua to br*ing*
Tuix willam and þat o*þer* king
And of þa scippis for to spir
Que*n* þat tai ahtil for to stir
Helis to scippi*ng* he h*im* did
Þe bir it blew als he wald bid
He past þat se þat was wel br*ad*
His p*re*sand to þe king he mad
His p*re*sand was welcu*m* *and* he
Als bringa*nd* wo*n*t es for to be
Til erlis a*nd* baru*n*s of þat rik
Þan gaf he serki*n* giftis rik
Þa þat he hauid na giftes til
Wit speche he hauid al þair wil
Sa wel i*n* speche þan cuþe he spel
þat al þat ost he did to duel

EDINBURGH

¶ *Quen* all his nedis wele war dun,
þai dightid him his scipping son,
þair sail þai sett up o þair scipp,
Sir elsis and his felauscip;
His giftes gaf he noght in vain,
Bot fair presandes þai sent again.
Forth þai floted on þat flod,
For al to will þair bir þam stode.
At þe last moght þai noght se,
Bot heuen aboue þam and þe see:
þe weder als in somer smeth,
Son bigan to rug and reth,
þat ilk wau til oþer weft, [leaf 139, col. 1]
And bremli to þo barges beft.
þe lift it blakend al to night,
On ilk side þam slaked sight,
þe se for reuthnes wex al rede,
To reuth was turnd al þair rede.
þe wind ras gains þam vnride,
þe see þam sailed on ilk side.
þar bleu on þaim mani brem blast,
þair mast it raf and cordes brast,
Strangli strait þan war þai stadd,
þe mariners war se[l]cuth radd,
Sua rad war þai neu*er* ar,
For þai war neu*er* in parel mar.
Ful wansu*m* war þai þan o rede,
For drerili þai dred þe ded.
Quen þai had striu*en* ai quils þai moght,
Again þat storm al was for noght,
þai lete it wandir vp and dun,
þair scip ai redi for to drun;
þai wandred waful on þat flod,
Crijd and wep as þai war wod,
þaa sori loked ai sua for-suonken,
Quen þe scip suld quelm a*nd* dru*n*ken.

COTTON

¶ quen alle his nedis wele war done
þai di3t him to shipping' sone.
iche man to wende to ship.
þat was of þe abbottis felawship.
his giftis gaf he no3t in vaine.
for faire p*re*sandis he had againe.
¶ forþ þai flette a-pon þat flode.
& atte þaire wille þe winde stode
& atte þe last þai mu3t no3t se
bot heiuen a-bouin and þe see.
þe weder soft in somertide.
sone be-gan to rugg' & ride.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þe welkenis blakkenid al to ni3t
on ilk side ham slakid si3t.
þe see be-gan to wax rede.
ful lite of ham þen þo3t on brede
þe winde againe ham rade vn-ride
& ham assailed on ilka side.
þen blew mani an vgli blast.
þe mast hit shoke þe cablis brast
strangeli harde ware þai stad.
& al þaire mariners were a-drad
¶ squa dred ne ware þai neu*er* are
for þai ware neu*er* in perel mare
wiþ-outin witte þai ware of rede
for drereli þai dred þe dede. [mo3t
¶ quen þai had striuen ay quilis þai
againe þat storme al was for no3t
þai lete hit wander to flete or drou*n*
& toke þaire gode maste dou*n*.
þai wandred waful on þ*at* flode
to cry & wepe as þai ware wode
& euer-mare þai lokid doun.
quen þat gode ship sulde droun.

FAIRFAX

Quen all þir nedis wele war done,
þai dightid him his schipping sone,
þai set vp þe mast of þair schip,
Sir elsis and his felauschip;
His giftes gaf he noght in vain,
Bot fair presantes war sent egain.
Forth þai sailed on þat flode,
For all to will þe wind þaim stode.
At þe last might þai noght se,
Bot heuen a-bouen and þe see;
þe wedir als in somer smeth,
Sone bigan it ruth and reth,
þat ilk wau til oþer weft,
And bremli to þat barge beft.
þe lift it blakind al to night,
On ilke side þaim slaked sight,
þe see for rethnes wex al rede,
To dole was turned al þair nede.
þe wind ras gain þaim ful vnride,
þe þaim sailed on ilk side.
þaim bleu mani vnrekind blast, [col. 2]
þair mast raf and cordis brast,
Strangli straite þan war þai stadd,
þe marinelis war selcuth radd,
Sua rad ne war þai neuer are,
For þai war neuer in perel mare.
Ful wansum wix þai þan of rede,
For drerili þai drede þair dede.
Quen þai had striuen quilis þai might,
Again þat storm al was for noght,
þai lite it wander vp and dune,
þair schipp, ay redi for to droune;
þai wandrid waful on þat flode,
Crid and wepe als þai war wode,
Ay lokid þaa sari sua forsuonkin,
Quen þair schip suld quelm a[n]d [dronkin.

GÖTTINGEN

Quen his nedis war al done
þai diht him his schipping sone
þair sail þai set vp of þair schippe
Sir Helis and his felauschippe
His giftes gaf he noht in vaine
Bot fair presendis sent ogaine
Forþe þai flotin on þat flod
For al to wil þair bir þaim stod
þat at þe last moht þai noht se
Bot heuin abute þaim and þe se
þe wedir als in somer smeþe
Son bigan be rug and reþe
þat ilke waw til oþir it weft
And bremli to þa bargis beft [leaf 15]
þe lift it blakind al to niht
On ilka sid þan slakid þair siht
þe se for reþnes wex al red
To rewþe was turnid al þair red
þe wind ras gainis taim vnride
þe se þaim sailid on ilka side
þaim blew on mani bremli blast
Quen mast it raf and cordis brast
Strangli straite þan war þai stad
þe marineres war selcuþe rad
Sua rad ne war þai neuir ar
For þain war neuir in perlir ar
Ful wantsum war þai þan of red
Bot drerili þai dred þair ded
Quen þai hauid striuin ai quil þai moht
Again þat storm al was for noht
þai let it wander vp and dun
þair schip ai redi for to drun
þai wander waful on þat flod
Cried and wep als tai war wod
þai sari lokid ai sua forswonkin
Quen schip suld quilum be or sunkin

EDINBURGH

On ihesu crist þai cri and call,
And on maria *þat* helpes all,
"Leuedi," þai said, "þat es sa mild,
Prai for us to þi suet child,
All mon we drun, sa wailawai!
Leuedi! nu help for well þou mai."
þai wrang þair hend *and* wep ful sar,
As men war carked al wit care,
Apon þair brestes fast þai beft,
Al in god self þai þam bileft.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ Bot sco *þat* eu*er* es bot o bale
Til all þat hope in hir has hale,
Hir succur son to ham sco sent,
þat in sli mur[n]ing on hir ment.
Dun bi þat scip an angel light,
In selcuth clething scene o sight,
þis angel to þaa quakand kidd,
And þus to þaim his erand did.
"Elsis," he said, "lift vp þi chere,
Cu*m* ner spek wit þis messagere."
All þaa þat in þat ferr cost fard
War medd q*uen* þai hi*m* sagh and herd;
þis angel þus he tald his tale,
"Elsis," he said, "if þou will hale
Cum o þis scip to land fere;
þou sal nu hete and won me her,
þat þou sal con als i þe sai
Til al þe kirkes þat þou mai.
Q*uen* þou cums in-til england
For to do þam at vnderstand,
For to halu þis ilk fest dai
Wit al þe wirscip þat þai mai;
In hali kirc ri*n*nand bi yer,
Als geten was ur lauedi dere,

COTTON

¶ on ihesu crist þen con þai calle
& on marie þat helpis alle.
Lauedi þai saide meke & milde.
pray for vs vn-to þi childe.
alle mone we droun waleway.
helpe vs lauedi for wele þou mai.
þai wrange þaire hende & þat sare
& weppid as men carkid wiþ care
to ihesu crist þai lift þaire hande
þaire sinful praier to vnderstande
& til his moder milde mary.
of ham in perel to haue mercy.
bot ho þat euer is bote of bale
til al þat hope in hir has hale
hir socour sone to ham ho sent. [leaf 107
þat in suche mourning on hir ment
doun bi þe ship an angel liȝt
in selcouþ cleþing shene of siȝt.
þis angel to þa wacande kid.
& þus til ham his errande did.
elsis abbot lift vp þi chere.
come nerre speke wiþ þis messager
al þa þat in þat ship ferde.
ware mad quen þai þe angel herde
¶ þe angel þus he talde his tale
elise þou sal baþ sounde & hale
come of þis ship to lande & fere
þou salle hete & vow me here.
þat þou salle do as I. þe say.
to alle þe kirkis atte þou mai.
quen þou comis in-to Ingelande
for til do ham atte vnderstande.
for to halgh̄ þis ilk day.
wiþ alle þe worshepe at þai mai.
in hali kirk rinnande bi ȝere.
als gitin was þat lauedi dere

FAIRFAX

On *ie*su crist þai cri and call,
And on mari, þat helpis all,
þai said, "leuedi, þat es sua mild,
Prai for vs vnto þi child,
All mon we droune, sua walaway!
Help nu leuedi, for wele þu may."
þai wrang þair hend and wep ful sare,
Als men karkid all wid care,
Apon þair brestes fast þai beft,
All in god þai þaim bileft.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
[B]ot scho þat es oft bote in bale,
Till all þat hope in hir has hale,
Socur sone to þaim scho sent,
þat in sli *pe*rel on hir ment.
Dun bi þat schipp an angel light,
In selcuth clething schene of sight,
þis angel to þa wakand kid,
And þus to þaim his erand did.
"Elsis," he said, "lift vp þi chere,
Cu*m* nere a*n*d speke wid þis messager."
All þaa þ*a*t in þat schip ferd
war mad qu*e*n þai him sau a*n*d herd;
þis angel þus he tald his tale, [leaf 164, bk, col. 1]
"Elsis," he said, "if þu will hale
Cum of þis schip to land a[n]d fere;
Nou sal þu hight and vou me here,
þat þu sal do als i þe say
Till all þe kirkes þat þu may.
Quen þu comes into ingland
Forto do þaim at vnd*er*stand,
Forto halu þis ilke dai
wid all þe worschip þat þai may;
In hali kirke rinand bi ȝere,
Als getin was vr leuedi dere,

On ih*e*su cr*i*st þai *cri* and cal
And on mari þat helpis al
Leuedi þai sai þat es sa mild
Prai for vs to þi suet child
Al mo*n* we druen sa wailewai
Leuedi nu help for wel þu mai
þai wra*n*g þair he*n*d a*n*d wep ful sar
Als me*n* war carkid al wit car
Apo*n* þair brestes fast þai beft
And al *in* God þai*m* self bileft
[. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Bot sco þat eu*er* es bot of bal
Til al þat hop *in* hir hauis hal
Hir socur son to þai*m* sco sent
þat in silk m*ur*ning on her me*n*t
Dun bi þat schip an angel liht
In selcu*þ*e cle*þ*ing schen of siht
þis angel to þa q*ua*kan*d* kid
And þus to þai*m* his era*n*d did
Helis he said lift vp þi cher
Cu*m* spec ner wit þis messag*er*
Al þa þat *in* þat farcost ferd
Ware med q*ue*n þai hi*m* sau a*n*d herd
þe angel þus he tald his talle
Helis he said if [þou] wil halle
Cu*m* of þis schip to la*n*d a*n*d fer
þu sal nu hiht a*n*d vow me her
þat tu sal don als I þe sai
Til alle þe kirkes þat tu mai
Qu*e*n þu co*m*is *in*til ingeland
For to do þai*m* at vnd*ir*stand
For to haluin þis ilke dai
Wit al þe worsip þat þai mai
In hali kirk ringand bi yer
Als getin was vr leuedi der

Forgeten bituix man and wo*m*man
Was sco þat neue*r* wem had nan:
Geten was sco to be born
For to leth all þ*at* war forlorn.
þis es þe dai þ*at* sco was geten,
Lok neuermar it be forgeten;
Qua halus it witvten fail,
Bath lijf and saul it sal þam wail.
Do wou elsis and hald þi vou,
It sal þe turn to mikel pru."
¶ To þat angel þan spak elsi,
"Sai me signe," he said, "quar-bi
I and all mi munkes mai
And all cristen men knau þ*at* dai."
¶ "To knau þ*at* dai it es ful eth,
þe aghtand dai o þat moneth
þat man clepes o þe yeir
Decembre in þe kalunder,
þat es to dai þat ic of men
Qu*e*n geten was þat leudi scene."
¶ "Sai me," said elsis, "quakinwise
Of hir we sal mak þis seruis,
Sin þar es pr*o*pre nan i knau."
"Gladli sir! i sal yow scau,
¶ þe seruis of hir berth þou tak,
þar-of ye sal þe seruis mak;
Of a word þar-in es redd
To sett a noþer word in sted,
At quar yee sai natiuite,
þisw ord concepciun sal be,
For to change þar es namar
Of al þe seruis þ*at* es þar."
Bot nu es said on oþer wise
Fr*o*pre o þis fest hali seruise,
Til ilk man þ*at* will it sai,
Redi haf it hali þat dai.

COTTON

getin be-twix man & wo*m*man.
was ho þat we*m*me had neue*r* nan.
getin ho was to be borne.
for to lause þ*at* were for-lorne.
þis is þe dai þat ho was getin
loke neue*r*-mare hit be for-ȝetin.
qua halghis hit wiþ-outin faile
baþ life & saule hit sal ham vail.
do vow elis. & halde þi vow.
hit salle þe turne to mikil prow
¶ To þat angel þen spac elsi.
sai me sum signe he saide quar-bi.
hit & alle mi monkis mai.
& al cristen men knaw þ*at* day.
to knaw he saide hit is ful eth̄
þe viij. dai of þat moneth̄.
þat men callis in þe ȝere.
descembre in þe kalendere.
þat is þe dai þat I. of mene
quen getin was þat lauedi shene
¶ say me saide elis on quat wise
of hir þat we sal make seruise
sin þe*r* is pr*o*pre nane þat I. knaw
gladli sir I. sal ȝou hit shaw.
þe seruise of hir birþ ȝe take
þe*r*-of ȝe salle þe seruise make
of a worde þe*r*-in is rede
to sette a-noþ*er* worde in sted.
ay quare ȝe neyuen þe natiuite
þis worde concepciou*n* sal hit be.
for to chaunge þe*r* is na mare
of alle þe seruise atte is þare.
¶ bot now men vsis on oþ*er*-wise
þe*r* is mare of hir seruise.
þat qua wil mai hit sai.
pr*o*pre on hir fest-day.

[leaf 139, back, col. 1]

FAIRFAX

For getin bituix man and womman
was scho þat wem had neuer nan:
Geten was scho all to be born,
Forto sauue all þat war lorn.
þis es þe day als scho was getin,
Loke it neuer mar be forgetin;
Qua þat halus it widuten faile,
Bath lijf and saule it sal þaim vaile.
Do vou elsis, and hald þi vou,
It sal þe turn to mekil prou,"
To þat angel spac elsi,
And said, "sai me sum signe quarbi
I and all mi monkes mai,
And all cristen men, knau þat day."
"To knau," he said, "it es ful eth,
þe aghtand day of þat moneth
þat men clepis in þe 3ere
Decembir in þe calundere,
þat es þe dai þat i of mene
Als getin was þat leuedi schene."
"Say me," said elsis, "quatkin wise
Of hir sal we make vr seruise,
Siþen nan es proper, þat i knau."
"Gladli sir! i sal þe schau,
þe seruis of hir birth þu take,
þar-of þu sal þe seruis make;
For a word þat þar-in es redd
þu sett an-oþer word in sted,
All quar 3e say natiuite,
þis word concepciun sal be,
For to change þar es namar
Of all þe seruis þat es þar."
Bot nu it es on oþer wise
þar es made of proper seruise,
þat qua sua will nu may say,
Proper of þat concepcion day.

GÖTTINGEN

For getin bituix man and womman
Was sco þat wem hauid neuir nan
Getin was sco to be born
For to leþe al þar war forlorn
þis es þe dai þat sco was getin
Lok neuir mar it be forgetin
Qua halus it wit outen fail
Baþe lif and sawel it sal taim wail
Do vou elis and hald þi vow
It sal te turn til mikel pru
To þat angel þan spak Hellie
Sai me signe he said quarbie
Ik and al mi monkes mai
And al cristin men halu þat dai
To knau he said it war ful eþe
þe ahtand dai of a moneþe
þat mai clepis in þe yer
December in þe calender
þat es þe dai þat ik of men
Quen getin was þat leuedi schen
Sai me said Helis quat kin wis
Of hir þat we sal mak seruis
Sin þar es proper nan I knaw
Gladli sir I sal you schaw [lf 15, bk, col. 1]
þe seruis of hir birþe þu tak
þar of þu sal þi seruis mak
Of a word þat þar in es red
To sette anoþer word in sted
Ai quar ye sai natiuite
þis word conceptioun sai ye
For change þar es nan mar
Of al þe seruis þat es tar
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

EDINBURGH

¶ O þis bodword blit was elsi,
And thanked crist and me leuedi,
Gladli he hight and wit god will
þat comandement al for to fill.
Quen þe abbot had þat vou al mad,
Vte of þair sight þis angel glad;
Als suith na langer can þai duell,
þe lem can light þe storm it fell,
Ful fair bicome þat see to sight,
And þai bigan þair takel dight,
þair wind to will god fare þai fand,
Til þai com in til jngland;
Wit al þair farnet and þair fere
þai com til land bath hale and fere.
¶ Elsis bigan þis comandment
Son for to sceu his couent,
Al þe chance þat him bitide,
Al communli he it vn-did,
To wirscip hir concepciun
þat of vr plight us gat pardun;
þis fest fra þan folk forth held,
þar-of ilkan til oþer teld.
þis ilk abbot at ramesai
A settnes sett in his abbai,
þar-in þis ai all for to stand,
To-quils þat abbai bes lastand,
And sua men dos in stedes fele
Sua aght al do þat his hir lele.
þe stori þat wit for to sai,
Euer quen we will hald þis dai,
Mai naman serue her in lede,
þat sco ne yeldes þam þar mede.
Sco dos us her to serue hir sua,
þat we be wit hir euer and .A. Amen.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

COTTON

¶ Of þis bodeworde bliþ was elsi.
& þankid god & our lauedi.
gladli he hiȝt & wiþ gode wille.
þis comandement to fulfille.
¶ quen þis abbot his vow had made
out of þat ship þat angel glade.
als squiþe na langer can þai dwel
þe leme can liȝt þe storme hit fel
ful faire be-come þat see in siȝt.
& þai be-gan þaire tacle diȝt.
þaire winde at wil faire þai fande
til þai come in-to Ingelande
wiþ al þat compani sa dere
þai come to lande baþ hale & fere.
¶ elsis[1] be-gan þis comaundement
for to shew til his couent.
alle þis chaunce þat him be-tid.
alle communeli he hit vn-did.
to worshepe hir concepciun.
þat of our syn vs gatte pardoun.
þis feste fra þan þe folk con halde
þer of ilkan tille oþer talde.
¶ þis ilk abbot of ramesay.
a settnes sette in his abbay.
þer-in is euer for to stande
to-quilis þat abbay is lastande.
& squa men dos in stedis fele.
squa agħ alle do. þat is hir lele.
þe storie þer-wiþ for to say.
euer quen we wille halde þis day.
mai na man serue hir in lede.
at ho ne ȝildis ham þaire mede
þe quilk seruise I rede we neyuen
þat we come to þe ioy of heyuen
þorou þe praier of þat milde
þat ho be-siche hir liue childe

[1] MS. ellis, *but marked for correction*]

FAIRFAX

[O]f þis bodword blith was elsi,
And thankid crist and vr leuedi,
Gladli he hight and wid god will
þat comandment al to fulfill.
Quen þe abbot his vou had made,
vte of þair sight þis angel glade;
Alsuith no langer gun þai duell,
þe leme gun light, þe storm it fell,
Ful fair bicom þat see to sight,
And þai bigan þair takil dight,
þair wind to will gode and fair þai fand,
Till þai com in-till ingland;
wid all þair fardel and þair fere
þai com till land al hale and fere.
Elsis bigan þis comandment
Sone forto schau till his couent,
Al þis chance þat him bitid,
Al comunli he it vndid,
To worschip hir concepcion
þat of plight vs gat pardun;
þis fest fra þan þe folk forth held,
þar-of ilkan till oþer teld.
þis ilke abbot in ramesai
A settnes sett in his abbay,
þar-in þis euer forto stand,
To-quilis þat abbai es lastand,
And sua men dos in stedis fele
Sua agh all do þat es to hir lele.
þe stori þar-wid forto say, [leaf 165, col. 1]
Euern quan we will hald þis day,
Mai na man serue hire in lede,
þat scho ne ȝeildes þaim þar mede.
Scho do vs here at serue hir sua,
þat we be wid hir euer and a. Amen.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

GÖTTINGEN

Of þis borword bliþe was Helli
And þankid crist and vr leuedi
Gladlik he hiht and wit God wille
þat comandment al for to fille
Quen þe abbot hauid his vow mad
Out of þair siht þe angel glad
Als suiþe na langer duell
þe lem gan liht þe storm it fel
Ful fair it com þat se to siht
And þai bigan þair takil diht
þair wil to wind fair þai fand
Til þai com intil ingeland
Wit al þair farnet and þair fer
þai com to land baþe hale and fer
Helis bigan þis comandment
Son for to schaw til his couent
Al þis chance þat him bitid
Al comunlik he it vndid
To worsip hir conception
þat of vr pliht vs gat pardon
þis fest fra þan þe folk forþe held
þar of ilk an til oþer teld
þis ilk abbot at ramsai
A setnes set in his abbai
þar in þis seruis for to stand
Ai quilis þat abbai be lastand
And sua man dos in stedis fel
Sa ah al do þat es hir lel
þis stori þar wit for to sai
Euir quen wil hald þis dai
Mai na man seruin him in lede
þat sco ne þan yeldis þaim þair med
Sco don vs her to serue hir sua
þat we be wit hir euir and a. Amen.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

EDINBURGH

[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
I tru in godd fader almighti,
mad bath heuen and erth and in
ihesu crist his anlepi sun, vr lauerd, þat
was conceiud o þe hali gast, born
o þe virgine marie, tholed vnder ponce
pilate, don on þe rode, ded and doluen,
lightid in till hell, þe thrid dai ras fra ded
to liue, sti til heuen, sittes on his right
hand godd fader alwel[d]and, þeþin
sal he cum for to deme quik and ded.
I tru in þe hali gast, in hali kirc, [col. 2]
in felauscip o halus, for-gifnes o
sinnes, vprising o flexs, and lijf wit-
vten end soth it es. Amen.
¶ Godd o luue has his cleping,
For qui þat he luues al thing 24988
þat he-self wroght wit his main;
And al god thing luues him again.
He es tald alsua o sight sa wide,
þat fra his sight mai naman hide;
He has alsua his nam o dute, 24993
For all dredes him his vnderlute.
All behouis him standes au
His hand-warc, bath high and lau.
¶ "Fader" es he for all he fedes,
Or for all thinges of him bredis,
Mighti es he cald for-þi, 24999
þat in his will es al-mighti.
For all thinges þat he wil,
He has þe might it to fulfill, 25002
Ne es nathing þat he wil do
þat he ne þe might it has þar-to.
¶ Thoru þis word þat wroght þou sal
Tru þat he es maker of al, 25006

COTTON

haue merci on vs now & ay. [1 If 107, bk]
& namely atte our ending[i] day.
[1] I traw in god fader alle-miȝti. **credo**
maker of heiuen and erþ. and in
ihesu crist his anly sone our lorde þat
was conceyued of þe hali gaste. Borne
of þe virgine marie. pined vnder ponce
pilate. done on þe rode: Dede & dollin
liȝt in-to helle. þe þrid day ras fra deþ
to life. stey til heiuen: sitis on his riȝt
hande god fader al weldande: þeiþin
sal he come. for to deme quik[i] & dede:
I traw in þe haligaste in hali kirk[i]. in
felawshepe of halghis. for-gifnes of
synnis. vprising[i] of flesshe & life wiþ-
outen ende soþ hit is amen. þe crede expowned

Þis ilk[i] lorde & cumli king[i]
certis he louis al maner þing[i].
þat he wroȝt wiþ his maine.
& alle gode þing[i] louis him a-
his miȝt is baþ sa brade & wide [gaine
þat fra his siȝt mai na þing[i] hide.
he has alsqua his name of doute
for al dredis him þat is vnder-loute
alle be-houis of him stande awe.
his handewerk[i] baþ heye & lawe.
¶ fader he is for alle he fedis.
or for al þing[i] of him bredis.
miȝti is he calde for-þi.
þat in his wille is al-miȝti.
for al þe þing[i] þat he wil.
he has þe miȝt atte hit fulfille
ne is na þing[i] þat he wille do.
þat he ne has miȝt redi to.
¶ þorou þis worde traw þou salle
þat he is lorde maker of alle.

FAIRFAX

[*An Exposition of the Creed*].

[*Not in the Edinburgh MS.*]

Trou in godd fadir all-mighti,
þat made bath heuen and erd, and in
iesu crist his anelepi sun, vr aller
fadir, conseiued of þe hali gast, born
of þe uirgine mari, Tholed vnder ponce
pilate, done on þe rode, dede and doluen,
lighted in-till hell, þe thrid day ras fra
dede to lijf, stei till heuen, sittes on his
right hand godd fadir all weildand, þepin
sal he cum forto deme bath quic and
dede. I tru in þe hali gast, in hali kirke,
in felauschip of halus, forgiuenes of
sinnes, vprising of fles, and lijf wid-
uten end, amen.

[G]od of luue has his cleping,
For qui þat he luues of alkin thing.
þat he-self wroght wid his main;
All gode thing luues him egan.
He es of sight alsua sua wide,
þat fra his sight mai nathing hile;
He has alsua his nam of dute,
For all dredis him his vndedute.
All bihouis of him stand au
His handwerke all, bath hei and lau.
"[F]ader" es he, for all he feds,
Or for all thing of him bredis,
Mighti es he cald for-þi,
þat in his will he es all-mighti.
For alkin thinges þat he will,
He has þe might it to fulfil,
Ne es na thing þat he wil do
þat he ne has þe might has þar-to. [col. 2]
Thoru his word þat wroght þus all,
Thoru þat he es maker of all,

Bath o sene thing and vnsene
Maker he es of al bedene.
¶ Wit þis word "heuen" þou vnder-[stand
Al gastli thing and vnseand;
¶ Wit þis word "erth," be-hald þou þe
Al thing þou mai or her or se.
¶ þis nam *iesus* in hebru lai
Es "lauerd" and "sauuer" for to sai,
And ful wel es he cleped sua,
þat has us saued vr sinnes fra.
¶ þis word "crist" at vnderstand,
Es smerled, bot noght wit mans hand,
Noght wit þat oile men sais in place
Bot wit þe haligast grace.
¶ "Sun" es he cald o selines,
For he es his fader ioi and blis.
And "anlepe" qui es he cald and knaun
Bot for he es anfald his fader aun?
And he es his aun sun wit kind,
And oþer all wit his merci mind.
Thoru þe haligast allan
Laght he flexs o þat maidan,
And sua he did, for wel he moght
þat al þis werld has mad o noght.
¶ "Pilate" was o gret officis, [leaf 140, col. 1]
For ouer Iuus he was iustis.
His moder hight pila, his fader atus,
And þar of was he cald pilatus;
And ponce he was cald efer an yle
þat he was fostird in sum quile,
And he bitakens feind of hell
For bok him clepis muth o mell.
Pined he was, þa þat his pine
Suld be al for ur medecine,
"On rode," forqui his rightwis rede
Wald thol him dei nanoiþer dede.

COTTON

baþ atte we see & vnsene.
maker he is of alle bedene.
wiþ þis worde heiuen þou vnderstande
al gasteli þing[1] & vnseand.
wiþ þis worde erþ. herkin þou me.
alle þing[1] þou mai auþer here or se.
¶ þis name ihesus. in ebru lay.
is lorde & sauiour for to say.
& wele wiþ skile he is calde squa.
þat has vs sauid our synnis fra.
þis worde criste atte vnderstande.
is noynting[1]: bot noȝt wiþ mannis hande
noȝt wiþ þat oyle at kirk men hase
bot wiþ þe hali gastis grace.
¶ Sone. is he calde of selines
for he is his fader ioy & blis
& qui an is he calde & knawen.
bot for he is an-falde his fader awen
& he is his awen sone wiþ kinde
& oþer alle wiþ his merci mynde.
þorou þe haligast allane.
toke he flesshe of þat maidane
squa he did for wele he moȝt
for al þis werlde he[1] made of noȝt
¶ pilate was of grete office [1 *Orig.* was]
for oue þe iewes he was Iustise
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
& ponce. he was calde for an Ile
þa he was fostered in sum-quile.
& he be-takenis feinde of helle.
arsed he is wiþ boke & belle.
he pined ihesus wiþ his pine.
& ȝet hit was for our medicine.
& þus he gaf his dome & rede
þat on rode he sulde be dede.

FAIRFAX

Bath of sene thing and vnsene
Maker he es of all bidene.
wid þis word "heuen" and vnderstand,
All gastli thing and vnseand;
wid þis word "erd," bihald þu þe
Al thing þu mai here, fele, or se.
þis nam "*iesus*" in ebru lay
Es "lauerd" and "sauueur" for to say,
And wele wid skil es he cald sua,
þat has vs sauued vr sinnes fra.
þis word "crist" at vnderstand,
Es smerld, bot noght wid mans hand,
Noght wid þat oil men seis in place
Bot wid þe hali-gastes grace.
"Sun" es he cald of selines,
For he es his fadir ioy and blis.
"Anelepi" qui es he cald and knaun
Bot for he es o fald his fader aun?
And es his aun sun wid kind,
And ouerall wid his merci mind.
Thoru þe hali gast allane
Toke he fless of þat maidane,
And sua he did, for wele he moght
þat al þis werld made of noght.
"Pilate" was of grete office,
For ouer iuus he was iustice.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And "ponce" was he cald of on yle
þat he was fostrid in sum quile,
And he bitakins feind of hell
For boke him clepis muth of mell.
Pined he was, sua þat his þine
Suld be for vr medecine,
"On rode," for-qui his rightwis rede
wald thole him die nanoþer dede.

For cros it beres o mani thing,
O cristen men þe priueleging,
For if þou plate it lais on grund,
Four halues o þis werld rond
Bitakens crist has boght þar-wit,
þat al wit trouth mai cum to grith.
And quen it es sett on end vp euen,
It takens pes tuix erth and heuen.
Ded he was þat thoru his dede,
To lastand lijf he suld us lede,
And for anoþer skil, þat we
Gastli wit him ded suld be,
Of adam sin to de be-dene,
And rise wit baptem to be clene.
þe prai þat he of hell vte-toke
His choslinges war, sa sais þe bok,
þas oþer þat his lagh forsok,
He kest þam in þat feindes croke,
For-þi ras he þe thridai,
(Als þou has forwit herd me sai)
þat he suld with his vprising
In right trouth us fra baret bring.
¶ Til heuen he stei to mak us gat,
At apon us before heuen yate,
þat first was sperd al for þat sin,
þat adam formast broght vs in;
Sittes apon his fader right hand,
þat es þus-gat at vnderstand,
þat he es bath euening and pere
In wirscip til his fader dere.
þe quick þe godmen er and chosen,
þe ded þe wick þat ar for-losen.
¶ In "haligast" we agh als sua
To tru, als in þe oþer tua,
He es cald hali for alkin thing [col. 2]
Takes o him þe haluing,

COTTON

for cros hit beris of mani þing[e]
of cristin m*a*nnis p*r*iueleging[e].
for if þou plat hit lais on grounde
iiij. haluis of þis werlde rounde.
bi-takenis crist has bo3t þar-wiþ.
þat alle wiþ trauþ mai come to griþ
& quen hit sette on ende is eyuen.
hit takenis pes twix erþ & heiuen.
dede he was þat þorou his dede
to lastande life he sulde vs lede
& for a-no*þer* skil þat we
gladli wiþ him dede sulde be.
of adam sinne to deye be-dene.
& rise wiþ baptim to be clene.
¶ þe pray þat he of hel out-toke
was of his awen squa sais þe boke
þer o*þer* þat his lagh̄ for-soke
he laft ham in þe fendis croke.
for-þi ras he þe þrid day.
als be-fore 3e herde me say.
þat he sulde wiþ his vprisinge
in ri3t trauþ fra baret vs bringe
til heiuen he stey at make our gate
to opin vs þe heiuen 3ate.
þat first was spered for our synne
þe quilk adam bro3t vs in.
sitis apon his fader ri3t hande. [leaf 108]
þat is þusgatis atte vnderstande
þat he is baþ euening[e] & pere.
In worshepe tille his fader dere.
þe quik[e] for gode men ar chosin.
& þe dede ar for-losin.
In þe haligast we agh̄ alsqua.
to trow als in *þer* o*þer* twa.
he is calde hali for al þing[e].
takis of him þaire halghing[e].

FAIRFAX

For croice it beris of mani thing,
Of cristen mans priueleging, [leaf 165, back, col. 1]
For if þu plate it lais on grund,
Four halues of þis werld rund
Bitakeins crist has boght þar-wid,
ȝat all wid trouth mai cu*m* to grith.
And qu*en* it sett es on end vp euen,
þ*at* takins pes tuix erd and heuen.
Dede he was þ*at* thoru his dede,
To lastand lijf he suld vs lede,
And for a noþer skil, þat we
Gastli wid him dede suld be,
For adam sin to dei bidene,
And rise wid baptim to be clene.
Þe pray þat he of hell vte-toke
His choslinges was, sua sais þe boke,
Þas oþer þat his lau for-soke,
He left þaim in þe feindes croke,
For-þi ras he þe thrid dai,
(Als ȝe haue forwid herd me say)
þat he suld wid his vprising
In right trouth vs fra baret bring.
Til heu*en* he stei to make vr gate,
And opin til vs heuin ȝate,
þat first was sperd for þ*at* sin;
þat adam first had broght vs in;
Sittes apon his fad*er* right hand,
þat es þus-gat at vnderstand,
þat he es bath euening and pere
In worschip til his fadir dere.
Þe quilk and gode m*en* er chosen,
Þe dede þe quick þat er for-losen.
In "hali-gast" we au alsua
To tru, als in þir oþ*er* tua,
He es cald hali for alkin thing
Takis of him þair haluing,

Gast for he mai gastli blau
His grace ou*er* al, þar he wil scau.
¶ "Hali kirc" es, als we rede,
A gadering cald o cristen lede,
þan es þis pont for to sai,—
We þ*at* liues in cristen lai,
In al þat trouth we heild and bu,
þat hali kirc es wont to tru
To haf wit santes co*mmun*ing;
þis es a pointe of vr truing.
We hope namli to haf pardun
Thoru baptem and contricio*un*,
And þar es alsua oþer thinges
þat sinful man to p*ar*du*n* bringes,
Als almus, fast, and oþer ma,
Bot nan sa riueli als þir tua.
¶ We agh tru als þat all sal rise
And cum be-for þe gret iustise,
þar to tak vr rightwis me[de]
Efter þat we ha wroght in lede,
And be broght efter domes-dai
Vnto þat lijf þat lastes ai;
In þiskin trouth agh þou be tift,
þat wil her cu*m* to rightwis scrif.

gast for he mai gasteli blaw.
his grace ou*er*al þat he wil shawe.
hali kirk is al were rede
a geddering[1] of alle cristen lede.
þan is þis point for to say.
we þat liuen in cristin lai.
In alle þat trauþ we agh̄ at bow
þat hali kirke is wonte at trow.
to haue wiþ santis co*mmun*ing[1].
þis is a point of our trowing[1].
we hope nameli to haue p*ar*doun.
þorou baptim & contricioun.
& þ*er* is alsqua oþ*er* þingis.
þat sinful man to p*ar*dou*n* bringis
als almous fast & oþer ma.
bot nane squa riueli as þ*er* twa.
we agh̄ to traw þat al sal rise
& come be-fore þat heye Iustise
þ*er* to take our riȝt-wis mede
ofter þat we haue wroȝt in lede
& be broȝt ofter domisday.
vn-to þe life þat lastis ay.
in þis ilk[1] trauþ þi hert þou lift.
þou þat wille come to riȝtwis shrift

Pat*er* nost*er*

¶ Fader vrs þat es in heuen,
Halud be þi nam to neuen,
þou do us haf þi riche rike
þi will in erth be wroght ilike,
Als it es wroght in heuen ai,
Vr ilk dai bred gif us to dai.
Forgiue þou til us dettes vrs,
Als we forgiue til vr detours,
And lede þou us in na fanding,
Bot scild us fra iuel thing. Amen.

COTTON

p*ater* nost*er*

Fader ours þat is in heiuen
blessed be[1] þi name to neyue*n*
þou do vs haue þi riche rike [1 MS. bi]
þi wille in erþ be wroȝt ilike.
als hit is wroȝt in heiuen ay.
our ilk day brede gif vs to-day.
for-gif þou til vs dettis ours.
als we for-giue til our dettours
& lede vs in na fonding[1]
bot kepe vs fra euel þing[1] Amen.

FAIRFAX

Gast for he mai gastli blau
Ouerall his grace, quar he wil schau.
"Hali kirke" es, als we rede,
A gedring cald of cristen lede, [col. 2]
þat es þis point al forto say,—
we þat liues in cristen lay,
In al þat trouth we heild a[n]d bu,
þat hali kirc es wont at nu
To haue wid santes comuning;
þis es a point of vr truyng.
we hope namli[1] to haue pardun [1 MS. namlij]
Thoru baptime and contriciun,
And þar es alsua oþer thinges
cat sinful man to pardun bringes,
Als almus, fast, and oþer ma,
Bot nan sua riueli als þir tua.
we au tru als þat all sal rise
And cum bifor þat grete iustice,
ar to take vr rightwis mede
Efter þat we haue wroght in lede,
And be broght efter domes-day
nto þat lijf þat lastes ay;
n þiskin truth au þu be tift,
u þat will cum to rightwis schrift.

The Lord's Prayer, & its Exposition.]

F]Adir vr þat es in heuen,
Halud be þi nam to neuen,
u do vs haue þi riche rike
i will in erd be wroght elik,
ls it es wroght in heuen lay,
r ilk day brede giue vs to-day.
orgif þu til vs dettes vrs,
ls we forgiue till vr detturs,
nd ledde vs in na fanding,
ot schild vs fra iuel thing. Amen.

GÖTTINGEN

Pater noster qui es in celis . .[1]

Oure fader þat es high in heuyn,
halowid be þi name to neuyn,
þi kingrike þou send vs sone,
þi will in erth be euerdone [1 leaf 73, back, col 2]
als it es in heuyn done ay,
oure ilk day brede gif vs þis day.
And lord forgiff þou dettes ours,
Als we fo[r]giff till oure detoures,
And lede vs fader in no fanding,
Bot schild vs euer fro euil thing.

COTTON GALBA

¶ Crist him-self wroght þis praier,
For-þi es it witvten pere,
For þar es na praier þat es
Sua gainand o þe mikelnes,
For þar es bones seuen wit-in,
þat mas of all vr nedes min,
Bath to liuelad þat es her
And þat vr saul has of mister,
And þat es in þir wordes quon
Bot birþin gret þai ber vndon.
And sal i þar-for, als i mai, [leaf 141, back, col. 1]
Vnto þe quat þai er to sai.
¶ "Fader," þis word quen we sai,
[þar-wid][1] vnderstand we mai [1 MS. here defaced.]
[þat fadir] es he vte ouer us all,
[And we als] suns apon him call;
[Witt þu] þarfor þat ilk orisun,
[And four] thinges haf wit right resun,
[Fulli luue] þat es to ber
Til him þat we ma to praier,
And siker hope vr bon to win,
And stedfast trouth to stand ai in,
þe ferth to knau es buxumnes
þat nagod of us seluen es.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Thoru þis word "fader" for to scau
Fulli luue es in to knau,
For ilkin thing o quatkin strind,
þe fader it agh to luue bi kind.
Bot þar him clepis "fader" fele
þat er noght til him suns lele,
þat noiþer his suns er wit dede,
Ne wit na liuelad þat þai lede,
Ne godd þam for na suns knaus,
þat to þe feind þair dedis draus.

COTTON

Crist him-self wroȝt þis prayer
for-þi is hit wiþ-outen pere
for þer is na praier þat is
squa noble of þe mikilnes.
for þer is bowes vij. wiþ-in.
þat makis of alle our nedis myn.
baþ to liuelade atte is here.
& þer our saule has maste mistere.
& þat is in þer wordes fone
þat birþin grete þai bere vndone
& I. salle þer-fore as I. may.
vn-do þe quat þai ar to say
fader þis worde quen we say.
þer-wiþ onderstande we mai.
þat fader is he a-bouen vs alle.
& we als sonis a-pon him calle.
¶ wite þou þar-fore ilk orisoun.
agħ iiij. þingis haue wiþ riȝt resoun.
fulli loue þat is to bere.
til him þat we make to praiere.
& sicure hope our bone to win.
& stedefast trauþ to be ay in.
þe firþ to knaw wiþ buxumnes.
þat na gode of our-seluin is.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ þorou þis worde fader for to shaw.
fulli loue is in to knaw.
for alkin þingꝭ of quatkin strinde.
þe fader hit agħ to loue wiþ kinde
bot þer him callis fader fele.
þat ar noȝt to him sonis lele.
þat nauþer is sonis ar wiþ dede.
ne wiþ na liueladale (*sic*) atte þai lede.
ne for nane sone god ham knawes.
þat to þe feinde þair didis drawes

FAIRFAX

[C]rist him-self wroght þis praier,
For-þi es it widuten pere,
For þar es na praier þat es
Sua gainand of þe mekilnes,
For þar es bones seuen wid-in,
þat makis of all vr nedis min,
Bath to liuelade þat es here
And þat vr saule has of mistere, [lf 166, col. 1]
And þat es in þir wordes quone
For birthin grete þai bere vndone.
And sal i þarof, als i mai,
vndo ȝu quat þaij er to say.
"[F]Adir," þis word quen we say,
þar-wid vnderstand we may
þat fadir he es vte ouer us all,
And we als suns apon him call;
witt þu þar-for ilk orisun,
And four thinges haf wid resun,
Fulli luue þat es to bere
Till him þat we make to praier,
And sekir hope vr bone to wine,
And stedfast trouth to stand ai in,
þe feird to knau wid buxumnes
þat na gode of vs seluen es.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Thoru þis word "fadir" forto scheu
Fulli luues in to knaue,
For ilkin thing of alkin strind,
þe fader it au to luue wid kind.
Bot þar him callis "fadir" fele
þat er noght suns til him lele,
þat nouþer his suns er wid dede,
Ne wid na liuelad þat þai lede,
Ne godd þaim for na suns knaus,
þat to þe feind þair dedis draus.

GÖTTINGEN

Crist himself made þis prayere,[1]
[2]Wharfore it es withouten pere,
þare es no prayer þat ordand es
So medeful of þe mikilnes, [2 leaf 73, back, col. 2]
Seuin askinges er þarin to rede
þat makes vs mene on all oure nede,
both vnto lifing here a space,
and whare oure sawl more mister hase,
And þat es in þir wordes fone,
þat er in ingliss þus vndone.[1]
Now sall I say halely bidene
What þir wordes er forto mene.
"Oure fader," þusgat when we say, Pater noster
By þis word vnderstand we may
þat god es fader ouer vs all,
And we als suns opon him call;
þarfore suld ilka prayer here
Haue foure thinges folowand in fere;
Ane es hertly luf to haue,
To him of wham we sall oght craue,
And sekir hope oure bone to wyn,
And stedfast trowth to stand euer in,
And forto knaw with bowsumnes
þat no gude dede of oure self es,
Bot oure gude dedis by night and day
Cumes of god, and his er þai.
"Oure fader," þis word when we schaw
Ful luf þarin may we knaw,
For what þe sun has mister in minde,
þe fader it aw to grante by kinde.
Bot þar calles him fader ful fele
þat er noght to him suns lele,
þat nowþer er his suns in-dede,
ne in no lifing at þai lede.
God for his sons no man here knawes
þat to þe fende þaire dedis drawes;

COTTON GALBA

[1] These first ten lines precede line 25103 in the Galba MS.]

For wicked man, þat godd forsakes,
And to þe warlau werc him takes,
He mai noght godds s[un be][1] kend
Bituixand he his [state-a]mend.
þan behouis us [wid re]sun [1 MS. here defaced.]
þat wil haf herd vr [orisu]n,
þat we to suilkin dede us drau
þat crist us for his aun knau,
And þan we mai wit rightwisnes
Call him fader for sua he es.
¶ Wit þis word "vrs" vnderstand
Al sikernes of vr erand,
For if þat he þus vrs be,
Halden sikerlik es he
Vs to here in vr mister,
In alkin rightwisnes praier;
Bot þar es resun qui vr bon
Es noght granted us quilum sun,
Oþer for vr praier es vn-lele
And askes gains vr saul hele;—
Als was þe praier o sant paule,
For it gains hele was of his saul;
He praied þe faanding of his fa [col. 2]
Thris it suld be tan him fra,
Sin naman might til heuen win
Bot he ne had fanding o sin,
þat thoru ouer cuming o þat faand
He mai þe mede haf ai last[and];
For[þi] was said him til an[suer]
"I-nogh es þe mi grace to ber,"
Bot þat es man-hed mast o mede,
Be funden treu in ilk nede;—
Or ai vm-quil vr bon es right,
Bot vnherd thoru vr aun plight,
þat thoru vr liuelade wick we sper
Fra us þe rightwis demester.

COTTON

for wikked man þat god for-sakis.
& to þe warlagh̄ were him takis.
he mai noȝt god sone be kende.
be-twix & he his state amende.
þan be-houis vs wiþ resoun.
þat wele has herde our orisoun.
þat we to suche dedis vs draw.
þat crist vs for his awen vs knaw.
& þan we mai wiþ riȝt-wisnes
calle him fader for squa he is.
¶ wiþ þis worde ours we vnderstande
al diuersenes of our erande.
& if þat he vs ours be
haldin diuerseli is he.
ours to here in our mistere.
in alkin riȝt-wisnes praiere
¶ bot þer is resoun quy our bone.
is noȝt graunte vs sum time sone
auþer-qui our praier is noȝt lele. [leaf 810, back]
& askis a-gaine our saule hele.
als was þe praier of saint paule
for hit gaine hele was of his saule
he praied þe fonding[1] of his fa.
þries hit sulde be tane him fra.
sin na man muȝt til heiuen win.
bot he ne had fonding[1] of sum sin.
þat þorou ouercoming[1] of þat fande
he mai þe mede haue ay lastande.
for-þi was saide him til ansquere.
I.-nogh̄ hit is mi grace to bere.
bot ȝet is manhede mast of mede
be fondin trew a-gaine þe nede.
¶ Or ay vmquile our bone is riȝt.
bot vnherde þorou our awen pliȝt
þat þorou our liuelade wiþ we spere
þe riȝtwise demester here.

FAIRFAX

For wicked man, þat god forsakis,
And to þe warlou werk him takis,
He mai noght goddes sun be kend
Bituix and he his state amend.
þan bihouis vs wid resun
þat wil haue herd vr orisun,
þat we to suilk dede vs draue
þat crist vs for his aun knau,
And þan we mai wid rightwisnes
Cal him vr fader, for sua he es.
wid þis word "vrs" we vnderstand
All sekirnes of vr erand, [col. 2]
For if þat he þus vrs be,
Halden sekirli es he
vs to here in vr mister,
In alkin rightwis praier;
Bot þar es resun qui vr bone
Es noght granted vs quilum sone,
Ouþer for vr praier es vnlele
And askid gain vr saule hele;—
Als was þe praier of saint paul,
For it was gain hele of his sa[u]le;
He praid þe fanding of his fa
Thris it suld be tan him fra,
Siþen na man might til heuen win
Bot he ne had fanding of sum sin,
þat thorn ouercoming of þat faand
He may þe mede haue ay lastand;
For-þi was said till him ansuer
"Enoght es þe mi grace to bere,"
Bot þat es manhed most of mede,
Be funden treu again þe nede;—
Or ai vmquile vr bone es right,
Bot vnherd thoru vr aun plight,
þat thoru vr liuelade wick we sper
þe rightwis demisters ere.

A wikked man þat god forsakes, [leaf 71, col. 1]
And to þe werlaw wers him takes,
For goddes sun may he noght be kend
Till tyme þat he his mis amend.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þan suld we to slike dedes draw
þat god for his suns might vs knaw,
And þan we may with worthines,
Call him oure fader, als he es.
In þis word "fader" we vnderstand
all sekernes of oure erand,
For if þat god oure fader be,
Halden sekerly es he
Vs forto help and forto here,
Ay when we mak rightwis prayere.
Bot þare er resons whi oure bone
Sumtyme es noght herd sone,
For sumtyme oure prayer es noght lele,
Or askid ogains oure sawl hele,—
Als was þe prayer of saint paule
þat prayed ogaynes his awin sawl;
He prayed þe fanding of his fa
Th[r]yse þat it suld be tane him fra,
And sen none may to heuin win
Bot he be fanded with sum syn,
And thurgh victori of þat fanding
He may haue mede of heuyn king,
Ferþi crist said saint paul answere,
"Inogh es þe my grace to bere."
Forþi what so god sendes vs till
Vs aw to suffer it with gude will.
Sumtyme may oure praier be right
And noght herd for oure awin plight;
And sum tyme als let it may þai
Forto be herd for wham we pray,

Als q*uen* we prai for þam þat lijs
In sin þat godd þam giue to rijs,
þof þis praier be for to tak,
And we it worthi for to mak,
þir sinful men þair wicked-hed.
Lettes vs vr bon to spede,
And of vr praier crist es paid,
Vmquil þof it be oght delaid,
To turn it in to bett*er* state,
Als he þat all vr mist*er* wat,
And þat es noght vn-herd at tru
þat turnd es til vr gretter pru.
þis word "þat es," q*uen* we it min
Stedfast trouth it bers wit-in,
For q*uen* we tru in his godd hede,
Vr trouth sal tak us mikel mede;
For þat o trouth it es þe lagh
To tru þe thing we neu*er* sagh.
Wit þis word "in heuen," us es
Noted sothfast buxu*m*nes,
For thoru þis in heuen agh we
To thinc hu hei in heuen es he,
Hu lagh in erth þat we ar stad,
þan agh we buxu*m* be and glad.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Qua þir four has he mai wel eu*en*
Sai "halud bi þi nam to neuen,"
þat es to sai, "lau*er*d þou strengh
In hus þi nam o bred and lengh;
þat we þi suns sua mai be
þat we wirc noght agains þe,

COTTON

as quen we pray for ham þat lijs
In sin þat god ham giue to rise.
þou þis praiere be-fore to take.
& we hit worþi be to make.
¶ þ*er* sinful men þaire wikkedhede.
lettis vs our bone to spede.
& of our praier c*r*ist is paide.
vmquile þou hit be delaiede.
to turne hit in-to bett*er* state.
als he þat alle our mister wate.
& þat is noȝt vn-herde atte trow.
þat turnid is til our gretter prow.
¶ þis worde. is. quen we hit Myn.
stedefast trauþ hit beris wiþ-in.
for quen we traw in his godhede
our trauþ sal take vs mikil mede
for þat of trauþ hit is þe lagħ.
to traw þe þing' we neu*er* sagħ.
¶ wiþ þis worde in heiuen. vs is.
notid soþfast buxu*m*nes.
for þorou þis worde in heiu*en* aw we
to þink' how heye in heiuen is he.
how lagħ is erþ þat we ar stad.
þen agħ we buxum be & drad.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ qua þ*er* iiij. has he may wele neyu*en*
say halghed be þi name to neyu*en*
þat is to say lorde þou strenght
In vs þi name of brede & lenght
þat we þi sonis squa mai be.
þat we wirk' noȝt a-gainis þe.

FAIRFAX

Als que*n* we prai for þaim þ*at* lijs
In sin þat godd gif þai*m* grace to rijs,
þou þis praier be forto take,
And we be worthi it to make,
þir sinful men þair wickedhede
Lettes vs vr bone to spede;
And of vr praier crist es paid,
vmquile þou it be delaid,
To turn it vnto bett*er* state,
Als he þat all vr mister wate,
And þat es noght vnherd at tru
þat turned es till vr gretter pru.
þis word, "þat es," que*n* we it min
Stedfast trouth it beris wid-in, [leaf 166, back, col. 1]
For que*n* we trou in his goddhed,
vr trouth sal take vs mekil manhed;
For þat of trouth it es þe lau
To tru þe thing we neu*er* sau.
wid þis word "in heuen," þat es
Noted sothfast buxumnes,
For thoru þis word in heue*n* au we
To thinck hu hei in heuen es he,
Hu lau in erd þ*at* we er stadd,
þan au we buxu*m* be, and radd.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Qua þir four has he mai wele euen
Sai "halud be þi nam to neuen,"
þat es to say, "laue*r*d þu strenth
In vs þi nam on brede and lenth;
þat we þi suns sua mai be
þat we wirck noght egaines þe,

GÖTTINGEN

Als when we pray for þam þat lies
In syn þat god þam grante to rise.
Al if þis prayer be to take
And we worthi it forto make,
And þai leue noght þaire wilkedhede
þat lettes vs of oure bone to spede.
And of oure praier crist es payd
Sum tyme all if it be missayd,
And turnes into better state
Als he þat all oure mister wate;
And þat es noght vnherd we trow
þat es turned till oure gretter prow.
þis word "fader" when we myn,
Stedfast trowth it beris þarein,
For when we trow in þe godhede [col. 2]
Oure trowth sall mak vs mekil mede,
For of right trowth it es þe law
To trow þe thing we neuer saw.
In þis ilk word "in heuyn þat es," Qui es *in* celis.
þan vnderstand we bousumnes,
For we suld think when we it neuyn
How hegh oure fader es in heuyn,
And how law we in erth er stad;
þan suld we be bowsom and rad,
Bowsom his bidinges to fullfill,
And rad to wirk ogains his will.
We suld him drede for luf in land,
And for drede suld we be lufand.
Als oure fader luf we him þan,
And drede him als oure domesman.
He þat so dose þan may he euyn
Say "holowid be þi name in heuin,"
[1] þat es to say, "þus lord þou strenkith
in vs þi name in brede and lenkith;
And len vs so þi suns to be
þat we wirk noght ogaynes þe;

COTTON GALBA

[1 Sanctificetur nomi*n*em tuum]

And gar þi nam be seand als	25221	& ger þi name be shewed als.
Amang þaa men truth er fals,		a-monge þa men of trauþ is fals
Als es þe sarazins and þe juus,	[f. 141, col. 1]	als is þe sarasinis & iewes.
And all ledes þat mistrus,	25224	& alkin ledis þat mistrowes.
And all þe men þat werded es		& alle men þat wireded is.
For to be broght into þi blis."		for to be broȝt vn-to þis blis.
[.		[. . . . .
. . . . .		. . . . .
. . . . .		. . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]		. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
"Þou do us haf þi riche rike,	25231	þou do vs haue þi riche rike
þat in þis wreche werld we wike		þat in þis wrecched werld[1] we wike
Sua wit us regn nu wit grace,		¶ squa we regne wiþ þe be-for þi face
þat we regn with þe for þi face."		þat we regne wiþ þi grace.
þis ilk praier es als for þaa	25235	þis ilk praier is for þa.
þat es in clenging fire[1] alsua; [1 MS. fice]		þat ar in clensing[1] sin alsqua.
Or vnderstand on oþer wai		or vnderstande on oþer way.
þis ilk forsaid clause, þat es to sai,		þis forsaide clause þat is to say.
"Destru þou lauerd! wit pouste þin		Destroy þou lorde wiþ pausti þine
þe mightes o þis wiþerwin,	25240	þe miȝtis of þe wiþer-wine.
Fra þe folk es vnder þe,		fra þe folk[1] is vnder þe.
And sett þam in þi sauuete,		& sette ham in þi pauste.
Quilk to þaa men has þou tight	25243	þe quilk of þa men has þou tiȝt.
þat menskes þe wit mod *and* might."		to menske þe wiþ mode & miȝt.
Or in þis ilk clause we prai		¶ or in þis ilk clause we pray.
For al es nentes domes-dai,		for alle his atte domisday.
Quen sothfastnes sal al be sene,		quen soþfastnes salle al be sene
Corn sal fra þe caf be clene,	25248	þe corne sal fra þe chaf be clene
þe gode sal fra þe wic be draun,		þe gode salle fra þe wikked be drawen.
þat o þaa fas þou mai be knaun.		þat of þaire faes þai mai be knawen.
For mighti þi will to wirc,		¶ þou miȝti god þi wille to wirke
And þat þi kingrik, hali kirc,	25252	& atte þi kingerike hali kirk[1].
Mai be broght of al wath		mai be broȝt of alle waþ.
To blis, sco and hir childer bath,		to blis ho & hir childer baþ.
For þan sal king be funden nan		for þen sal king[1] be fondin nane
In heuen and erth, bot þe allan.	25256	in heiuen & erþ bot þou allane

COTTON FAIRFAX

And ger þi nam be schaud als
Amang þaa men of trouth er fals,
Als es þe sarazinis and iuus,
And alkin ledis þat mistrous,
And all þe men þat werded es
Forto be broght into þi blis."
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
"Þu do vs haue þi riche rike,"
þat in þis wreched werld we wick
Sua do vs regne here wid þi *grace*,
þat we mai regne bifor þi face."
þis ilke praier es all for þaa
þat es in clenging fair alsua;
Or vnd*er*-stand an-o*þer* way
þis forsaid cleuse, *þat* es to say,
"Destruy þu, lau*erd*! wid pouste þine
þe mightes of þe witherwine,
Fra þe folk es vnder þe,
And sett þaim *in* þi sauuete,
þe quilk to þa men has þu tight
þat menskes þe wid mode a*nd* might."
Or in þis ilke clause we pray
For all his enentes domes-day, [col. 2]
Quen sothfastnes sal all be sene,
þe corn sal fra þe caf be clene,
þe gode sal fra þe wick be draun,
þat of þair fas þai mai be knaun.
For mighti godd þair will to wirke,
And *þat* þi kingrike, halikirk,
May be broght of alkin wath
To blis, scho and hir childer bath,
For þan sal king be funden nan
In heuen and erd, bot þe alane.

GÖTTINGEN

And mak þi name be knawin als
Omang men þat in trowth er fals,
Als with þe sarsins and þe iows,
And o*þer* mo þat ay mistrows,
And all men þat in errure iss
For to be broght vnto þi blis.
And len vs lord swilk mode and mayn
þat we tak neuer þi name in vayn,
And þat we swere noght wrang þarby,
Bot honore it als es worthy."
[1]"þi king rike lord þou do vs haue,
So þat we may of sin be saue,
And so with vs lat regne þi grace
þat we may regne bifor þi face."
þis praier alls es for all þa [1 Adueniat regnum tuum.]
þat for þaire sins amendes will ma,
And gif þam vnto godes lay;
And als þis prayer es to say
"Lord put oway thurgh powste þine
þe forces of þe fendes fine,
Fro all folk þat er vnder þe,
And sett þam in þi saintite.
þat þou has vnto al þa hight
þat menskes þe with main and might."
And in þis point also we pray
For all rightwiss on domesday,
When suthfastnes sall all be sene, [lf 74, back, col. 1]
And þe corn fro þe caf be clene,
þe euill sall fra þe gude be drawn,
þat þai may with þare fase be knawn.
God grant vs here þi will to wirk,
And þat þi kingrike, hali kirk,
And hir childer may be broght
To blis þat vnto þam es wroght.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

COTTON GALBA

¶ þis it es þe thrid bon,
"In heuen and erth þi will be don,"
þat es to sai, "lauerd gif vs to
Grace in erth þi wil to do,
For to for-ber all þin vnwil,
And all þi comamend fulfill,
þat right als dos þin angels all
And halus of heuen, up in þi hall,
Pais þe wit þi seruis sere,
Sa mot we do all þat er here!
Yong and ald, bath mare and less,
Of alkin ordre þat here es,
Of all mister, of alkin lare,
All þat þou has fordestind ar,
To þe kingrike of heuen blis,
þi will do and þou þider wiss."
þe ferth bon þou askes fode, [col. 2]
Bath for lijf and saul gode;
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þat es to sai bath strengh and hele
To saul and bodi wit to dele;
For þat es fode o thre maner
þat saul and lijf has of mister,
For-qui þe bodi has nede o bath
To busked be o mete and clath;
Bot gastli fode to saul it feres,
þat es, quen men god sarmun heres,
Bot fude of husel for bath it es
Bath for þe saul and for þe flexs.
Efter þir tuin fodes we prai
Quen we vr pater noster sai,
For if vr flexs be fedd to will,
And þe saul wit hunger spill,
þat es bot it be ledd wit lare,
Na selcuth if þai bath forfare!

COTTON

¶ þis hit is þe þrid bone.
in heiuen & erþ þi wil be done
þat is to say lorde gif vs to.
grace in erþ þi wil to do.
for to for-bere alle þine vn-wille
& alle þi comaundement fulfil
þat riȝt als dos. þine angels alle
& halghis of heiuen vp in þi hal
& paies þe wiþ þaire seruise sere
squa mote we. do al þat ar here.
ȝonge & alde baþ mare & lesse
of alkin ordour þat here is.
of alle mister of alkin lare.
alle þat þou has for-destened are
to þe kingerike of heiuen blis.
þi wille do & þou þidder wis.
¶ þe firþ bone we aske fode. [leaf 109]
baþ for life & saule fode.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þat is to say baþ strenght & hele.
to saule & bodi wiþ to dele.
for þat is fode of þre manere
þat bodi & saule has of mistere.
for-quy þe bodi has nede of baþ.
to busked be wiþ mete & claþ.
¶ bot gasteli fode to saule hit feris.
þat is quen men gode sarmoun heris.
for fode of housel for baþ hit is.
baþ for þe saule & for þe flesshe.
ofter þer twin fodis we pray.
quen we our pater noster say.
for if our flesshe be fed to wille.
& our saule for hungre spille.
þat is bot hit be led wiþ lare
na selcouþ if þai baþ forfare.

FAIRFAX

[þ]is es þe thrid word of bone,
"In heuen a[n]d erd þi wil be done,"
þat es to sai, "lauerd giue vs to
Grace in erd þi wil to do,
To for-bere al þin vnwill,
And all þi comandment fulfill,
Als right as dos þin angels all
And halus of heuen, vp in þi hall,
Pais þe wid þair seruis sere;
Sua mot we do all þat er here!
ȝung and ald, bath mar and lese,
Of alkin order þat here es,
Of all mister, of alkin lare,
Al þat þis has fordestind are,
To þe kingrike of heuen blis,
þi will doand þu diþer wiss."
[þ]e feird bone vs askes fode,
Bath for lijf and saul gode;
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þat es to say, bath strenth and hele
To saul and bodi wid to dele;
For þar es fode of thre manere
þat saul and lijf has of mister,
For-qui þe bodi has nede of bath
To bruked be wid mete and clath;
Bot gastli fode to saul es feris,
þat es, quen men sarmon heris,
Bot fode of housil for bath it es
Bath for þe saule and for þe fless. [If 167, col. 1]
Eftir þir tuin fodis we pray
Quen we ur pater noster say,
For if vr fless be fed to will,
And þe saule for hunger spill,
þat es, bot it be fedd wid lare,
Na selcuth if þai bath forfare!

GÖTTINGEN

Þis claus es cald þe thrid bone, Fiat uoluntas tua sicut in cæto &c.
"Fader in erth þi will be done,"
þat we þi bidinges here fulfill
Als þai in heuyn wirkes will,
Grante vs in erth þi will to do
Als angels in heuyn dose þe to,
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þai pay þe with þaire seruis sere;
So mot we do all þat er here.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Þis firth bone vs askes fode, Panem nostrum cotidianum da nobis hodie
Both vnto life and sawl gude;
For on þis wise it es to say
"Oure ilk day brede gif vs þis day,"
And gif vs strenkith withouten strif,
And might both vnto sawl & lif;
For þare er fode on thrin manere
þat saul and lif has of mistere,
þe body here has nede of bath
To be sustened with mete and clath;
And gastly fode on all maners
Es þe sawl when men sarmon heres,
And fode of howsill suthly es
Both for þe sawl and for þe fless.
And efter both þir fodes we pray
When we oure pater noster say;
Bot if oure fless be fed to will,
And þe sawl for hunger spill,
(þat es bot it be led with lare)
No wonder if þai both mis-fare!

COTTON GALBA

Bot if saul techeing haf o sele,
And flexs be foluand efter wele,
þan sal þai bath, for-soth to sai,
Be broght to blis þat lastes ai.
[. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ "For-giue us fader, dettes vrs,
Als we for-giue til vr detturs,"
þis it es þe fift bon,
þat þus-gat aght to be vndon:
For-giue us fader vr sinnes to
Right als þat we til oþer do
þat gains vs here oght has don;
Hu wath it es to bid þis bun!
For mani gain him-seluen *prais*
Quen he his pat*er* no*ster* sais,
For if þou prais to godd *þat* he
Right sua þi sinnes forgiue to þe,
Als þou þam forgiues til oþer,
And þou hald wreth enents þi broiþer,
He þat þin euen-cristen es
And namli askes forgiuenes,
þou bodes on þi-seluen wrak,
And prais þat crist it on þe take;
For godd he sais in his gosspell,
Wit sli mett als yee bi and sell,
Wit þat ilk sal yow be mett,
Quen ilk man sal ha þair dette.
[. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
How mai he ask forgiuenes þan,
þat will noght for-giue oþer men?
[1]Forgiue til oþer þan most we nede,
If we enent us self wil sped, [1 If 141, bk, col. 1]
And sal we m*erci* haf o godd,
Suilk als we til oþer bod.

COTTON

bot if saule teyching[1] haue of sele
& flesshe be folowand efter wele
þen sal þai baþ for-soþ to say.
be broȝt to blis þat lastis ay.
[. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ for-giue vs fader dettis ours.
als we for-giue tille our dettours
þis hit is þe first bone
atte þus-gatis agh̄ to be vn-done
for-giue vs fader our sy*n*nis to.
riȝt als þat we til oþ*er* do.
þat againis vs here oȝt has done
vnderstandis quat is þis bone
for mani a-gaine him-seluin prais
quen he his pat*er* noster sais.
for if þou prais to god þat he
riȝt squa þi synnis for-giue to þe
als þou ham for-giuis til oþ*er*.
& þou halde wraþ a-nyent þi broþ*er*
he at þi neiuen *cristen* is.
& namly askis for-gifnis.
þou biddis on þi-seluin wrake
& prais on þe þat *crist* hit take.
¶ for god him sais in his gosspel.
wiþ suche met[2] as ȝe by & selle
with þat ilk sal þou be mette [2 MS. mete]
quen ilk man sal haue þaire dette
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
how mai he aske for-gifnis þan.
þat wil noȝt for-giue oþ*er* man.
for-gif til oþ*er* þen moste we nede
if we a-nyend our-self wil spede
& salle we m*erci* haue of god.
suche as we til oþ*er* bode.

FAIRFAX

Bot if saul teching haue of sele, 25293
And fles be foluand efter wele,
þan sal þai bath, for-soth to say,
Be broght to blis þat lastes ay. 25296
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
"[F]orgiue vs fadir, dettis vris,
Als we for-giue til vr detturs," 25300
þis it es þe fijfte bone,
þat þusgat au to be vndone:
For-giue vs fadir vr sinnis to
Right als we till o*þer* do 25304
þat againes vs here agh has done;
Hu wath it es to bid þis bone!
For mani gain hi*m*-seluen prais
Que*n* he his pater noster sais, 25308
For if þu prais to godd þ*at* he
Right þi sinnes for-giue to þe,
Als þu þaim for-gives til o*þer*, 25311
And þu hald wreth enent þi bro*þer*,
He þat þin euencristen es
And namli askis forgiuenes, 25314
þu biddes on þi-seluen wrake,
And prais þat crist it on þe take;
For god him sais in his god-spell,
wid sli mett als ȝe bij and sell, 25318
wid þat ilk þu sal be mett,
Que*n* ilk man sal haue þair dett.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Hu mai he aske forgifnes þan,
þat wil noght for-gif o*þer* man? 25324
For-gif til o*þer* þan most we nede,
If we enent vs-self wil spede,
And sal we merci haue of god, [col. 2]
Suilk als we till o*þer* bod. 25328

GÖTTINGEN

And if þe sawl haue gude preching,
And þan þe fless folow in al thing,
þan sall þai both on domesday,
Be broght to blis þat lastes ay.
Þe fift asking es faire to bere Et dimitte nobis debita nostra sicut et nos dimittimus
When we pray on þis manere,
"Fader, forgif vs dettes ours,
Als we forgif till oure dettours."
Of god in heuyn we ask þis bone,
And es þus forto be vndone:
Fader oure sins forgiff vs to
Right als we vntill o*þer* do
þat ogains vs oght has done; [col. 2]
Sinn bannes þam self þa sais þis bone.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
For when þou prayes to god þat he
Right so þi sins forgif to þe,
Als þou forgiffes vntill ano*þer*,
And haldes wreth þan with þi bro*þer*,
Any þat trewly cristend es
And namly þat askes forgifnes,
Vnto þi-self þan askes þou wrake,
And prayes þat god it on þe take.
For þus sais crist in his godspell,
"With slike met als ȝe till o*þer* sell,
With slike mesure sal ȝe be met,"
When ilka man sall haue his dett.
Sen god forgifes noght vs oure syn
Bot if we forgiff all man-kyn,
How may he ask forgifnes þan,
þat forgifs noght ano*þer* man?
Forgif till o*þer* most we nede,
If we onence oure self will spede;
Or els ogains oure self we pray
When we oure pater noster say.

COTTON GALBA

Bot if þi saul [it] be sua seke
þat þou þi mode mai nagat meke,
Better es þan to sai it noght
Bot if þou haf þis tent in thoght,
þe quilk þat i sal sceu þe here ;
þat es to sai, " vr fader der !
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
If we thoru tendernes of vr flexs
Mai giue til oþer na giuenes,
Als we suld do, and þou us taght,
Wit þi grace grant vs þi maght
Til oþer sua forgiue þair sin,
þat we mai þi forgiffes win.
To luue vr euen cristen sua
þat we þair lastes ma forga ;
O man-kind sua to luue þe stat,
þat we þair wicked werckes hate,
Sua man als man to luue in lai,
þat we for-ber þair lastes ai."
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ þe bon es o þe sext asking,
" þat we ne ledd in na fanding,"
Noght sua þat we ne fandid be,
For godmen faand þan tas he,
Bot we prai vr fanding be sua
þat we be noght feld wit vr fa,
For oft þe men þat er rightwis
Thoru faanding win þai to þair *pris*.

COTTON

¶ bot if þi saule hit be squa seke.
þat þou þi mode mai na-gate meke
bett*er* is þe to say hit noȝt.
bot if þou haue þ*er* didis in þoȝt
þe quilk þat I. salle shew þe here
þat is to say our fader dere.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
if we þorou frelnes of our flesshe
mai giue til o*þer* na for-gifnes.
als we sulde do as þou has taȝt.
wiþ þi grace graunte vs þe maȝt.
til oþer squa for-giue þaire sin.
þat we mai þi for-giuenes win.
to loue our eyuen c*r*istin squa.
þat we þaire lastis may for-ga.
of mankinde squa to loue þe state.
þat we þaire wikked werkis hate.
& in truþ to lede vs lay.
þat we for-giue ham eu*er* & ay.
c*er*tis man I. warne hit þe.
& þou for-giue þine eneme.
mikil mare perel is his.
bot he to þe amende his mys.
for-þi putte al in goddis hande.
& lete him deme þat is weldande.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ þe bone is of þe sext asking.
þat we be led in na fanding.
þat we noȝt squa fondid be.
ih*es*u c*r*ist to for-sake þe.
we pray þat our fonding be squa.
þat we be felled noȝt wiþ our fa.
for oft þe men þat ar riȝt-wise.
þorou fonding win þai to þaire p*r*ise

FAIRFAX

Bot if þi saule it be sua seke
þat þu þi mode mai noght meke,
Better es þan to say it noght
Bot þu ne haue þis entent *in* thoght,
þe quilk þat i sal scheu ȝu here;
þat es to say, "vr fadir dere!
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
If we thoru frelsnes of vr fles
Mai gif til oþer na forgiuenes,
Als we suld do, and þu vs taght,
wid þi grace *grant* vs þi maght
Till oþ*er* sua forgif þair sin,
þat we mai þi forgiuenes win.
To luue vr euencristen sua
þat we þair lastes mai forga;
Of man-kind sua to luue þe state,
þat we þair wicke werkes hate,
Sua man als m*an* to luue in lai,
þat we forber þair lastes ay."
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
[þ]e bone es of þe sexte asking,
"þat we be led in na fanding,"
Noght sua þat we ne fanded be,
For gode men fand þan tholes he,
Bot we pray vr fanding be sua
þat we noght feld be wid vr fa,
For ofte þe men þat er rightwis
Thoru fanding win þai to þair *pris*.

GÖTTINGEN

And man, if þi sawl be swa seke
þat þou nonegate þi mode may meke,
Better es þe þan to say it noght
Bot haue þis entent in þi thoght,
þe whilk þat I sall schew þe here;
þat es to say on þis manere,
"Oure fader of heuyn to þe I pray,
Thre persons and a god verray,
If we thurgh frelnes of oure fless
May gif till oþer no forgifnes,
Als we suld do if we did right,
Thurgh þi grace þou grante vs might
So to forgif oþer þaire sin
þat we may þi forgifnes win;
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And of man-kinde to luf þe state
þat we may wikked werkes hate,
And so vntill all oþer at do
Als þou has techid vs vnto;
To will þat lay in gude life be
And end in luf and charite,
And to amend þam if we may,
Or be of more power þan þai,
And if we may noght mend þaire care,
Haue sorow in hert of þaire misfare."
And if we do þus þan we may
Oure pater *noster* trewly say.
[1]þe sex bone es ful nedeful thing, [If 75, col. 1]
"Fader lede vs in no fanding," [1] Et ne nos *inducas* in *tentationem*
þat es on þis maner to mene,
"Oure fader of heuy*n*, þou kepe vs clene,
And lat vs neuer be fanded swa
þat we feld doun with oure fa.
We sall noght pray to god þat he
Help þat we noght fanded be,

COTTON GALBA

For quen þai faanding maister wele,
Crund er þai wit mikel sele.
[. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
For we haf wiþerwins thrin
þat euer fandes vs to sin,
þis werld wit welth, vr flexs wit will,
þe warlau euer eggand til ill;
þan prai we til vr fader her
He ne fand us bot als we mai stere.
[. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Siþen it es vr last asking,
"þou sceild us fra iuel thing,"
Bot for-þi þat we mai find
Ivels laid be-for man-kind
þat be us-self we mai noght fle,
Wit-in þis bon þar-for prai we,
þat he us sceild fra iuels all
þat in aiþer lijf mai fall,
þat es to sai fra sin and sake, [col. 2]
Fra bodi bath and saul wrake.
¶ "Amen," þat es "sua most it be,
Of all þat we ha praied þe;"
þis word amen þat last es laid,
Conferms al his forwit said,
Als sua sai, "lauerd godd! fader and king,
þou grant us god al ur asking,
þat we forwit haf asked þe,
þat es, þi nam mot halud þe,
þi kingrike fader, send us son,
þi will in heuen and erth be don,
Giue us to dai vr ilk-dai mete,
For-giues vs sua vr aun dete
Als we for-giue vr deturs all,
And latus in na fanding fall,

COTTON

quen þai fonding[1] ouer-commen wele
hit turnis ham to mikil sele.
[. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ for we haue enemis þrin
þat oft fondis vs to syn.
þis werlde wiþ welþ our flesshe with wil.
þe warlagh̄ euer eggande til ille.
þen pray we til our fader here
he fonde vs noȝt bot as we mai stere
[. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ Siþen hit is our last asking[1]
þou shilde vs fra iuel þing[1].
bot for-þi þat we may finde.
Iuels laide be-for mankinde.
þat bi our-self we may noȝt fle.
wiþ-in þis bone þer-fore pray we.
þat he vs shilde fra iuels alle. [leaf 109, back]
þat in aiþer life mai falle.
þat is to say fra sinne & sake
fra bodi baþ & saule wrake.
¶ Amen. þat hit mote squa be.
of alle þat we haue praied to þe.
þis worde amen þat last is saide
confermis alle be-fore is laide.
¶ Alsqua lorde god fader & king[1]
þou grante vs gode alle our asking[1].
þat we be-fore haue askid þe.
þat is þi name bot halghed be.
þi kingrike fader sende vs sone.
þi wille in heiuen & erþ be done.
gif vs to-dai our ilk dai mete.
for-gif vs squa our awen dette.
als we for-giue our dettours alle.
& late vs in na fonding[1] falle.

FAIRFAX

For quan þai fanding maistris wele,
Cruned er þai wid mekil sele.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
For we haue witherwines thrin
þat euer fandes vs wid sin,
þis werld wid welth, vr flesse wid will,
þe warlou euer eggand vs til ill;
þan prai we til vr fadir dere
He ne fand vs bot als we mai stere.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
[S]iþen it es vrs last asking,
"þu schild vs fra iuel thing,"
Bot for-þi þat we mai find [lf 167, bk, col. 1]
Iuels laid bifor man-kind
þat bi vs-self we mai noght fle,
widin þis bone þarfor prai we,
þat he vs schild fra iuels all
þat in aiþer lijf mai fall,
þat es to sai, fra sin and sake,
Fra bodi bath and saul wrake.
"[A]men," þat es "sua mot it be,
Of all þat we haue praid to þe;"
þis word Amen þat last es laid,
Confermis all es forwid said,
Alsua, "lauerd godd! fadir and king,
þu grant vs gode al vr asking,
þat we forwid haf asked þe,
þat es, þi name mot halud be,
þi kingrike fader, send vs sone,
þi will in heuen and erd be done,
Gif vs to-day ur ilkday mete,
And forgif us sua vr aun dette
Als we forgif vr detturs all,
And late vs in na fanding fall,

GÖTTINGEN

For ilka man þat here lifes right
Has fele fandinges both day and night,
And he þat victori may gete
Sall be corond wirschippes grete.
Fals fanders here haue thrin
þat alway fandes vs with syn,
þe werld with welth, oure flesse with will,
þe fende es euer eggand to ill;
þarfore we pray oure fader dere
To lede vs in no fanding here,
Bot grante vs grace þam to ouercum,
þat we may won þi kingdom.
þis es þe seuynd and þe last asking, Sed *libera*
"Deliuer vs fader fro all ill thing," nos a *malo*
And forþi þat we may finde
Sere euils laid bifor man-kinde
Whilk by our self we may noght fle,
In þis bone þar-fore pray we,
þat god vs schilde fro euils all
þat in aiþer life may fall,
þat es, þe body fro harmes here,
And þe sawl fro syns sere.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Now haue I sayd þir askinges seuyn
þat helpes vs to þe blis of heuyn,
Whilk seuyn vertuse vntill vs wins,
And als fordose seuyn dedly sins,
And bringes vs till seuyn bliscedehedes
þat es in heuyn to haue sere medes.
"Amen," þat menes "so mot it be" Amen
Of all þat we haue asked þe;
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

COTTON GALBA

And sceild us all fra alkin il,
Amen, leif fader, þou it ful fill.

& shilde vs fra alkin ille.
Amen leue fader þou hit fulfille.

an orisoun of þe trinite.

¶ Fader and sun and haligast,[1] [leaf 142, back, col. 1 of MS.]
To þe i cri and call mast,
þat treuest es in tron;
An-fald godd i cal in thre,
Lauerd loued in trinite,
To þe mak j mi bon.

Fader & sone & haligaste
to þe I cry & calle maste
þat trewest art in trone.
an-falde god & persones þre
lorde loued in trinite.
to þe I. make mi bone.

þou sceild me bath fra sinn and scam,
Lauerd for þin hali nam,
þat helpes þine sa son,
And wiss me þat right wai
þar euermar es ioi and plai,
For hard es her to hon.

¶ þou shilde vs baþ fra synne & shame
lorde for þi hali name.
þat helpis þine squa sone.
& wis men ay ilk way.
þer euer-mare is gammin & play.
for harde is here to wone.

¶ Hali fader, heuen king!
Lauerd loued of al thing!
On þe i tru and call,
And on ihesu, þi suete sun,
Arli and late i wil yow mon,
In bure and eke in hall.

¶ fader of heiuen hali king
lorde louid ouer al þing
on þe I. trow & calle.
& on ihesu þi squete sone
erli & late I. wille ȝou mone
in boure & eke in halle.

Haligast! i call alsua,
In þe i tru and in nama
þou sceild me to ffall!
And if i fall in ani skath,
þou do me for to rise all rath
And mine frendes all.

¶ haligaste I. calle alsqua.
In þe I. traw & in na ma.
þou shilde me to falle.
& if I falle in ani skaþ
þou do me for to rise raþ.
& mine frendes alle.

¶ þou þat has þis werld all wroght,
And has it sett al wit þi thoght,
And stabuld it in skill,

¶ þou þat has þis werlde al wroȝt.
& has hit sette al in þi þoȝt.
& stablid hit in skille.

COTTON FAIRFAX

[1] This prayer comes *after* line 25474, p. 1458, in the Cotton MS.]

Bot schild vs fra alkin ill,
Amen fadir, þu it fulfill.

Oure blisced fader þou it fulfill,
And schild vs euer fro alkins ill.
AMEN.

[*Prayer to the Trinity.*]

[F]adir and sune and hali gast,
To þe i cri and call mast,
þat treuest es in trone;
A-fald godd i call in thre,
Lauerd loued in trinite,
To þe make i mi bone.

þu schild vs all fra sin and schame,
Lau*er*d for þi hali hei name,
þat helpis þine sua sone,
And wis vs all þat ilk way
þar eu*er*mar es gamen a*n*d plai,
For hard es here to hone.

[H]ali fad*er*, heuen king!
Lau*er*d loued ou*er* al thing!
In þe i tru and calle, [leaf 167, back, col. 2]
And on ie*s*u, þi suete sun,
Are and late i will ȝu mon,
In bure and eke in hall.

Hali gast! i call al-sua,
In þe i tru and in nama
þu schild me to fall!
And if i fall in ani skath,
þu do me, lau*er*d, to rise rath
And mine freindes all.

[þ]u þat has þis werld al wroght,
And has it sett all wid þi thoght,
And stabild it in skill,

GÖTTINGEN

COTTON GALBA

Of all þin sandes wild and tam,
Man þou scop and gaf him nam,
And gaf him wijf to will.

þof adam rap him in a res
Thoru an apul þat eue him ches,
Vs all for to spill,
þou þat es crist and godd an-fald,
Lauerd be vr hope and hald,
þou do his flod to fill. [col. 2]

¶ Rape þe lauerd for to reu,
For ilk dai vr nede es neu,
For fast i fund to fare;
O mi sinnes me reues sare,
I wat þi merci es wel mare,
In hope i durk and dare.

þou þat has þis werld to weld,
Reu me lauerd in mine eld,
And wiss me waies þare
þare santes has þair seli sete,
On domes-dai þar we sal mete
þou sceild me fra care.

¶ Ful derf i was to bidd vndo,
þat luued i neuer rest na ro,
Bot wildnes and wa;
Ful leuef me was to cum in cri,
Wit magote and wit mariori,
Wit maiot, mald, and ma.

O mans-slaghter had i na mak,
Ne nan sa wild in wa to wrak,
To riue þe grene and gra;
Nu þan dos me held ta grith,
Lauerd þi merci ta me wit,
Fott was þe falsen fra.

COTTON

of alle bestis wilde & tame
man þou shope & gaf him name
& gaf him wife to wille.

¶ þo adam maded in a rese.
þorou an appil þat eue hi*m* chese.
vs al for to spille.
þou art c*r*ist & god anfalde.
lorde be our hope & halde.
þou do his flode to fille.

¶ & reufulli lorde to rew.
for ilk[i] dai our nede is new.
for fast I founde to fare.
of mi synnis me rewes sore.
I wate þi m*er*cy is wele more.
In hope I durk[i] & dare.

¶ þou þat has þis werlde to welde
þou rew of me in mine elde.
& wisse me waies þare.
þ*er* santis has þaire cely sete.
on domisday þ*er* we salle mete.
þou shilde me fra care.

[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ ful leue me was to come in cry.
wiþ magot & wiþ marg*er*ie.
wiþ mariot malde & ma.

of mani il dedis had I. na make.
& man to sle wiþ mikil wrake.
þus-gatis on erþ I. ga.
now elde dos me take griþ.
lorde þi m*er*cy take me wiþ
focche me was fallin þe fra.

FAIRFAX

Of all þi sandes wilde and tame,
Man þu made and gaf him name,
And gaf him lijf to will.

þou adam rape him in a res
Thoru an appil þat eue him ches,
vs all for to spill,
þu þat es crist and god anfald,
Lauerd be vr hope and hald,
þu do his flode to fill.

[R]ape þe lauerd nu forto reu,
For ilk day vr nede es neu,
For fast i fund to fare;
Of mi sinnes me reus sare,
I wate þi merci es wele mare,
In hope nu i durk and dare.

þu þat has þis werld to weild,
þu reu me lauerd in mi eild,
And wisse me wais ȝare
þar saintes has þair seli sete,
On domes-day þar we sal mete
þu schild me fra care.

[F]ul derf i was to bidd vndo,
þat luued i neuer rest ne ro,
Bot weildnes and wa;
Ful leif me was to cum in cri,
wid magote and wid margori, [leaf 168, col. 1]
wid mariot, mald, and ma.

Of manslaghter had i na make,
Ne nane sua wild in wa to wake,
To riue þe grene and gra;
Nu it dos me eild take grith,
Lauerd þi merci take me with,
Fott þe was fallen fra.

¶ Nu ask i noþer gra ne grene,
Ne stede scrud, me lorem scene,
Ne purperpall, nee pride o pane,
Ne riche robe wit veir and grise,—
O werlds aght ask i na pris;
Ne castel mad o lime and stane,

Bot stedfast hope and trout right,
And ert clene and eien sight,
Oþir gersum ask i nan.
Do me lauerd to wijt þi will,
And siþen heuen-rike to fill,
For son er þir gammes gan.

¶ O me es noght bot sin and sake,
Lauerd! bot þi merci it mak,
Vnworthi am i, wel þou wast,
And al vnredi for to rise
On domesdai be-for iustise,
þar all es casten on a cast.

þar santes sal þe dute and drede,
And all sal se þin wondes bled,
Mi hope es in þi merci mast;
Als euer was and ai sal be, [leaf 143, col. 1]
Lauerd loued in trinite,
Fader and sune and haligast.

[1 leaf 141, back, col. 2]

[1] ¶ Iesus, þat wald efter mid-night,
þi suete face, þat was sa bright,
With Iuus spitting file,
And suffer siþen, for vr sin,
Boffetes on þi soft chin,
In þat ilk quile;

þat ilk tim þou fra ded ras,
Lauerd godd als þi will was,
Mildli and still;

COTTON

¶ nauþer aske I skarlet ne grene
ne purtraied stede ne lorom shene
ne palle to couer mi bane.
ne riche robe wiþ veire & grise
of werldis a3t aske I. na prise.
ne castel made of stane.

bot stedefast hope & trauþ ri3t.
& hert clene & eyen si3t.
oþer couette wil I. nane.
do me lorde wiþ þi wille
heiuen blis I. mai come tille
sone ar þer gammenis gane[2]

¶ lorde bot þi mercie me take.
I mone be loste for my sake.
& þat ful wele þou wast
þou gif me grace redi to rise.
on domisday be-for Iustise. [leaf 110]
þou make me meke & chaste

þer santis sal þe doute & drede
& I. salle se þi woundis blede.
my hope is in þe maste
þat euer was and ay salle be.
lorde fader louid in trinite.
fader sone & haligaste.

Matinis of þe cros.

Iesus þat walde ofter mid-ni3t.
þi squete face þat was sa bri3t
þe iewes wiþ spiting can file.
& siþen sufferred for our synne.
boffetis on þi faire chynne.
in þat ilk quile.

¶ þat ilk time þou fra dede ras.
lorde as þi willis was.
mi[l]dely & stille.

FAIRFAX

[2 *A line erased here:*—of me is no3t bot synne & sake.]

[N]u ask i nouþ*er* gra ne grene,
Ne stede schrud, ne lorem schene,
Ne purperpall, ne p*ri*de of pane,
Ne riche robe wid veir and gris,—
Of worldes welth aske i na prijs;
Ne castel made of lime and stane,

Bot stedfast hope and trouth right,
And hert clene and eien sight,
Oþer gersum aske i nane.
Do me laue*r*d to witt þi will,
And siþen heuenrike to fill,
For sone er þir gamins gane.

[O]f me es noght bot sine and sake,
Laue*r*d! bot þi merci it make,
vnworthi am i, wele þu wast,
And all vnredi for to rise
On domes-day bifor iustise,
þar all er casten on a cast.

þar santes sal bath dute a[*n*]d drede,
And i sal se þin wondes blede,
Mi hope es in þi m*er*ci mast;
Als eu*er* was and ai sal be,
Lauerd loues in trinite,
Fadir and sun and hali-gast.

[*A Prayer for the Hours of the Passion.*]

I*esus*, þat wald efter midnight, [leaf 168, col. 1]
þi suete face, þat was sua bright,
wid Juus spitting file,
And suffer siþe*n*, for vr sinn,
Buffettes on þi soft chin,
All in þat ilke quile;

þat ilke time þu fra dede ras, [col. 2]
Laue*r*d als þi will it was,
Mildli and still;

Ken us lauerd, for þi nam,
Forsak bat sin and scam,
And vr werckes ill.

Of vr sinnes son to rise,
And wis us euer wit þe wise,
And leue vr gamens grill,
þat wit þin apostels hei,
Mai þow all se in galilei,
If it be þi will.

ken vs lorde for þi name.
to for-sake synne & shame.
& our werkis ille.

¶ of our synnis sone to rise.
& wis vs euer wiþ þe wise.
& leue our gammenis gril.
þat we wiþ þine apostles heye.
mai þe se in galilee.
if hit be þi wille.

Atte laudis.

Suet lauerd! wit-vten lese,
Mikel was þi tholmodnes
In þat ilk time;
þaa felun juus dai and night,
Vild þe wit al þair might,
Wald þai neuer fine.

Squete lorde wiþ-outin lese.
mikil was þi mekenes.
in þat ilk time.
þa felouns iewes dai & niȝt.
reuiled þe wiþ alle þaire miȝt.
walde þai neuer fine.

þou giue vs lauerd! might and mode,
To luue ai þat es sa god,
And thinc apon þi pine;
Wit hand and werck, hert and will,
[Ay þe to luue bath lude and still]
To þe wit hert encline; [leaf 142, col. 1]
If we fall intil il fanding,
Defend us fra þe fule thing,
þou wat þat we ar þin.

¶ þou gif me lorde miȝt & mede.
to loue ay þe þat is sa gode.
& þink a-pon þi pine.
wiþ hande. hert werke & wille.
ay þe to loue baþ loude & stille
to þe wiþ hert encline.
if we falle in ani fonding.
defende vs fra þe foule þing.
þou wate at we ar þine.

Atte prime.

¶ Iesus! þat was broght in present
Be-for pilate to jugement,
At prime o dai i wen;
þat ilk time þou mistred þe,
Suet iesu! wit hert sa fre,
To maria magdalene.

Ihesus þat was broȝt in presente.
be-fore pilate to Iugement.
atte prime of day I wene.
þat ilk time þou shewed þe
squete ihesu wiþ hert sa fre.
to marie maudelene

COTTON

FAIRFAX

Ken vs lau*erd*, for þi name,
To forsake bath sin and scham,
And vr werkis ill.

Of vr sinnes sone to rise,
And wiss vs eu*er* wid þe wise,
And leue vr gamines grill,
þ*at* we, wid þin apostlis heie,
Mai þe se in galileie,
Lau*erd*! if it be þi will.

[*Lauds.*]

[S]uete lau*erd*! wid-vt*en* les,
Ful mekil was þi tholmodnes
In þat ilke time;
þai felun iuus dai and night,
viled þe wid all þair might,
wald þai neu*er* fine.

þu gif vs, lau*erd*! might a*nd* mode,
To luue þe ai þat es sua gode,
And thinc apon þi pine;
wid ha*nd* and hert, werke a*nd* will,
Ay þe to luue bath lude and still,
To þe wid hert encline;
Qu*en* we fall aght in-to fanding,
Defend vs fra þe fule thing,
þu wate þat we er þine.

[*Prime.*]

[I]*esus*! þat brogh*t* was in p*re*sent
Bifor pilate to iugement,
At p*ri*me of day i wene;
þat ilke time þu mustrid þe,
Suete i*es*u! wid hert sua fre,
To mari magdalene.

Þou sceu þe lau*erd* al vntil us,
Þat al to mikel has ben vnbuxs
Vnto þe suet trace,
And giue us clene scrift at hald,
Of vr sinnes neu and ald,
For þi suet grace.

Þat na si*nn* be sene us on,
At þe mikel dai o dome,
Þan we er broght in place ;
Þat we efter þat ilk dai,
Mai liue wit ioi for euer and ai,
Be-for þi suete face.

¶ Suet ie*s*u, at vndrin time,
For vr sin, and noght for þin,
Sufferd a-bute þi hert,
O juus þat war fell and st*r*ang,
Wit knotted skurges hard a*nd* la*n*g,
Dintes sare and smert.

Þat ilk time al *þat* i neuen,
Þou sent þe haligast fra heuen
To þine apostels suete ;
Þou send vs, lau*erd* ! wijt and will
To mend us of vr dedis ill,
And fall þe to fete.

If si*nn*es in vr hert be sene,
Wit tere of ei mai was þam clene,
And wit wanges wete,
Þat ai mai be vr conforth mast,
Þe suetnes o þe haligast,
Wit þi merci to mete.

COTTON

¶ Þou kiþe þi miȝtis lorde to me.
I am vnbuxum wele I se.
for to folow þi trace.
& gif vs lele shrift to halde.
of our synnis new & alde.
for þi squete grace.

atte na synne be sene vs on.
atte þe mikil day of dome.
quen we ar broȝt in place.
squa þat we may ofter þat day.
liue in ioy euer & ay.
be-for þi squete face.

Atte vndorne.

Squete ih*e*sus atte vnder-time.
for our synne & noȝt for þine.
suffered a-boute þine hert,
of iewes þat ware sa felle & st*r*ange.
wiþ knotted skourgis harde & lange.
dintis sare & smert.

¶ þat ilk time þat I. of neyuen.
þou sende þi hali-gaste fra heiuen.
to þine ap*ost*les squete.
þou sende vs lorde wiþ an wille.
to amende our didis ille.
& falle þe to fete.

¶ If synnis in our hert be sene.
þat we mai wasshe ham clene
wiþ tere of eye sa wete.
þat ay mai be our conforte maste
þorou squetnes of þe hali gaste.
wiþ þi mercy to mete.

FAIRFAX

þu scheu þe lauerd vntil vs,
þat al to mekil has ben vnbuxs
vnto þi suete trace,
And giue vs lele schrift at hald,
Of all vr sinnes neu and ald,
For þi suete grace. [leaf 168, back, col. 1]

þat na sin be sene vs on,
At þe mekil day of dome,
Quen we er broght in place;
þat we efter þat ilk day,
Mai liue wid ioy for euer and ay,
Bi-for þi suete face.

[*Undern.*]

[S]uete iesu, at vndrin time,
For vr sinnes, and noght for þine,
þu suffrid a-bute þi hert,
Of iuus þat war fell and strang,
wid knotted skorges hard and lang,
Dintes sare and smarte.

þat ilke time þat i neuen,
þu sent þi hali gast fra heuen
To þine apostlis suete;
þu send vs, lauerd! witt and will
To mende vs of vr dedis ill,
And fall þe to fete.

Quen sinnes in vr herte er sene,
wid ter of eie to clens þaim clene,
And wid wanges wete,
þat ai mai be vr comfort mast,
þe suettnes of þe hali-gast,
wid þi merci to mete.

¶ At middai ihesu wit mild mode,
þou spred þi bodi on þe rode,
To drau us all to heuen;
þat ilk time lauerd! þou wild
Tak flexs o þat maiden mild,
Thoru an angel steuen.

Receiue, lauerd! me and ma,
In to þi suet armes tua,
þat er bright and scene.
Lauerd! þou hele wondes mine
Wit þi suet medicine,
Grant þat it sua bene.

Mak vr bodijs fair and chast,
For to receiue þe haligast,
Wit hert god and clene;
þat we mai clene all cum to þe,
þar þou sittes in trinite
And ioi es euer sene.

¶ Suete iesu! at time o none,
þan þou was on rode done,
And had sufferd pine;
þou þat wat o mightes mast,
Vte of þi bodi þou gaf þe gast,
In þat ilk time.

þat ilk time til heuen stei þou,
And quicked vr hertes, suete iesu!
Al luuelili þou vs lere
þe to luue wit sothfast rede,
To haf mining o þi dede
þat þou boght sua dere.

þi pines in vr hertes write,
þar we gang and þar we sete,
To-quils we be here,

COTTON

Atte midday.

Atte midday ihesus wiþ milde mode
þou spred þi bodi on þe rode
to dragħ us alle to heiuen.
þat ilk time lorde vn-filde.
þou toke flesshe of þat maidin milde
þorou þine angel steiuen.

¶ Resceyue lorde me & ma.
in-to þi squete armis twa.
þat ar sa briȝt & shene
lorde þou hele woundis mine.
wiþ þi squete medicine.
grante atte hit squa bene.

[1] ¶ make our bodis faire & chaste.
ay to resceyue þe haligaste. [1 lf 110, bk]
wiþ herte gode & clene.
so þat we mai come to þe
þer þou sittis in trinite.
& ioye is eyuer sene.

Atte none.

Squete ihesus. at time of none.
quen þou was on þe rode done.
& had sufferred pine.
þou þat wate of miȝtis maste.
out of þi bodi þou gaf þe gaste
in þat ilk[t] time.

¶ þat ilk[t] time to heiuen stey. þou.
& quicked our hertis squete ihesu.
& loueli did vs lere.
þe to loue wiþ soþfast rede.
& to haue mening[e] of þi dede.
atte þou boȝt squa dere.

¶ þi pinis in our hert þou write.
þat for our synne we may site
quen þat we ar here.

FAIRFAX

[A]t mid-day *iesus* wid nud mode,
þu spred þi bodi on þe rode,
To drau vs all to heuen;
þat ilke time lau*erd*! þu wild
Take fles of þ*at* mayden mild,
Thoru an angel steuen.

Reciue þu, lau*erd*! me and ma
Into þi suete armis tua,
þ*at* er sua bright and schene.
Lau*erd*! þu hele all wondes mine
wid þi suete precius medicine,
Grant þ*at* it sua bene.

þu make vr bodis fair and chast,
Ai to receiue þe hali gast, [col. 2]
wid herte gode and clene;
þat we mai clene cum to þe,
þar þu sittes in trinite
And ioyes euer scne.

[*Noon.*]

[S]uete i*esu*! at þe time of none,
þan þu was on rode done,
And suffrid hard pine;
þu þat es of mightes mast,
vte of þi bodi þu gaf þi gast,
In þat ilke time.

In þat ilke time to heuen stei þu,
And q*ui*ckened vr hertis, suete i*esu*!
All luueli þu vs lere
þe to luue wid sothfast rede,
And to haue mening of þi dede
þat þu boght sua dere.

þi pines in vr hert to write,
þar we gang and þar we site,
To-quilis þat we er here,

þat we omang þat ilk trun
þat serues ihesu, godd sun,
Mai be felau and fere.

¶ Suete iesu ! þat lauerd es,
þou gaf sight o þi blod and flexs,
At euen-sanges time,
In þat ilk time was tan
Dun o þe cros in flexs and ban,
Als it me mai mene.

Do wickednes vte of vr thoght,
And feluni þat gains noght,
And envie and tene ;
þat we mai tak þat ilk flexs,
Lauerd ! if þi will it es,
Wit bodi and hert clene ;
And þat it be vr warantise,
On domesdai quen þou sal rise,
Al þis werld to deme.

¶ Suet iesu ! al þar þou stode,
[1] þi suete bodi in flexs and blod,
At time o compli. [1 leaf 142, back, col. 1]
For dred o þat bitter ded,
þat þou sufferd for al man-hed,
þi hert was wel sari.

þat ilk time þar was þou wonden,
Laid in sepulcre and noght funden,
Wit martirs þat þe soght,
þou clens vr hert o soru and care,
And giue us ioi for euer mare,
þat þou us vnto boght. Amen.

COTTON

þat we mai wiþ þa ilk wone.
þat seruis ihesus goddis sone.
& be felaw & fere. [1 *in margin*, ad *vesperas*]

at euin sange.

Squete ihesus þat lorde is.
þou gaf siȝt of þi blode & flesse.
atte euen-sange time.
& þen ihesus þou was tane.
fra of þe crosse in flesshe & bane
in hali writte we rime.

¶ do wikkednes out of our þoȝt
& felonie þat gainis noȝt.
and enuie & tene.
þat we mai take þat ilk flesshe
lorde if þi will it[2] is. [2 MS. willis]
wiþ bodi & hert clene.
& atte hit be our warantise.
on domesday quen we salle rise.
alle þis werlde to deme.

Atte Complin.

Squete ihesus *per* þou stode.
þi squete bodi in flesshe & blode
atte time of complin.
lorde for þat bitter dede
at þou sufferred for our manhede
on vs lorde þou myn.

¶ þat ilk time *per* was þou wondin.
laide in sepulture & noȝt fondin
wiþ maris atte þe soȝt.
þou clense our hert of sorou & care
& gif vs þe ioye for euer-mare
þat þou to vs has boȝt.

FAIRFAX

at we a-mang þat ilk throm
at seruis iesus, goddes sun,
Iai be felau and fere.

[*Even-song.*]

S]uete iesu ! þat lauerd es,
u gaf sight of þi blod and fless,
t euen-sanges time,
at ilke time þu dune was tane
)f þe rode in fles and bane,
Ils it me mai mene.

)o wickenes vte of vr thoght,
nd feluni þat gaines noght;
nd envie and tene ;
at we mai take þat ilk fles,
auerd ! if þi will it es,
id bodi and herte clene ;
nd þat it be vr warantise,
n domes day quen we sal rise,
nd þu þis werld sal deme.

[*Complins.*]

S]uete iesu ! all þar þu stode, [leaf 169, col. 1]
suete bodi in fless and blode,
t þe time of compleie.
or drede al of þat bitter dede,
t þu suffred for all manhede,
hert was ful sarie.

t ilk time þar was þu wonden,
aid it sepulcre and noght funden,
id marijs þat þe soght,
clens vr hertes of soru and care,
nd giue vs ioy for euermare,
t þu vs to boght. Amen.

[*A Song of the Five Joys of Our Lady.*]

[1] [H]Aile be þu mari maiden bright! [1 leaf 169, col. 1] 25619
þu teche me þe wais right,
I am a sorful dreri wight, 25621
als þu mai se,
Quer i sal in þe hard pine of hel be: 25623

[M]i sinful saule sighes sare,
Liued i haue in sin and care,
Leue i wil and do na mare, 25626
mi leued fre.
Saul and bodi, lijf and dede, bi-teche i þe. 25628

þar þu lay in þi bright boure,
Leuedi! quite als leli floure,
An angel com fra heue 25631
sant gabriel,
And said, "leuedi! ful of blis, ai worth þe wel!" 25633

Stil þu stod, ne stint þu noght,
þu said til him þe bodword brogh[t],
Al his wil it sal be wroght, 25636
in his ancele.
Leuedi bi-for þi suete sun mak vs lele. 25638

[þ]e toþer ioy, i wate it was,
Als sun [it] schines thoru þe glas,
Sua ert þu leued wemles, 25641
and ai sal be.
Leued, for þat suete ioy, þu reu on me. 25643

[þ]e thrid ioy, i vnderstand,
Thre kinges com of thrin land,
To fal þi suete sun til hand, 25646
and gaf him gift.
Mir, reclis, and gold red, als it was right. 25648

GÖTTINGEN *ONLY*

þe king was riche, þe gold was rede,
þe reclis fel til his goddhed, [col. 2]
Mir to man þat sal be dede 25651
for vr sake.
Leuedi! to þi suete sun at ane vs make. 25653

þe feird, it es al thoru his grace
Quen he fra dede to lijf ras,
Quen he sua hard suongen was 25656
on rode tre;
Leuedi! of vr sinnes al þu make vs fre. 25658

[þ]e fijft, þu was til heuen broght,
þe iuus þe soght and fand þe noght,
Als þi suete sun it wroght, 25661
almighti king.
Leuedi mari! be vr helpe at vr ending. 25663

Leuedi! for þi ioies fiue,
þu kid þi might and help vs suith,
Leuedi mari! moder o liue 25666
wid flur and fruit.
Rose and leli þu sprede ay wide, and helpe þi suite. 25668

Leuedi mari! wele þu wast,
þe feindes fraistes me ful fast,
wele i hope i sal þaim cast 25671
thoru might of þe.
Quen i neuen þi suete nam, i ger þaim fle. 25673

þir iois er said als i can sai;
Mi site, mi soru, i cast away,
Nu help me leuedi wele þu may, 25676
and be mi spere.
Fra þe har pain of hell þu me were. 25678

All þat singes þis sang,
And all þat ligges in paines strang,
þu lede þaim right þar þai ga wrang, 25681
and haue merci
On all þat trous þat godd was born of þe, fair leuedi! 25683

GÖTTINGEN *ONLY*

De confessione *Cristi* [1 leaf 143, col. 1]

[1][D]rightin dere! wit blisful beildes,
þat all þe werld wit wisdom ledes,
And all þat quilum was bot noght,
þou has to serekyn schaping wroght,
And taght it man þar-in to duell,
þat frelli fra þi frenscep fell,
For-þi forbot þat sait sua hei,
þe quilk he brak als sott vnsly,
And dempt was for his breking
To pin of hell and his oxspring;—
þou lete þi der sun siþen sell,
For to bring man vte of hell,
Wit his ded he boght again,
Vr sauls þat wit sin war slain,
þat alle þat cristen law wald hald,
þai suld be o þi merci bald,
To-houen be in hali funtstane,
And hald þair lagh þat þai had tane,
þou wil þam boru vnto þi blis,
All aght to loue þe lauerd for þis.
Bot siþen has kyd þi merci mare,
To man-kind for to cast o care,
þat if he sin on ani wise,
Wit scrift and penance mai he rise.
For penance is þat toþer bord,
þat fletand flittes man ouer ford,
Quen schippe is broken oght wit sin,
It schal him hauen of merci win,
For þar es namle bote o tuin,
Mai bring man vte of bale and sin;
þe first es baptim o þir tua,
þe toþer liue in penance thra,
For king þat all craftes can,
Sua gamli has þou graithid for man,

COTTON

A predicacioun of þe faiþ.

Lorde dere wiþ blisful beldis
þat al þis werlde *with* wisdom
& alle þat sum time was bot noȝt [weldis]
iche þing[i] in hit gree hastow wroȝt
& taȝt hit man *þer*-in to dwelle
þat siþen fra þi frenshèpe felle
fra þi forbode þat satte squa heye
adam brak as man vn-sleye.
& dampnid was for his breking[i].
to pine of helle & his ospring[i].
¶ þou lete þi dere sone siþen selle.
for to bring[i] man out of helle.
& wiþ his dede he boȝt againe.
þe saulis þat wiþ synne ware slaine
þat alle þat *c*risten lagh̄ walde halde
þai sulde be of þi m*er*cy balde.
¶ to houin be in hali font-stane.
& halde þaire lagh̄ at þai had tane
þou wille ham borou vn-to þi blis
alle agh̄ to loue þe lorde for þis.
¶ bot siþin þou kid þi m*er*ci mare
til mankinde for to caste of care.
þat if he synne on ani wise.
wiþ shrift & penaunce mai he rise
for penaunce is þe toþ*er* borde.
þat fletande fletis man ou*er* forde.
¶ quen ship is brokin wiþ m*a*nnis syn.
hit sal him hauin of m*er*cy wynne
for þat is nameli botis twin.
mai bring[i] man out of bale of syn.
¶ þe first is baptim of *þer* twa.
þe toþ*er* life in penaunce þra.
for king[i] þat al craftis can.
squa godeli hastow graiþid for man.

FAIRFAX

[*A Prayer to God the Father.*]

[D]rightin dere! wid blisful beildes,
þat al þis werld wid wisdom weildis,
And al þat quilum was bot noght,
To serkin schapp þam has þu wroght,
And taght it man þar-in to duell,
þat foli fra þi frenschip fell, [1 lf 169, bk, cl. 1]
[1][Forþi] for bot þat satt sua hei,
þe quilk he brac als sott vnslei,
And demed was for his breking
To pine of hell and his ospring;—
þu lete þi dere sun siþen fell,
Forto bring man vte of hell,
wid his dede he boght again,
vr saulis þat wid sin war slain,
þat all þat cristen lau wald hald,
þai suld be of þi merci bald,
To-houen be in hali fontstane,
And hald þair lau þat þai haf tane,
þu wil þai boru vnto þi blis,
All au to luue þe lauerd for þis.
Bot siþen þu kid þi merci mare,
To man-kind for to cast of [care],
þat if he sin on ani wise,
wid schrift and penance [mai he rise].
For penance es þe toþer [bord],
þat fletand flites man ouer [ford].
Quen schip es brokin wid [sin],
It sal him hauen of merci win,
For þar es namli botes tuin,
Mai man bring vte of bale of sin;
Baptim es þe first of þir tua,
þe toþer liue in penance thra,
For king þat alkin craftes can,
Sua gamli has þu graith for man,

þat þou wil neuer lat him for-far,
Bot he will algat leue þi lare.
þou wasch us first of adam plight,
In funt quen we were cristen dight,
Sua clene if we do þi wiss,
It suld us bring til heuen bliss.
Bot þof vr life last bot a quile,
Vr crisum clath ful son we fille,
Thoru thre fas þat dai and night, [col. 2]
Ne fines noght on vs to fight,
In sin all for to do us fall,
Hony þai bede and gif us gall.
O þer thre fas vr flesch es an,
þe werld þat toþer, þe thrid sathan,
And be-tides oft þat we
Sin thoru eggyng o þis thre,
þat we fra godd er worth be flemed,
And for vr dede to hell demed.
To brek his lagh þat we ha taken,
Wit sin we haf him þan for-saken,
Bot yeit his merci es als ar,
Ne wil he noght us thole forfar,
Bot has he graunt us sli couering
þat we mai come till his saghtling,
þat es penance sothfast and schrifte,
þat quen we fall vp mai us lifte.
And þat noght ans allan, ne tuis,
Bot quen we fall ai mai we ris;
For es na man sa gret mai sin
And he in time þer-of wil blin,
And mak to preist his costes cuth,
Wit reuth of hert and scrifte o mouth,
þat he ne his merci has in hij,
If he haf hope in his merci.
For mar it es his merci sene,
þan all þe sinnes þat has bene,

COTTON

þat þou wil neuer late him forfare
bot he algatis wille leue þi lare.
þou wasshis vs first of adam pliȝt
In fonte quen we ar cristin diȝt.
squa clene þat if we deyed I.-wis
hit sulde vs bringe til heiuen blis
alle if our life last bot a quile. [leaf 111]
our crisome claþ ful sone we file
þorou iij. fas þat day & niȝt
ne finis noȝt on vs to fiȝt.
In synne al do vs for to falle.
hony þai bede & giuis vs galle
¶ of þere iij. fas our flesshe is an.
þe werlde þe toþer þe þrid sathan.
& if squa be-tide atte we.
synne þorou egment of þer þre.
þat we fra god ar worþi flemid
& for our dide til helle demid.
breke we his laghe þat we haue takin.
wiþ synne we him þen for-sakin.
¶ bot ȝet his mercy is als are.
he wil noȝt thole vs forfare.
bot he grante vs suche couering.
þat we may come til his saȝtling
þat is penaunce soþfast & shrift
þat quen we falle vp mai vs lift.
& þat noȝt anis allane ne þries
bot quen we falle ay mai we rise
¶ for is na man sa grete mai synne
& he þer-of in time wil blynne.
& make to preste his giltis couþ.
with ruþe of hert & shrift of mouþ.
þat he ne his mercy ha[s in] hye.
if he haue hope in his mercy.
fore mare hit is his mercy sene.
þen alle synnis þat has bene.

FAIRFAX

þat þu will neuer lat him for fare,
Bot he ne wil algat leue þi lare.
þu wis vs first od adam plight,
In font quen we er cristen dight,
Sua clene þat if we deied, i-wis,
It suld vs bring to heuen blis.
Bot þou vr lijf last bot a quile,
Vr crisme clath ful sone we file,
Thoru thre fas þat dai and night,
[Ne] fines noght on vs to fight,
[In fin] ay for to do vs fall, [col. 2]
Honi þai bede and giues vs gall.
Of þir thre fas þe werld es an,
vr fless es ane oþer, þe thrid sathan,
And bitides of sua þat we
Sin thou egging of þir thre,
þat we er wrogh fra god [be flemed],
And for vr sines to hell demed.
we breke his lau þat we haf takin,
wid sin haue we him forsakin,
Bot ȝeit his merci es als are,
He wil noght thole vs sua for-fare,
Bot he vs grant has sus[taining]
þat we may cum til his saghtling,
þat es sothfast penance and [schrift],
þat quen we fall vp mai vs lift.
And þat noght anis allan, ne tuis,
Bot quen we fal ai mai we rise ;
For es no man sua gret mai sin
And he in time þar-of wil blin,
And make to preist his costes cuth,
vid reuth of hert and schrift of mouth,
þat he ne his merci has in hij,
f he haue hope in his merci.
For mar it es his merci sene,
an all þe sinnes þat has bene,

Or sal be to þe werlds end,
To man þat will his sines amend.
For na mar þan a sparc in see,
Mai sin agains his merci be,
And drightin self he has us het
Thoru þe muth of his prophet,
Quen sinful man his wai will lete,
He sal þe find of merci suete,
And crist he sais þat mare ioi es
Wit in þe curt of heuen blis,
Wit his angels wonand þare,
Of a sinful reuand sare,
þan of a hundret lele of dede,
þat of penance had neuer nede.
þou sinful, be þan war wit-all
In wreche wanhop þat þou ne fall,
For i sal scheu þe samples fele
þat warand may mi sagh for lele.
¶ O man-slaghter ta þou beseing [lf 143, bk, col. 1]
Bi sent dauid, þat dughti king,
þat sackeles slogh his aune knight,
Al for his wijf, vri he hight,
And was forgiuen him no for-þi
Thoru him þat well es o merci.
¶ Spous-breker be þat womman
þat juus dempt for to stan,
Bot iesu crist hir plight for-giue,
And lete hir liue and merci haue.
¶ If þou reuer has ben strang,
Think o þe thife bi crist þat hang,
þat soght merci on þe rode,
And iesu crist him gaue ful gode.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

COTTON

or salle be to þe werldis ende
to man þat wil his synne amende
for na mare þen a sparc in see.
may synne a-gaine his mercy be.
¶ & god his seluin did vs hete
þorou þe miȝt of his prophete.
quen sinful man his way wil lete
he sal þe finde of mercy squete.
& criste him-seluin sais mare ioy is
wiþ-in þe court of heiuen blis.
wiþ hali angels wonande þare
of a sinful rewande sare
þen of an hundre lele of dede.
þat of penaunce has neuer nede.
¶ For-þi sinful be-war wiþ-alle
in wrecche wanhope at þou noȝt fal.
ensaumple sal ȝe here of me.
þat sinful man mai glad be.
¶ be man-slaȝter take þou bisening
be saint dauid þat duȝti king
þat sacles slogh his awen kniȝt
al for his wife vry he hiȝt.
& was for-giuen him noȝt for-þi
þorou him þat welle is of mercy.
¶ Spouse-breke take be þat womman.
þat þe iewes demid for to stane
bot ihesu crist hir pliȝt for-gaue
& lete hir liue & mercy haue
¶ if þou robber has bene strange
þink on þe theuis be crist þat hange
þat soȝt mercy a-pon þe rode
& ihesu crist him gaf ful gode
& suche was þe grace his
þat he come ere to paradis
þen ani saule him be-forne
þat euer was of moder borne.

FAIRFAX

Or sal be to þe werldes end,
To man þat will in time amend.
For na mar þan a sparc in see,
Mai sin again his merci be,
And drightin seluen has [vs het]
Thoru þe muth of his prophett,
Quan sinful man his sin wil l[ete],
He sal þe find of merci suete,
And crist him sais þat mar ioi es
widin þe curt of heuen blis,
wid þe angels wonand þar,
Of a sinful reuand sare,
þan of a hundreth lele of dede.

Qua sinful o þair flexs has ben
þat thinc on mari magdalene,
For alsuith als sco hir sin for-thoght,
Crist hir til his merci broght.
¶ Monsuorn man to petre loke,
þat thris on a night crist for-soke,
Quen him for-thoght he weped ful sare,
And crist merci was him yare.
¶ If þou haf ben wrang werrur,
Sant paule loke be þi mirrour,
þat first was cristen men þar ban,
And siþen apostel best of an.
þou man þou has ben to couetus
Abote werlds wining fuus,
þou loke matheu was first toller
And siþen cristes gospeller.
¶ Riche man to-sauued be
Mai tak ensample be sir ȝachee,
For-þi es he wers þan a Iuu,
þat in his [merci] will mistru.
¶ Had adam him wele bi-thoght
Wit hu littel sinne he moght
Haf couerd merci quen he fell,
Ne had he noght ben dempt to hell;
Bot for he merci asked nan,
He was mad vr aller ban.
O judas and o caim als-sua,
And o sli sinful manian maa,
þat wines for þair mikel sin
Neuer to merci for to win,
And suagat for þair wanhopping
þai fall wit-vten vp-couering.
For es naman mai merci haue
þat wil noght ask and efter craue.
Bot þou ic haf his merci cald,
Be naman for-þi to bald

COTTON

¶ qua sinful of þaire flesshe has bene
þai þink on mari maudalene
þat als squiþe as hir synne for-þoȝt.
crist hir til his mercy broȝt
¶ þou sinful man to peter loke
þat þris on a niȝt his lorde for-soke
quen him for-þoȝt he weped sare.
& cristes mercy was him ȝare.
¶ if þou haue bene wrange werrour
þou loke saint paule be þi mirour
þat first was cristen mennis bane
& siþen apostel best of ane.
¶ þou man þat has bene ouer couatous
a-boute þe wynning[1] to þi hous.
Loke matheu was first toller.
& siþin cristis gosspeler.
¶ Riche men to saued be
mai take ensaumple be ȝachee
for-þi is he wers þen a iewe
þat in his mercy wil noȝt trow.
¶ had adam wele him vmbi-þoȝt
wiþ how litel speche he moȝt
haue couered mercy quen he felle.
ne had he noȝt bene dampned to hel.
bot for he mercy askid nane
for-þi he was our aller bane
¶ of Iudas & of cayme alsqua.
& oþer sinful mani & ma.
þat wenis for þaire mikil syn.
til na mercy for to wyn
[1] & squa-gate for þaire wanhoping[1]
þai falle wiþ-outin vprising[1]
for is na man mai mercy haue.
þat wille noȝt hope atte efter craue.
¶ Alle if I. haue his mercy talde.
ne be na man for-þi to balde.

[1] If III, bk

FAIRFAX

To li langer in his sake,
For hoppe o merci for to take.
Sua sinne dos sua es he be-kaght,
For he wat noþer dai ne naght
Wit derf ded þat leuis nane,
Hijs lijf þan sal be fra him tane,
þat spars neuer an o þaa,
Il ne gud he mai ou*er* take,
Yong ne ald, riche ne poure,
Again his dint mai naman cou*er*e.
Hu suth þat es al mai we se,
Es nan in lijf þ*at* mai him fle,
And q*ua*m he tas, or ar [or] late,
þat sal be dempt in þat stat
þe quilk es wroght misfunden,
And hal his liue be þat bunden.
For mai naman mis-prais þe thing
þe quilk es broght to god ending,
And þat es praised o neu*er* an
þat in wick ending es tan.
For-þi late es penance to do
Q*ue*n na man grace es gr*a*nted to,
Bot rightwisnes o goddes wrak
Sal setenes o man sines tak;
For qua þat dees in dedli sin
Sal duell in bale, wit-vten blin,
And sua we find ful redeli,
Bot dome be turned in-to m*er*ci.
þou cristen man! for-þi ta kepe,
And let þi sin noght wit þe slepe,
Bot als suith als þou þe mai
Wit scrift þou wasch it al awai,
And folu þou sua þi prist red,
þ*at* þou mai traistli bid þe ded.
If þ*at* he penance on þe lay,
þou hald it efter þat þou mai,

COTTON

to lye þe langer in his sake.
for hope of m*er*cy for to take.
¶ qua-sim dos squa is iuel taȝt.
for he wate nau*þer* day ne naȝt.
wiþ derfe dede þat leuis nane.
quen his life sal fra him be tane.
þat sparis neuer an of þa
ille ne gode he may ouer ta.
ȝonge ne alde riche ne pouer.
a-gaine his dint may na m*an* couer.
how soþ þat is alle mai we se
is nane in life þ*at* may him fle.
& q*ua*m he takis or ere or ore late
he sal be dampned in þat state
þe quilk þat he þan is in fundin.
& alle his life be þar-wiþ bundin.
¶ for may na man mis-praise þe þing
þe quilk is broȝt til gode ending.
& þat is praised of neuer an.
þat in wikked ende is tane.
for-þi is to late penaunce to do.
quen na grace is graunted to.
bot riȝtwisnes of goddis wrake
sal settenes of m*an*nis synnis take.
for qua þat deys in dedeli synne.
salle dwelle in bale wiþ-outen blyn.
& squa we finde ful redely.
bot dome be turnid in-to mercy.
¶ c*r*isten man for-þi take kepe.
& late þi synne noȝt wiþ þe slepe
bot als squiþe as þou hit may.
wiþ shrift þou wasshe hit al a-way.
& folow þou squa þi prestis rede.
atte þou may traiste be to þi dede.
if þat he penaunce on þe lay.
þou halde hit atte þou may.

FAIRFAX

For þat þou mai noght do to end
To ending fir sal þou be send,
To duell þar-til he ful be driuen
Forqui þat þou was for-wit scriuen,
Els moght moght na clensing fire
þi saul skur to make it schirre;
Bot suld it drei endles panance [leaf 144, col. 1]
þat neuermar war of couerance,
þar has þi schrift sett end o pyne,
þat elles war wit-vten fine.
And þat es a fair grace o blis
þat crist has granted sua til his,
þan es ful god penance to do,
To quiles vr time lastes þer-to,
For better es here sum hard to drei,
þan þar to thol þi saul to dei.
A pine es þar to thol harder
þan al þat we in flexs mai bere,
For drei ai mai þi saul paine,
Bot neuer mare be fulli slaine.
And þer-bi sais us saut austin,
Spekeand o thre maners o pine,
"Man," he sais, "quin cuth þou fele
Hu pine o þis lijf sauure wele,
And hu botesum it es to drei
þat lastes bot a littel wei?"
And þou cuth vnder-stand hu sare
þat þe fire o clessing ware,
Of al and al þou wist hu snell
It es to drei þe paine of hell,
How hard it es, and vntholand,
And hu wit-vten end lastand.
For-suth i wat þou wald ful fain
Chese þe to thol first pain,
And bede to þe first o þaa
þat þou moght flee þe oþer tua.

COTTON

for þat þou may noȝt do til ende.
to clensing fire saltow be sende.
to dwelle þer-tille hit ful be driuen.
for-quy þat þou was be-fore shriuen,
ellis muȝt na clansing fire
þi saule skoure to make hit shire
bot hit sulde drey endeles penaunce
& neuer sulde come to recouer aunce
þer has þi shrift sette ende of pine
þat ellis-ware wiþ-outen fine.
& þat is a faire grace of blis.
þat criste has graunted squa til his
þat is gode penaunce to do.
to-quilis time þer lastis to.
for better is here sum harde to drey.
þen þer to thole þe saule dey.
¶ þer is a pine to þole hardere
þen alle þat we in flesshe mai bere
for dreye ay mai þe saule paine
bot neuer mare be fully slaine.
& þer be sais vs saint Austine.
specande of iij. maners of pine.
¶ Man he says quyne couþ þou fele
How pine of life sauours wele.
& how botesum hit is to dreye.
& is bot shorte wiþ-outen leye.
& þou couþ vnderstande how sare
atte þe fire of clensing ware.
of alle & alle þou wiste how snelle
hit is to drey þe pine of helle.
how harde hit is how vnþolande
& how wiþ-outen ende lastande.
¶ for-soþ I. wate þou walde ful faine
chese þe to þole þe first paine.
& bede þe to þe first of þa.
þat þou muȝt fle þa oþer twa.

FAIRFAX

For es na man sinful mai flee
þat he ne most an drei o þir thre,
Is na man liu*a*nd in þis lede,
To do penance þat hen has ned;
Sin nan mai lijf wit-vten sin,
All aght luue scrift and tar in.
Bot for i find fone in þis lijf
þat can wele þam-selu*e*n scrif,
Bath o yong and ald men,
þat ilk dai neu ar to ken,
þat on þam-self ca*n* sai nathing
Bot þai ha first a sermoning;
And þat me think war littel ned,
Ilkan aght knaw þar aun ded,
And puruai þam wit als bare
Q*uar*-for to sai ar þai com þare.
þ*er*for haf i worght þis bok hir [col. 2]
Vnto þe leud men to lere,
Qua oft-sith will gar it rede,
To lagh o scrift it will þam lede;
And aght man for to hald it dere
And precius wit-vten pere,
þat gis consail bath god and lele,
Namli for man saul hele;
Sin saul has na mak o pris
All aght to kepe it þat ar wis.
Fader and son and haligast,
Thoru praier o þat maiden chast,
Send hus his grace sua to be-gine,
þat we mai end her wit-vten sine
þis hali wark j tak on hand!
And sua to man at vnder-stand
þat it mai to þi erand wail,
And þat i tine noght mi trauail.

for is na sinful man mai fle.
þat he ne must an dreye or þre.
¶ Is na man liuande in þis lede.
to do penaunce þat he ne has nede
syn nane mai liue wiþ-outin synne
al agħ loue shrift & ende þ*er*-in.
bot for I. fele in þis liue.
þat can no3t wele ham-seluin shriue
baþ of 3onge & alde men.
þat ilk day new ar to ken.
þat of ham-self con say na þing[e].
bot þai haue first a sarmoning[e].
& þat me þink ware litel nede
ilkan agħ knaw þaire awen dede
& puruay ham wiþ al þing[e] fare
quat to say or þai come þare.
þ*er*-fore I. haue wro3t þis boke here
vnto þe lawed for to lere.
[1]qua þat oft-siþe wille gere hit rede
to lagħ of shrift hit wille ha*m* lede
for-þi man agħ to halde hit dere
& precious wiþ-out-in pere. [1 leaf 112]
þat giuis counsaile baþ gode & lele
& namli for mannis saule hele.
¶ sin saule hit has na make of pris.
alle agħ to kepe hit þ*at* is wise.
fader & sone & haligaste
þorou praier of þat maidin chast
sende vs grace squa hit be-gynne
þat we mai ende hit out of synne
þis hali werk[e] I. take on hande.
& squa to man atte vnderstande.
þat hit mai his saule a-vaile.
& I. no3t tine alle my tr*a*uaile.

[*Three means of penance.*]

Qua rightwis penance wil bigin,
He sal haue thinges thrin wit-in,
Reuth þat es, forthincing sare,
And scrift to mak o muth al bare,
And buxum beting o misdede;
Ilkan þir thre of oþer has nede.
And þar es resun sett for-qui
For man he sinnes threfaldli,
þat es in thoght, in word, in wark,
Als jerome sais, þe god clerk;
And for we sin on maners thre,
Vr scrift aght thrifald for to be.
þe first sin fals in thoght
Es quen we think on iuel oght,
þe toþer it es to-held þar-till,—
þe first was thoght wit wicked will
And wit foluing to fal in dede,—
þe thrid es wers of alle we rede,
To lig and lit vs in vr sake,
And siþen wil na mendes make.
þir thre be takens thre-sum þat we
Redand in þe gospell se,
þat crist al ras fra ded to lijf
Omang his mightes þat war rijf;
þe first a man we find of-redde
At ham was liggand in hir bedde,
And sco be-takens sin o thoght;
þe toþer was a chilld broght
Vnto þe yate o þat cite, [leaf 144, back, col. 1]
And sin o worde bitakens he;
þe thrid was lazarus þat lai
Stinkand in graue þe ferth dai,
And bitakens al ur sin
þat we wit custum ligges in.

COTTON

how man agh to shriue him þre-falde.

QUA riȝtwise penaunce wil be-gynne
he sal haue þingis wiþ him þrin.
reuþ þat is for-þinking sare.
& shrift of mouþ to make al bare.
& buxum beting of misdide
ilkan of þer þre til oþer has nede.
& þer is resoun sette for-quy
for man him synnis þre-faldeli.
þat is in. þoȝt. worde. & werke.
als Ierom sais þe gode clerk.
& for we synne on maners þre.
our shrift agh þrefalde for to be.
¶ þe first synne vs fallis in þoȝt.
is quen we þink on iuel oȝt.
þe toþer is to helde þer-tille.
þat first was þoȝt wiþ iuel il wille.
& wiþ folowing to falle in dede
þe þrid is wers of alle we rede.
to lye & maynteine ay our sake
& siþin wil nane amendis make.
¶ þer iij. be-takenis tresoun þat we
redande in þe gosspel se.
þat crist him raised fra dede to life
a-monge his miȝtis þat ware rife
a maidin þat dede was in hir bedde
als be-fore I. haue ȝou redde
& ho be-takenis synne of þoȝt
þe toþer was a childe was broȝt.
vn-to þe ȝate of þe cite
& synne of worde be-takenis h[e ?]
þe þrid was lazarus þat lay.
stincande in graf þe iiij. day.
& þat be-takenis al our synne.
þat we wiþ custome lien. in.

FAIRFAX

Reuth and contricion al es an,
A soruing for man sins es tan
Wit god will man scrift to mak,
And penance for his plight to tak.
And þis we find o *com*mandment,
Thoru *pro*phet in þe ald testament.
And thrifald aght þis soruing be,
For it es sett in stages thre,
Bitter, for we haf don o-mis
Again him þ*at* vr laue*r*d es,
Bitterer, for we mad him wrath
þat wroght us and vr fede bath,
Al-þ*er* bitterest, for þat he
Boght us apon þe rode tre,
Fra might of vr wy þ*er*-win
Fra bitternes of hell pin.
þar makes contricion thre thinges
þ*at* man till his thinking bringes,
Scham þ*at* man thinkes of his sinnes,
Thoght and þar-of first bigi*n*nes,
Letting of his solin sake,
And dred of last dai o wrake;
Tinsel of þat land o blis
þ*at* lastes ai wit-vten mis,
And wrething of þat fader dere
þ*at* wroght vs q*ue*n we noght ne were.
þe sinful man þ*at* wil ha quert,
þir aght him do ha reuth in hert,
þis reuth agh *and* i-þ*en* be
Wit will to scrife and mend ai þe.
Sua sar þin sakes to for-thingk
þ*at* soru thoru þin hert sink,
þ*at* þou mai sai al w*it* þe pr*o*phet,
"Mi weping mas mi bed al wet,
þat has me ben in stede o fode,
Mi sin has mad me soruful mode."

COTTON

Þeuþ & contricio*u*n al is an.
& sorou quen þou þi synne has
wiþ gode-wille þi shrift to make.
& penaunce for þi synne to take.
& þis we finde of comandement.
þorou pr*o*phecy in þe alde testament.
¶ & þre-falde agh̄ þis sorowing[1] be.
for hit is sette in stagis þre.
bitter for we haue done amis.
againis him þat our lorde is.
bitt*er* for we made him wraþ.
þat wroȝt vs & our fode baþ.
alder bitterest for þat he
boȝt vs on þe rode tree.
fra miȝtis of our wiþ*er*-wine.
fra bitt*er*nes of hel pine.
¶ cont*r*icion makis iij. þingis.
þat til hele of saule man b*r*ingis.
wiþ þoȝt. & care he first be-gynnis.
& shame þat him þink of his synnis
alsqua hit makis him vnder-take
of domis-day of þat wrake.
& to þink of þat lande of blis
þat lastis ay wiþ-outen mis.
& wraþþing[1] of þat fader dere
þ*at* wroȝt vs quen we noȝt were.
þe sinful man þat wil haue quert
þ*er* sulde make him haue reuþ in hert
þis reuþ agh̄ hale & Iþin be.
wiþ wille to shriue & mende þe
squa sare þi synnis to for-þink[1]
þat sorou may þorou þine hert sink[1]
atte þou may say wiþ þe pr*o*phete.
my weping[1] makis mi bed al wete.
þat has me bene in stede of fode.
my synne has made sorouful mi mode

FAIRFAX

[1 *MS. has a small* r *for* reuth, *but a large red* Þ.]

And þer-bi sais vs sant daui,
"Lauerd," he sais, "ic am redi
For to thol þi castiment,
Mi soru es euer me redi ment."
þe werkes o þis reuth we mai [col. 2]
Bi werkes of it-seluen sai,
It es o sinful man a sare
He can noght wit him-seluen spare,
And it agh be sa selle wonder
Als þof his hert him brest in sunder.
For anger, and for schame, and tene
þat we sua wicked men has bene;
þarfor agh sinful man and wijf
On þis maner þair hert to rijf,
And stand it if it nede to be
Wit thorn, glaiue, nail, wit al thre,
Wit quilk þat crist for us was stongen
Efter he was wit skurges suungen.
þis reuth es like a castand gin,
Scailand a hepe es samen o sin
þat stud bi-tuix us als a wall,
And drightin, þat has wroght us all.
It brekes als þe findes band,
And harls sinful of his hand.
Of hell it harus heiis þe hard prisun
þat fend had made to sinful bun,
And stalworthli it dos to stint
þe findes o þat þai do ha mint.
Als samson, þat first tint his hare
And of his strenght was mad al bare,
Was don in prisun als we find,
Bath was geldid and mad blind,
Als he couerd siþen his fax,
His strengh wital began to wax,
He schok tua postes þe hus to fall
His fas, he slogh him-self wit-all.

COTTON

& þar-bi sais vs saint dauy.
lorde he sais I. am redy.
for to þole þi chastiment
mi sorou is euer me redi ment.
¶ þe werkis of þis ruþe we may.
be werkis of hit-seluin say
hit is of sinful man a sare
he can noȝt wiþ him-seluin spare
[1]& hit agħ be sa selcouþ wonder.
riȝt als his hert brak' in sunder [1 lf 112, bk]
for anger & for shame & tene
þat he squa wikked man has bene
þar-fore agħ sinful man & wife
on þrin maner þaire hert to rife.
& stangin hit if nede to be.
wiþ thorne naile & glaiue þat he.
in mani place was wiþ stungyn.
efter he was wiþ skourgis squongin
þis reuþ is like a castande gin
scailande a hepe is sammin of synne
þat stode bi-twix vs alle a walle.
& god þat has wroȝt vs alle
hit brekis als þe fendis bande
& harlis al sinful of his hande.
¶ of helle hit heries þe harde prisoun.
þat þe fende has made to sinful boun
& stalworþ hit dos to stint
þe fendis miȝt of þat he mynt.
als sampsoun þat first tint his hare
& of his strenght was made al bare
& done in prisoun als we finde.
baþ was he gelded & made blinde
& quen he couered of his fax.
þen be-ganne his strenght to wax.
he brake twa postis in þe hal.
his faes he slogħ him-seluin with-al.

FAIRFAX

Right of a penance es al plain,
Quen his har has geten again,
at es quen he has couerd þe seuen
Giftes o þe gast of heuen,
e quilk he had al forwit tint
Ar he can of his sinnes stint;
Nu thoru reuth he has o sin
an mai he schak þaa postes tuin,
) lust o flexs, o pride o lijfe,
is his skakand don dos he drijfe,
And skail sua þat es of hell
at he most wit him-seluen duell,
And slas him-self þat he was are
And wrathes nanman forþer mare.
Reuth clensses saul o plight and sak,
And schildes man fra waful wrake,
And sundres felauschipe þat was [1 1f 145, col. 1]
Bituix þe saul and sathanas.
l gastli god again it winnes
at man had forwit tint for sinnes,
Bot scortli he ne was bot tint
f he ne had of his folis stint,
Reuth þan makes þam him godssun,
Holy wit him-self to won.
And quer man þat has reuth allan
Bot he ne has scrift [1] þōspyer man
quar he sal haf for-giuenes [1 ? þoſqueþer nan]
sinnes þat he vnscriuen es,
ar es set gain þis resun
sere men sere opinion;
um sais þat als þe sin es wroght
hre-fald, wit word, dede, and thoght,
lsua has man nede of thrin
Ianers for to bete þair sin,
nd bot if it bete be thrifald,
l his dede for noght es tald.

COTTON

¶ riȝt þus of penaunce is al plaine.
quen he his hare had gitin a-gaine.
þat is quen he has couered þe vij.
giftis of þe gast of heiuen.
þe quilk he has be-for tint
or he con of his synnis stint.
¶ now þorou ruþe he has of synne
may he shake þa postis twin.
of luste of flesshe of pride of life
þis hous shacande doun dos he drife
& scailis squa þat hous of helle.
þat most wiþ him-seluin quelle.
& slas him-self þat he was are.
& be-comis new man forþer-mare.
¶ ruþe clensis saule of pliȝt & sake
& shildis man fra wraful wrake.
& sundres felawshepe þat was
bi-twix þe saule & sathanas.
al gladli gode againe hit wynnis
þat man be-fore tint for synnis
bot shortli he þat was bot tint.
if he ne had of his folis stint.
ruþe makis him goddis sone.
& in heiuen wiþ him to wone.

And quat man. hauis ruþe allan
& he haue shrift þe queþer nane
queþer he sal haue for-gifnes
of synnis þat vn-shriuin is.
þer is sette againe þis resoun
of mani a man opinioun.
for sum sais als synne is wroȝt.
þrefalde in worde & dide & þoȝt.
alsqua has man nede of þrin.
maners for to bete his synne
& bot if hit be bette iij. falde.
al his dede for noȝt is talde.

FAIRFAX

Sum oþeir sais sin es for-giuen
Wit reuth allan to man vnscriuen,
Bot þat es at vnder-stand in-dede,
Quen sinful man es stad in nede,
þat he mai noþer scrift cum to
Ne nan oþer mendes do.
Bot þou sal not þe-queþer vnder-tak
þat reuth allan forgiues þe sak,
Bot crist him-self thoru reuth allan,
þat inwardli in hert es tan,
For first be-houes þe grace be send
þat man ha reuth and will to mend,
Grace it es be-for cumand,
And siþen him folus luue neist hand.
For qua þat grace has in him clere,
Luuand es he wit-vten were,
And reuth has he þat luuand es,
And cums he sua to forgiuenes.

¶ Sum oþer sais hit is for-giuen.
wiþ ruþe allane to man vnshriuen
bot þat is atte vnder-stande in dide
quen sinful man is stad in nede
þat he may nauþer shrift come to
ne nane oþer amendis do.
bot þou salle noȝt vnder-take
þat ruþ allane for-giuis þe sake
bot crist him-self þorou ruþe allan.
þan in werldeli in hert is tane.
for first bi-houis þe grace be sende
þat man haue ruþe & wil to mende
grace hit is be-fore comande.
& siþen him folowes loue next hand
for qua þat grace has in him clere
louande he is wiþ-outen were
& reuþ has he þat louande is
& squa he comis to for-giuenes.

þe secunde pointe of shrift.

þe toþer pont es scrift o muth
To mak to preistes vr costes cuth,
Of al vr plight to be vn-knaun,
Wit will to bete þat we ha schaun.
And þat þis point be treu and lele,
It falles þer-till thinges felle;
First quat es þis scrift? to say, [col. 2]
Quar it nedewais be for nay,
And siþen of vr sinful sak
To quam we sal vr scriuing mak?
And þan we sal þe pointes rede
þat warrai scrifte al of has nede;
And þar-wit-al sum questiones
We sal vndo þe merk resons,
And tell we siþen quilk ar þaa,
þat draus man scrift and penance fra,

COTTON

þe toþer point is shrift of mouþ
to make to prest our synnis couþ
opinli ham to knaw.
wiþ-out glosing truli to shaw.
& atte þis point be trew & lele
hit fallis þer-til þingis fele.
¶ first quat is shrift to say.
queþer hit nede-ways be or nay.
¶ & siþin of our sinful sake.
to quam we salle our shriuing make
¶ & þen we sal þe pointis rede.
þat verray shrift of has nede.
& þer-wiþ-alle sum questiouns. [leaf 113]
we salle vn-do þe mirk resouns
& telle we siþin quilk ar þa.
þat drawes man shrift & penance fra.

FAIRFAX

And for to tell sum-thing þer neist
þat to þe mister falles o prist.
Scrift es opin scheuing o breist
Laufulli mad be-for þe preist,
O sinnes þat man min of mai,
And es als mikes al for to say
Als o mans hert an opening wide,
þat man can scheu wit-vten hide.
þe sinful agh him scrif nede-wais,
For drightin thoru þe prophet sais
"Opins to your lauerd your hert,
And riues it, to mak it quert."
And sant iacob biddes alsua
Ilkan of oþer vr scrift to ta,
And crist self us sais in spell,
"Wit will to bere yur sin yee tell."
þan sinnes þat man es vte of hele
þat dos noght scrift and penance lele,
And þat es soth þe quils þat he
Haf man he mai to-scriuen be;
For if he in suilk a nede be tan,
þat he ne get man bot curst an,
Or man þat renaid has his lai,
He agh him ar to drau awai
þof it war at his ending þare,
To-quils him reu his sinnes sare,
And for-think his lang delaiance
þat he for-draun has his penance.
For sli man riueli moght him bring,
In mistrouth and in mistrauing.

To quam i sal þe tell here nexist
þou sal þe scriue, þat es to prist
To quam vr lauerd has giue[n] poste
Bath to bind and als laus þe;

COTTON

& for telle sum-þing per neiste
þat to þe mister fallis of prest.
Shrift is opin-shewing of brest
lagh-fulli made be-fore preste
of synnis þat man myn of mai.
& is als mikil for to say.
als of man hert an opining wide
þat man can shew wiþ-outen hide
þe sinful agh shrift nedeways
for god þorou þe prophete sais.
opinis to 3our lorde 3our hert
& riuis hit to make hit quert.
& saint Iacob vs biddis alsqua.
ilkan of oþer our shrift to ta.
& criste him-self sais vs in spelle
wiþ wille to bete 3oure syn 3e tel.
¶ þen semis þat man is out of hele
þat dos no3t shrift & penance lele
& þat is soþ þe quilist atte he.
has man þat he mai shriuin be.
& if he squa hasteli be tane.
þat he mai gete bot cursed man.
or man for-sakin has his lay.
he agh him ere to dragh a-way
if hit ware atte his ending þare
to-quilis him rew his synnis sare
& for-þink his lange daliaunce
þat he for-drawen has his penance
suche man peraunture mi3t him bring
in mistrouþ & in mistrowing.

Shrift wiþ mouþ.

To quam I. salle þe tel here nest
þou sal þe shriue þat is to prest
to quilk our lorde has giuen pauste
baþ to binde & lausid be.

FAIRFAX

If þou mai no preist to wine,
þus scau a leud man þi sine,
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
If þou be stad in suilk a nede [lf 145, bk, col. 1]
For mikel may þe wail þis dede;
Bot writen we þe q*ue*þer find
He mai þe no*þer* lese ne bind,
For-qui þ*at* kay es giuen to nan
Bot preist þat has þis order tan.
þar-for man sal it hald in breist,
And siþen scheu þis scrift to p*r*eist;
þ*at* if sua fall þat man be ded
Asoil and wirk his best red.
þe man þat scriuen and ded þus es
We hope he sal haue for-giuenes,
For þe trouth and stabil fai
þat he was in in his last dai,
And for þe g*r*ace þ*at* godd has giuen
To man þat yernes to be scriuen.
Bot þou sal wijt þ*at* p*r*eist es nan
Mai al asoil bot pape allan,
He þ*at* pouste has al plener,
And vnd*er* him his penance[r].
þir o*þer* has all þar maistris sett
þ*at* þam agh hald þam in wit dede,
Ne nan of o*þer* has pouste
Bot it him elles granted be,
For es na herd set for to kepe
Wit right bot til his aun scepe.
For-þi q*ue*n þou o scrift has nede,
To þi pariche p*r*eist þou þe bede,
þ*at* if þou in sli cas be tan.
þ*at* he can consail giue þe nan,
þou sal his leue haf and his will
To scriue þe þan ano*þer* till;

COTTON

& if þou mai na prest to wynne
þou shaw a lawed man þi syn
or ellis til a-no*þer* clerk
him agh to curtaise be in werk
if þou be stad in suche a nede
for mikil mai þe vaile þis dede
¶ bot writin we þe que*þer* finde.
he may þe nau*þer* lause ne binde
for-qui þat miȝt is giuen to nane
bot prest þat has ordour tane.
þar-fore man salle hit halde *in* brest
& efterwarde shew hit to prest
þat he mai if þat man be dede
assoile & wirk his best rede.
¶ þe man þat shriuen & dede þus is
we hope he salle haue for-gifnes
for þe trauþ & stabil lay
þat he had in his last day.
& for þe grace þ*at* god has giuen.
to man þat ȝernis to be shriuin.
¶ bot þou salle wite at prest is nane
mai assoyle bot pape allane
he þat pauste has plenere
& vnder him his penauncere.
þ*er* o*þer* has alle þaire maistris sette.
þat þai agh halde ham in. wiþ dette
ne nane o*þer* has pauste.
bot hit him ellis g*r*anted be
for is na hirde sette to kepe
wiþ riȝt bot til his awen shepe.
for-þi to shrift quen þou has nede
to þi paresshe prest þe bede.
¶ & if þou in suche cas be tane.
þat he can consail gif þe nane.
þou salle his leue haue & his wille
to shriue þe a-no*þer* tille.

FAIRFAX

And if he be o leue to thra
þou sal wit-vten his leue ga
Til a wijser to sceu þi wond,
þat skill has for to mak it sond.
And we find cases o*þer* amang
þat þou mai til ano*þer* gang,
Fra þi *preist* þi scrifte to tell
Quen he es bath fra-ward and fell.
And þou him haue don priue scath
þat him to scau þou wat war wath,
Als brath, a*nd* drunkensu*m*, and skald,
And telles in breth þ*at* him es tald.
þ*at* es alsua a comu*n* case
þ*at* ilk preist may were he gase
Here man scrift, asoil, and rede, [col. 2]
þat es q*uen* man es in wath o dede.
On seke man agh na scrift be laid,
Bot þus gat o þe preist be said,
Sli scrift sceuid þan sal þou driue
If þou war coue*rd* to liue.
I ne wat q*ue*þer þou bes heþen tan
For-þi penance i giue þe nan,
For scrift sal mak þi saul scirre,
Wit penance thol in clenssing fire;
Bot if þat þou mai liue in chance,
For þus, and þus, þou do penance.
¶ And þar ar cases we writen find
þat preist mai no*þer* lese ne bind
His aun scepe, bot sal he send
To bischop for to his state amend,
And þar-on first sal i þe lere
A reule þ*at* sais on þis mane*r*,
Al þe sin þ*at* man has don,
þ*at* ce*r*tain pain es laid apon,
If it mai be wit prof ouer-tan
þ*at* sagh mai thol forgiuenes nan,

COTTON

& if he be of leue to þra.
þou salle wiþ-outin his leue ga.
to a wiser to shew þi wounde.
atte skille has to make hit sounde
¶ & if we finde o*þer* casis a-mange.
atte þou mai til a-no*þer* gange.
fra þi prest þi shrift to telle
quen he is frawarde & felle
& þou him haue done priue skaþ
þ*at* him to shew þou wate ware waþ.
& þou hope in drunkinnes he walde
telle in wraþ at þou him talde.
¶ þ*er* is alsqua a co*mune* cas.
þat ilk prest may quare he gas.
here man shrift assoile in dide
quen men is in perel of dede
on sekeman agh̄ na penaunce be laide
bot þus-gate of þe prest be saide.
Man suche penaunce sal þou driue.
if þou turne vn-to þe liue.
[1]I ne wate que*þer* þou bes heiþin tan.
for-þi penaunce I. gif þe nane. [1 If us, bk]
for crist salle make þi saule shire.
wiþ penaunce thole in clansing fire
bot if þat þou mai liue wiþ chaunce
þus & þus do þi penaunce.
And þ*er* is casis we writin finde
þat prestis mai nau*þer* lause ne
his awen shepe þen salle he sende [binde
to bisshop for his state amende.
& þ*er*-a-pon I. sal þe lere.
a rewle þat sais on þis manere.
alle þe synne þat man has done.
þ*at* ce*r*taine paine is laide a-pon.
if hit may be wiþ proue ouer-tane
þat lagh̄ may thole for-gifnes nane

FAIRFAX

Als for-þi þat his ded es knauin
His penance open most be schaun.
For lagh will þat man opin plight
Amended be in mans sight.[1] [[1] MS. fight]
For writen es it he wrethes tua
His euen cristen, þe curst alsua,
For bath gain man, man seis him wirk,
And þof skander hali kyrk.
And he þat bath þair bleith has blend,
A-gains bath be-hous him mend;
And þat mai nanwais elles be
Bot men his opin penance see;
Es na simple preist þat mai
Sli scrift on man bot biscop lai.
Suilk sinnes mai be sinnes all
Bot namlikest we mai þam call,
þaa þat chapitil giues on dome,
Als spous-brecking, and als hordom,
And þat es don bi-tuix þe sib;
þe biscop agh þaa for to snib.
Fals wijtnes and trouth breking,
Mans slaghter and hus brening,
Wiche-craft, and als okering,
And stelth þat es of halud thing;
þir sinnes if þai cum to sight, [If 146, col. 1]
þe biscop agh þam for to right.
þe toþer cas es if þi barne
For þi defaut be for-farne,
Sum sais þou sal to biscop ga
For to tak þi penance fra;
Alsua þi lauerd if þou ha slain,
Or ben þi fader or moder ban,
þi sun, þi sister, or þi broþer,
þat ilkan agh wit right to suffre;
Or laid on fader on moder hand,
To biscop dome þou agh to stand,—

COTTON

& þat for his dede is knawen.
his penaunce opin moste be shawen.
for lagh wil þat opin pliȝt
amended be in mannis siȝt.
for wraþþed he has baþ twa.
his eyuen cristen þe kirk alsqua.
for baþ againe man. men sagh him wirk
& alsqua sklaundres hali kirk.
¶ & he þat baþ þaire bliþ has blende
againis baþ bi-houis a-mende.
& þat mai na-wais ellis be.
bot men his opin penaunce se.
is na simple prest atte may.
suche shrift on man bot bisshop lay
¶ suche synnis mai be synnis alle.
bot namli we may ham calle.
þa þat chapitels giuis on dome.
als spousebreking & horedome.
& þat be-twene þe sibbe is done
þe bisshop penaunce sal lay him on.
fals witnes & trauþ breking.
slaȝter of man & hous-brynnyng.
wicchecraft als & okering.
& stulth þat is of halghed þing.
þer synnis if þai come to siȝt.
þe bisshoppe agh ham for to riȝt.
¶ þe toþer cas is if þi barne
be þorou þi defaute for-farne.
sum sais þou salle to bisshop ga.
for to take þi synne þe fra.
¶ alsqua þi maister if þou haue slane
or bene þi fader or moder bane.
þi sone þi sister or þi broþer.
þat ilkan agh to socoure oþer.
¶ or laide on fader or moder hande
to bisshop dome þou agh to stande

FAIRFAX

Be it don neuer sa priueli,— 26250
For-qui þi plight es owur vgli.
þe ferth point es noght þe lest,
O man þat menges him wit best
For his flexs lust to ful-fill, 26254
He sal be sent þe biscop till.
þe fift, in kirk if þou ha don
Thing þat has þi gift for-don, 26257
Als reuelaick, hordom, or man slain,
Quar for kyrk most be halud again.
þe sext case, þou preist ta kepe 26260
þou sin not wit þin aun scepe,
For þou hir has to sin driuen
þat þou has oþer houen or scriuen,
Noþer mai hir þi scrift a-mend, 26264
Ne þou hir mai til oþer send
þat o þi scepe has na pouste;
O biscop most sco scriuen be.
A-noþer reule þou vnder-tak, 26268
þat ai quen nede es for to slak
þe sett penance þat es for plight,
þar-til has simple preist na might.
For to slak o þat penance, 26272
Wit-vten biscop ordinance;
And at þou þis mai better knau
A sample sotht i sal þe scau.
Lagh o penance will þat qua 26276
Be moder lijs or sisters tua,
Or doghter, or qua reues man
His aun lele spoused womman,
Or he þat slas his aun wijf, 26280
He agh be wijfeles al his lijf,
Bot he be yong o suilkin state
þat he mai wijf for bere na-gate 26283
Oþer o spous or o purches: [col. 2]
þan mai his biscop do him grace,

[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ þe iiij. point is noȝt þe leste.
þe man þat mengis wiþ vnkindeli best.
his flesshe luste to fulfille.
of him þe bisshop mote say his wil.
¶ þe v. in kirk' if þou haue done.
þe þing' þat has þe griþ fordone
als horedome or man slaine.
quar-fore hit most be halghed a-gain.
¶ þe vj. cas þou prest take kepe.
þou synne noȝt wiþ þine awen shepe
for if þou hir has to synne driuen.
atte þou has auþer houin or shriuin.
nauþer mai hir þi shrift amende
ne þou hir mai til oþer sende.
ne of hir has þou na pauste.
of bisshop moste ho shriuen be.
¶ A-noþer reule þou vnder-take.
þat ay quen nede is for to slake
þe penaunce þat is giuen for pliȝt
þer-to has simple prest na miȝt.
for to abate ani penaunce.
wiþ-outen bisshop ordenaunce.
¶ & þat þou þis mai better knaw.
ensaumple soþ I. sal þe shawe.
lagh̄ of penaunce wil þat qua.
bi moder lise or sisters twa.
his doȝter or qua. reuis man.
his awen lele spoused womman.
or he þat slas his awen wife
him nane oþer haue his life.
bot he be ȝonge of suche state.
þat he mai wife for-bere na gate
auþer of spouse or of purchase
þen miȝt his bisshop do him grace

Wijf to tak wijt hir to liue,
Ar he him al to hordom giue.
And þis mai simple preist nan do
Wit-vten biscop leue þar-to,
Als þe hali canon vs sais
þat scrift on sere-kin sines lais.
¶ Alsua if þi parischen
In sin lang has ligand bene,
And þou haf oft-sith laid might
His wrangwis liuelade for to right,
And þou seis it mai noght auail
For he ne will folu þi consail,—
"Leif frend," agh þou til him sai,
"I haue þe delt wit mani dai
For to bete þi sinful lijf,
Bot nu i se na bote to strif,
For me to mend þi sin sa strange.
I wat not quar-on it es lang,
Queþer on mi plight or on þin,
þat i ne mai do þe medicine,
Or min vnconanscipe mai fall,
Bot þat i moght, i ha don all;
And sin i mai þe noght a-mend,
I wil þe to þe biscop send."
And if þou seis he will noght sua,
Sum bok sais þi-self sal ga
To biscop for to scheu þi dede,
And folu his rede in suilk a nede.
¶ Alsua þou preist, if þou ha ben
In plight wit þi pariscen,
In reuelaic, thift, or okering,
Fals marchandis or suilkin thing,
þou mai him noþer scriue ne he
Mai til anoþer be send fra þe,
For þou þi right fordon has þan
þat þou first had wit in þis man,

COTTON

wife to take wiþ hir to liue.
or he him alle to horedome giue.
& þis mai na simple prest do.
wiþ-outen bisshop leue þer-to.
squa sais lagħ Canoun þat is wise
þat shrift on mani synnis lise.
¶ Alsqua if at þi parochin.
in synne lange lyande has bene
& þou has oft-siþe done þi miȝt
his wrangewis liuelade for to riȝt.
& sese wille hit wil noȝt vail. [leaf 114]
for he ne wille folow þi counsail
leue frende agħ þou til him say.
I. haue þe delt wiþ mani aday.
for to lete þi sinful life.
bot now I se na bote to strife.
þou wille noȝt mende þi syn strangᵉ
I. note quar-on þat hit is lange.
queþer on mi pliȝt or on þine.
I mai do þe na medecine.
or mine unkunnandeshepe mai fal
þat I. miȝt I. haue done alle.
& sin I. mai þe noȝt amende.
I wil þe to bisshop sende.
¶ & if þou sese he wille noȝt squa.
sum boke saise atte þou salle ga.
to bisshop for to shew þi dede.
& folow his rede in suche a nede
¶ alsqua þou prest if þou haue bene
in ani pliȝt wiþ þi parochien.
In reuelaic theft or okeringᵉ.
fals marchandise or suche þingᵉ
þou mai him nauþer shriue ne he
mai tille a-noþer be sende fra þe.
for þou þi riȝt for-done has þan.
þat þou first had wiþ-in þis man.

FAIRFAX

Als leth þou suld seke man hale,
And giue him for to drinc duale.
He has his iurediction 26324
Tint o þis man al wit resun;
He þat him-self has tint his state,
He ne mai till o*þer* it translate.
Alsua has þou tint þi right 26328
O þis man thoru þin aun plight,
Quen þou wit sin him draf to dede, [lf 146, bk, col. 1]
For-þi es here na bettur rede
þan to þi biscop for to gang, 26332
And til him scheu al þair wrang.
¶ þe tent case if þat þou
Has mad to god sum god a-vou,
Na simple preist mai it vn-do 26336
Wit-vten biscop rede þar-to.
And þar es o*þer* cases slike
Sett in serekin biscop-rike,
þat biscop til him-seluen sere 26340
Haldes or til his penancer,
For þeir þou salt to biscop ga
And for o*þer* i sal tel ma. 26343
¶ þare es first ten pontes to scau
For to rekken here nestes on rau,
þat al be-for agh we be tift, 26346
þat wil þam saue wit sothfast scrift,
Clene and reuful, hald, and treu,
Open and schire, and oft at reu. 26349
Wrei and turnsu*m*, pro*p*re, stedfast,
Ernexst, willi, buxum, sothfast,
O*þer* pontes has vr scrift al nede
þat blis and bute vs to sal bede. 26353
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þou vnder-stand wit þis word cle*n*,
For to mak clensing al be-dene, 26357

COTTON

as leche þat sulde seke man male
& gif him for to drink his bale.
he has his iurediccioun
tint of þis man wiþ resou*n*.
¶ he þat him-self has tint his state
he ne mai til o*þer* hit *tra*nslate
alsqua had þou tint þis riȝt.
of þis man þorou þine awe*n* pliȝt
quen þou wiþ synne him drafe to dede
for-þi is here na bett*er* rede.
þen to þi bisshop for to gange.
& til him shaw al ȝoure wrange.
¶ þe tende cas is if atte þou.
has made to god sum gode a-vow.
na simple prest mai hit vn-do.
wiþ-outin bisshop rede þ*er*-to.
& þ*er* is o*þer* casis slike.
sette in serekin bisshoprike.
þat bisshop til him-seluin sere
haldis or til his penauncere.
for þ*er* ȝe salle to bisshop ga.
& for o*þer* I salle telle ma.
Þer ar xv. pointis to shaw.
for to rekkin here next on raw.
I salle vn-do ham euer-ilkan.
þ*er* ilk ar þai þat I. haue tane.
¶ Clene & reuful. hale & trew.
opin & shire & oft atte new.
wreiande tomsome pro*p*re stedefast.
ernest willi buxum soþfast.
o*þer* pointis has our shrift alle nede
þat blis & bote vs to sal bede.
qua of shrift clanli wil shaw.
alle þes pointis ware gode at knaw.
Þou vnderstande be þis worde clene
for to make clansing' al be-dene.

FAIRFAX

O saul wit-in, o bodi wit-vte,
þat noght be left þat es to dute;
Clense þe wit-in o gastli sake,
O fleschely vtrage wit scrift to take,
O gastly sin, als lust and pride,
And þair bransches þat springes wide.
Flessely sin es lucheri,
Manass, theft, and glotori,
For-þi sais crist to ypocrites,
"Wa yow þ° your-self sa bi-suikkes,
For of your dische yee wasche tittes[t],
Vte-quat þar es al nede of lest,
And yee ar wit-in your-self al ful
Wit wickednes, tresun, and bull,
Bot wasch first your dische wit-in,
þan mai yee best yow clenge o sin."
Reuth þou haue in þi scriuing,
For þou agh at haue sli soruing,
þat teres fall and on þin ei
þe sarnes o þin hert to wrei;
O þis reuth mai þou find and loke [col. 2]
In þe biginyng o þis bok.
Hale agh scrift to be alsua,
And noght for to be delt in tua,
And bituix preistes tuin or thrin
Agh þou noght to dele þi sin,—
Sua dos mast þis ypocrites
þat wald ai wrenk þair aun wites,
For to sem þam-self god and lele,
Tuix preistes sere þair scrift to dele,
And wenis sua godd for-to blind,—
þai leue þe grettes plight be-hind,
Bileues þe heui, and sceues þe light
þat ruffeld es for to ma slight;
Bot certanli þai ar be-teld,
For godd will noght þair scrift be delt,

COTTON

of saule wiþ-in of bodi wiþ-oute.
þat noȝt be left þat is to doute.
clense ȝou wiþ-in of alle ȝoure sake.
wiþ clene þoȝt ȝour shrift to make.
¶ gasteli synne hit is bot pride.
& þair braunches þat springis wide
Flesshely synne is liccheri.
mane aþ. theft & glutteri.
for-þi sais crist til Ipocritis
wa worþ ȝou. ȝour-self be-squikis.
for of ȝour disshe ȝe was þe tittest.
out-wiþ & þat is nede of leste.
& ȝe ar inwiþ self ful foule [r small, but a capital þ]
wiþ wikkednes & tresoun ȝe moule.
bot wasshe ȝe first ȝour disshe with-in.
þen mai ȝe best ȝou clanse of synne.
r euþe. þou haue in þi shriuing.
bot þou sulde haue suche sorowing.
þat teris fallande. on þine eye.
þe sare of þine hert to wreye.
of þis ruþe men mai finde & loke.
in þe begynnyng of þis boke.
Hale. agh̄ shrift to be alsqua
& noȝt for to be delt in twa.
as to prestis twin or þrin.
agh̄ þou noȝt to dele þis synne.
squa dose maste þer Ipocritis
þat walde ay wrenke þaire awen witis
for to seme ham gode & lele.
to diuerse prestis þaire shrift to dele
& wenis squa god for to blinde.
þai leue þe grettest synne be-hinde
þai leue þe hem & shewes þe liȝt
þat ruffelde is to make sliȝt.
& þus-gatis þai ar be-telt. [leaf 114, back]
wil noȝt god atte shrift be delt.

FAIRFAX

Namar þan his willes es
To giue vs half forgiuenes;
For oþer forgiues he hus nan
Or elles vr sinnes eu*er* ilkan.
þan be-houis him screue him halli,
þat will haf halik his merci.
Bot þou sal vnder-stand o þaa
Sinnes þou was of scriuen a,
And hali did o þam þi scrift,
O þaa þe thar noght scriue þe eft,
Bot if þat eft þou fallen be
þou neu þi scrift and mend þou þe.
And þar-of salt þou þe vmlok,
O cases four i find in bok
þ*at* þof þou scraf þe o þi dede,
To scriue þe eft þou most ha nede;
þe first if þi preist suilk be
þ*at* right he can noght consail þe,
þou sal, þof forwit he it wat,
Til aun wiser sceu þi state,
If þou mai haf his leue þ*er* till,
Or elles al wit-vten his will.
þe toþer q*ue*n þou has noght don
þe penance þat þe laid was on;
þe thrid is q*ue*n þat þou ert sende
To biscop fra þi p*re*ist to mend,
If þ*at* þou in suilk case es tane
þar simple preist has pouste nane.
þe herth[1] wit here þou agh to min,
If þou has dedli sinnes tuin
Thre or four mai fall, or maa,
And þi witand has an o þaa
In þi hert vn-scriuen left,
þou sal al hali scriue þam eft,
For o þi sin þat es not scriuen,
Es na gat þi gilt for-giuen.

[1] sic

COTTON

[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ þen be-houis him shriue hali.
þat walde haue hali his merci.
bot þou salle vnderstande of þa.
synnis þou has bene shriuin a.
& hali did of ham þi shrift.
of þa þe thar no3t shriue þe eft.
bot if þat eft þou fallin be.
þou new þi shrift & mende þou þe
¶ & þ*er*-of saltow þe vmbloke.
of cases iiij. I. finde in boke.
if þou haue shriuin þe of a dede
to shriue þe eft 3et hastow nede.
¶ þe first if þi prest squilk be.
þat ri3t he can no3t consail þe.
al if he þi counsail wate
þou sal to a wiser shew þi state
if þou mai haue his leue þ*er*-tille.
or ellis alle wiþ-outin his wille.
¶ þe toþ*er* quen þou no3t has done.
þe penaunce atte þe laide was on.
¶ þe þrid is quen atte þou art sende
to bisshopp*e* fra þi prest to amende.
if atte þou in suche cas be tane
þ*er* simple prest has pauste nane.
¶ þe firþ vmb-þink þe for to myn.
if þou haue dedeli synnis twin.
iij. or iiij. mai falle or ma.
& þi witande has an of twa.
In þine hert vnshriuin left.
þou salle alle haly shriue ham eft.
for of þat synne atte is no3t shriu*en*
is nangate þe gilte for-giuen.

FAIRFAX

And folus þan for þis allan
þat o þas oþer for-giuen es nan,
Yit quat o man es clenli scriuen
þat al his giltes er for-giuen,
Thoru penance droun þat he had tan
Godd him has for-giuen ilkan.
Bitides in sin he fallus eft
In neu or þat he for-wit left,
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
I ask þe queþer his first trauail
O penance sal him oght auail?
Sin he has þan fordon þe saght
þat drightin had him forwit raght.
þar-til ansuer i þe son,
þat al his god dede formast don
He has þam wit þis ded slain,
And al his wicked went again
þat first vr lauerd had forgiuen,
Quen he did penance and wel was scriuen.
And rises a sin of vnkindnes
Wit alle þat als greues es,
Als all his oþer sinnes ware,
And es vr lauerd mispaiand mare
þan al þe dede he dide be-forn,
For his lauerd he driues to scorn.
For qua-so wrethes his lauerd king,
And he o merci find him mind,
If eft misdos wel es right.
þe lauerd call again his plight;
And þe grace he gaue him to
Wit skil he mai it al for-do,
þat losen be þat he had left,
Quen he þat plight reherses eft.
Bot siþen quen him reuus his dede
I hask þe þen if it be nede

COTTON

& for þis cause for soþ allane
of þas oþer for-giuen is nane. **questioun.**
Quat if a man be clanli shriuin.
& his giltis al for-giuin.
& his penaunce done & tane.
god him has for-giuin ilkane.
¶ be-tidis in synne he fallis eft.
in þe same be-fore he left.
or in new quat-euer hit be.
touchant dedeli synne say we.
I. aske þe queþer his first trauail.
of penaunce salle him oȝt a-vail.
syn he has þen for-done þe saȝt.
þat god had him be-fore raȝt.
¶ þer to ansquare I þe sone.
þat al his gode formast done.
he has ham wiþ a dede slaine.
& alle his wikked went againe.
þat first our lorde him had for-giuen
& he did penaunce & wele was shriuen
þen risis a synne of vn-kindenes
þat iiij. sa mikil greuouse is.
as alle his oþer synnis ware.
& is our lorde mispaiande mare.
þen alle þe dide he did be-forne
for his lorde he driuis to skorne
qua wraþþis his lorde he dos him squeke
quen he of merci has funden him meke.
if he eft misdos wele is riȝt.
þe lorde to calle againe his pliȝt
& þe grace he gaf him to.
wiþ skil he mai hit al for-do.
þat lost be þat he had left.
quen he þat pliȝt rehercis eft.
¶ bot siþin quen him rewis his dede
I. aske þen if hit be nede.

FAIRFAX

þir form sinnes eft-son scriue,	þi forme synnis eft-sonis shriue.
And neu penance for þam to driue,	& new penaunce for ham to driue
Quer he for þis anlepe sin	queþ*er* he for þis anlepi synne.
Agh al a neu penance bigin?	agh̄ a new penaunce be-gynne.
Raymu*nd* giues us here ansuer	¶ Raþmunde giues vs here ansquer
þat i*esus* crist es redier	þat ihes*us* c*rist* is redier.
To m*erci* giue þan jugement; [col. 2]	to m*ercy* giue þan Iuggement.
Quar-for þou vnderstand wit tent,	vnderstandis mine entent.
þat right als all his forme sinnes	þat riȝt als al his forme synnis.
Thoru a sin all neu biginnes,	þorou a synne al new be-gynnis
þis sinful man to pin and sake	þis sinful man to pine & sake.
And for to thol all endles wrak,	& for to thole þan endeles wrake
For his first *grace* he has for-don	al þe first þai ar for-done.
Thoru his last sinnes don,	þorou þe last wiþ-outin hone.
Alsua q*uen* he es scriuen es right,	¶ alsqua quen he shriuin is riȝt
And penance don for þis-kin plight,	& penaunce done for þis pliȝt.
All quickens gain his[1] first penance	al quikkenis a-gaine his first pena*nce*
þ*at* tint was wit þis last chance,	þ*at* tint was þorou þis last[1] chaunce.
And all þe god it cou*ers* a-gain	& al his gode hit couers againe.
þat wit þis an-lepe sin was slain,	þat þorou þis anlapi syn was slain.
Wit o*per* dedis god þat he [1 his *repeated in MS.*]	wiþ o*per* dedis gode þat he.
For-wit had don in charite.	be-fore had done of charite
þat es all þaa at vnd*er*stand	þat is alle þa[s] at vnderstande.
þat vte o dedli sin him fand,	at oute of dedeli synne h*im* fande
Quar-for he es noght halden to	quar-fore he is noȝt haldin to.
Neu penance or scrift to do,	new penaunce of shrift to do.
For þis an of þas o*per* all.	for þis an of þare o*per* alle. [leaf 115]
Bot if he haue neu preist, mai fall,	bot he haue new prest mai falle.
þan he agh þir o*per* schau	þen *per* o*per* agh̄ he shawe.
þat þis neu preist mai þam knau,	þ*at* til new prest hit mai ham knaw
*Quat*kin man has he ben ar,	quatkin man he has bene are.
For to amend him forþer mar.	for to amende him forþ*er*-mare.
þe dedis god quickens again	þe gode dedis quickenis againe.
þat first war quick and siþen slain,	þat first ware quik & siþin slaine.
Bot þaa þ*at* forwit ded born ware,	¶ bot þa be-forne dede borne ware.
þai mai be quickend neu*er* mare.	þai mai be quikkened neu*er*-mare
COTTON	FAIRFAX

Vnder-stand me wel, þou reder,
Quat birthyn mai þis wordes bere,
þaa dedis for quick born i tell
þou did ar þou in sin fell,
All again þir sal þou win
Quen þou art mendid o þi sin,
þat ded born þou vnder-take,
þou did duelland in dedli sake.
þat sal neuer be quick i-wis
To couer þe right til heuen blis,
Bot it sal stand in sted sumquar,
In thre thinges if it mai namar;
þe first es if þou comberd be
In sin, þan sal it helpe þe
Vte o þi sin raþer to rise
To crist and end in his seruis;
þe toþer thing in werlds welth
To help þe bath haf hape and helth;
þe thrid es if þou heþen wende,
þof þou be dempt wit-vten end
þi pine þe sal be made to lesse,
Al after þin god dedis es.
For it es writen als we rede,
Es na god were wit-vten mede,
Ne na wick wit-vten wrak,
Or here or elles quar to take,
For suilk es crist reght-wis-hede
þat metes ilk man his mede.
þar lijs mare o þis mater
þat i mai noght al recken here,
Bot to þe pointes i first bigan
I turn, and sai þam als i kan.
Treu agh scrift als-sua to be,
þat es, þat þou þat scriues þe
And he þat heris þi scriuing als,
In hope ye be noght fonden fals,

COTTON

þou vnderstande me wele reder
quat birþin mai þer wordes bere.
¶ þa dides for quik borne I. telle.
þou dide or þou in synnis felle.
al againe þer saltow wynne.
quen þou art amendid of þi synne
þat dide dedeborne þou vnder-take
þou dide dwellande in dedeli sake
þat salle neuer be quik I.-wisse.
to couer þe riȝt of heiuen blis.
bot hit salle stande in stede sumquare
In þre þingis if hit mai na mare
¶ þe first if þou combered be.
of wil hit salle helpe þe.
out of þi synne for to rise.
& ere to ende in criste seruise.
¶ þe toþer þing of werldis wele.
alle þe better wiþ hit to dele.
¶ þe þrid is if þou heiþin wende.
if þou be dampned wiþ-outen ende
þi paine salle be wele þe lesse
ofter þat þi gode didis is.
for hit is writin as we rede.
is na gode dide wiþ-outen mede.
ne na wikked wiþ-outen wrake.
auþer here or ellis sum-quare to take
for suche is criste riȝt-wis-hede.
þat merkis ilk man his mede.
þer lijs mare of þis matere.
þat I. mai noȝt al rekkin here.
bot to þe pointis I. first be-ganne
I turne to sai ham als I. can. iiij.

Trew agh̄ shrift alsqua to be.
squa at þou atte shriuis þe.
& he þat heris þi shriuing als.
In hope ȝe be noȝt fundin fals.

FAIRFAX

Bot o þat sin þat þou es of scriuen
þou hope þat it be þe for-giuen;
It helpes þe noght certanli
Bot þou ha hope stedfast in merci,
And þat es god to sceu here nu,
Hou cristin man agh here to trow.
And þat es funden in vr crede
þat þus in englis es to rede; [Cr]edo
"In godd fader mighty, þat wroght
Heuen and erth and al o noght,
And in his sun godd crist iesu,
Vr aller anlepi lauerd i tru,
Conceueid on þe hali gast,
And born o mari, maiden chast,
Vnder ponce pilate don on rode,
Ded doluen till hell he yode,
And vte of it his tok his prai,
And ros to lijf þe thrid dai,
Til heuen he stei, þat al weldand
Sites on his fader right hand,
þeþen sal he com als for to deme
Quic and ded als him es queme.
I tru als in þe hali-gast,
In hali kyrk mine hope es mast,
To felascepe of halus win,
And haue forgiuenes of vr sin,
And for to rise in flexss and ban [col. 2]
To lif þat sal be neuer gan."
¶ þis es þe trouth man clepes crede,
þat ilk cristen man cun behous nede,
And stedfast hald þir pointes tuelue
Als If he will oght saue him-selue.
In þiskin trouth agh þou be tift
If þou will com til rightwis scrift,
If þou will noght þi saul suick,
þou sceu þi sin all openlike.

COTTON

bot of þat synne at þou art shriuin
hope þou wele hit is for-giuin.
¶ hit helpis þe noȝt certanly.
bot þou hope stedefast in his mercy.
for-þi I. þink to shew here now.
how cristen men agħ for to trow.
& þat is fundin in our crede.
þat now in Ingelis wil I. rede.
¶ In god fader miȝti þat wroȝt.
heiuen & erþ & al of noȝt.
& in his sone crist ihesu.
our aller anly lorde I. trow.
Conceyued of þe haligaste.
& borne of mari maidin chaste.
vnder ponce pilate done on rode.
dede & dollin to helle he ȝode.
& out of hit he toke his pray.
& ras to liue þe þrid day.
tille heiuen he stey þat al weldande
& sitis on his fader riȝt hande.
þeiþin salle he come al for to deme.
quik & dede als him is queme.
¶ I. traw als in þe haligaste.
in hali kirk mine hope is maste.
to felawshepe of halghes wynne.
& alle for-gifnes of our synne.
& for to rise in flesshe & bane.
to liue þat salle be neuer gane.
¶ þis is þe trauþ men callis crede.
þat ilk cristin man has of nede.
& stedefast halde þer pointis twelue.
alle þat wille saue him-selue.
& in þis trauþ þi hert vp-lift.
if þou wille come to riȝtwise shrift.
If þou wille noȝt þi saule squike.
þou shew þi synne al opinlike.

FAIRFAX

Noght send wit messager a scrite
For sua þou mate noght wasch þi wite,
Bot sal þou wit þin aun mouth
þi-self on stade þi costes ma ruth;
For suilk it es vr lauerd will
þat þou þi-self haf don þat ill,
þar-of þi-self it has þe schame,
To saue þi-self at bere þe blame;
And noght wit wordes fayr and slight
Agh þou for to plane þi plight,
þat mai þi derf dedis dill,
Bot openli þou þam vnhill,
[. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And tell þi sins ilkan bi nam,
For lathnes leue þou noght, ne scam.
And noght þi sinnes self allan
Bot circumstances leue þou nan,
(þe quilk grathli þe sal be kend,
If þou þis bok will se till end,)
And scrift o mouth es made for-þi
þat prist mai se openli,
þe wonde o sin al for to leche
And wijt quat medicine to reche.
Quar-of leching moght nan be fund
Bot it war sene vn-to þe grund.
And for þe scam man thinc scriuand,
It sal for part o penance stand;
For-þi þe wis man sais o lare,
"Min aun muth me sal noght spare,
In-wit mi soru al o mi lijf
I sal fast wit mi-seluen strijf,"
þat es to sai, þat sal na thing
For scam fra opin sin mai bring.
¶ þe sext point in hert þou hald,
Scrift agh be scire and sundri tald,

COTTON

no3t sende wiþ messager na skrite.
for squa þou mai no3t wasshe þee quite
bot þou salle wiþ þine awen mouþ.
al þi synnis to prest make couþ.
for suche hit is our lordis wille.
þat atte þou þi-self dos ille.
may na noþer bere þe blame
bot þou þi-self. lette for na shame
¶ ne wiþ na quaint wordis of sli3t
agh̄ þou no3t to shew þi pli3t.
þat mai þi derf didis dil.
bot opinli þou ham vn-hile.
ri3t als opinli as þou ham did.
to þe prest make þou ham kid.
[1]¶ & telle þi synnis ilkan be name.
lette þou no3t for squink ne shame.
& no3t þi synnis self allane. [1 leaf 115, bk]
bot circumstanse leue þou nane
þe quilk graiþ þe salle be kende
& þou wille here þis boke til ende.
& shrif of mouþ is made for-þi.
þat prest mai se alle opinli.
þe wounde of synne al for to leche
& wite quat medicine to teyche.
for mai na leche saue na wounde.
bot hit wa're sene vn-to þe grounde
& for þe shame men þink shriuande
hit sal for part of penaunce stande.
for-þi þe wiseman sais of lare
mine awen mouþ me sal no3t spare
wiþ-in mi sorou al of mi life.
I sal fast wiþ mi-seluin strife.
þat is to say þat salle na þing.
for shame fra opin synne me bring.
þe sext point in hert þou halde
shrift agh̄ be shire & sundre talde

FAIRFAX

lk sin þat es to scau
eckenend be it self on raw.
r þis word sundri þat i sai [lf 148, col. 1]
[ai þou vndo anoþer wai.
at es, o sin þat es priue,
riueli agh scriuen be,
sin þat opin es and kid
ak open penance and vn-hid,
or opin sin will opin-lik
e bett, and priue priuelik.
ith þis word þat es oft at neu,
al þou if þe þi sinnes reu
nder-stand on maners tuin,
t es quen þou art feld wit sin,
ak þe bun wit scrift to rise,
nd vnder-stand it on þis wise;
uilk it es, quat time, and tide,
scrift agh noght at ouer bide,
or þou sal scriue þe o sin alson
ls þou has euer þi sin don,—
nd þou mai preist haf at þi will,—
or licing es ful selcuth il.
ot if þou most algat a-bide
uer-pas it nagat bitide;
nd if sekenes on þe be laid
u be wit scrift al redi graid

. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

nd rotes for defaut o leche,
nd hele þe wers it es to reche.
lsua þe sin quen it es wroght,
ot it be son wit saluing soght,
reches wide and rotes ai
it-vten salft wil noght a wai;
nd þerof we resuns fiue
t man agh hastili him scriue,

COTTON

ilk synne þat is to shawe.
rekenande bi þaire-self on raw.
or þis worde sundri þat I. say.
mai þou vn-do a-noþer way.
þat is of synne þat is priue.
priueli agħ hit shriuin be
of syn þat opin is & kid.
take opin penaunce & vn-hid.
bete opin synne opinli.
& priuey sinne priuely.
¶ wiþ þis worde at is oft a-new.
saltow if þe þi synnis rew.
vnderstande on maners twin.
þat is quen þou art filed wiþ synne
make þe boun wiþ shrift to rise.
atte vnderstande hit on þis wise.
quilk hit is þe time & tide.
þi shrift agħ noȝt at ouer-bide.
for þou sal shriue þe als sone.
als þou has euer þi synne done.
& þou mai prest haue to þi wille
for liting is ful selcouþ ille.
& if þou algatis wil a-bide.
ouer-passe þou noȝt þe lentin-tide.
& if sekenes on þe be laide.
þou be wiþ shrift ay redy graide.
¶ hit faris of shrift as dos of wound
þat lange vnsoȝt is to þe grounde
a tent þe wers to hit wil reche
quen hit rotis for defaute of leche
in muche bale hit mai be wroȝt
bot hit wiþ saluing sone be soȝt
hit stinkis rynnis & rotis ay.
wiþ-outen wa wil noȝt a-way
& þer-of haue we resouns fiue
þat man agħ hasteli him to shriue

FAIRFAX

þe first o ded vnwiternes,
þat man wat neuer quen it es;
þe toþer for a sin or tua
Vnbette þai drau ai toward maa,
For he þat cumberd es wit an,
Wit ma riueli he bes ouer tan;
þe thrid qua lenges lijs in sin
Vnnethes he mai þar-vte win.
Of eilded thing fful wel we wate
Better it es to change þe state,
þe firth[1] for dute o brath on hell,
þat reues man þe tung to mell. [1 MS. firtf]
And wijt and moning bath of hert,
Quen ded thraus smites smert.
þe first es dute o dom þat sall [col. 2]
Be wonnun wit our werkes all,
þat we war of noght bett no scriuen,
Quar-for þis term here was vs giuen.
For-þi red i we scriue vs tite,
And late we þar of be na litte.
¶ Propre þat es þat þou ma knaun
Nanoþer plightes bot þi naun,
And wrei þi-self and oþer noght
O þi wicked werkes wroght,
And þar-of sais sent dauid welle,
"I haue mi hert soght ilk a delle,
And sueped wel þat was þar-in
And sceu þe lauerd vte al mi sin."
For he þat musters oþer mans mis,
þar-wit mendes he noght his,
Bot es he tald for bakbiter.
Bot þai na be samen parte[n]ar
Sekand til an sakful dede,
For in þat case man most nede
Sceu quam wit he did þat foli,
Als if he lai a woman bi,

COTTON

¶ þe first of dede þe vn-witernes
þat man wate neuer quen hit is
¶ þe toþer for a synne or twa.
vnbete þai dragħ ay ma & ma.
for qua þat combred is wiþ an.
wiþ ma peraunter he bes ouertan.
¶ þe þrid qua langest lijs in synne
vnneþis he may out of hit wyn.
of eldid þing[1] ful wele we wate
harde hit is to chaunge þe state
¶ þe firþ for vnhele þat comis al day
þat reuis man þe tonge to say.
of his synnis he has na hert
quen dede þrawes smitis smert
¶ þe fifte is doute of dome þat sal
be wowen wiþ our werkis alle.
þe whilk didis we ar noȝt shriuen
quar-fore þis terme here was vs giuen
for-þi I. rede we shriue vs sone
& lete hit noȝt to lange hone.

Propre. þat is þou art vn-knawen
of ani man synnis bot þine awen
þou knawes þi synne & oþer noȝt
of þi wikked werkis wroȝt.
& þar-fore sais saint dauid wele
I haue mine hert soȝt ilkadele
& squepid out þat was þer-in.
& shewed my lorde al my synne.
for he þat tellis oþer man mis
& þar be-mendis he noȝt his.
bot he is talde for bak-biter.
bot þai be sammin partenare
& wroȝt to-geder a sinful dede.
for in þat cas man most nede.
shew wiþ quam he did foly.
als if he lay a womman by.

FAIRFAX

Man agh to telle hir qualite,
ib or freind or quat sco be,
o tell þe nam o þat person
s naman halden wit resun. 26685
þe nend point þou vnderstand,
at scrifte agh selden be wreiand,
xt es to knaun þat þi sin es 26688
Vroght wit þin aun wickednes,
t þou sa wrei þin aun dede,
t na soigne be for þe lede;
ls adam did and eue his fere, 26692
t formast of vr elders were,
t quen þai war to resun don
þat forbot þai had for-don, 26695
e said þar-till his wijf him ledde,
nd sco said þat þe worme hir bedde,
nd sua wenand to ma þam quite
ai made þam worthier to wite.
or-þi sais he þat noght lies, 26700
at rightwis scrift him-seluen wries
ums his freind ripand his state,
nd he sceus him all þat he wate.
is freind es crist, þou vnder-stand,
r preist þat has his folk in hand.
or qua wil noght him-seluen wrei
ot for þir tua nu ar he dei, [lf 148, bk, col. 1]
Ie sal for-soth on domes-dai 26708
Iaue wreiers, and þat es to sai,
odd him-self, his aun insight,
e werld, þe warlaw, and his plight.
or writen it es and sua will right,
at al þis werld sal for him fight
gain þe feluns and vnwise,
lkin scap o scaft sal rise, 26715
nd he þat nu him-seluen wreis þan,
r lauerd-self sal soigne þat man,

COTTON

man agħ to telle hir qualite.
sibbe or fremme queþer ho be.
bot & þou telle hir riȝt name. [leaf 116]
me þink certis þou art to blame
Þe ix. point þou vnderstande
þat shrift agħ seluin be wreiand
þat is to knaw þat þi synne is.
wroȝt wiþ þine awen witnes
þat þou squa wroye þine awen dede
þat þou na soyny be-for þe lede.
als adam dide & eue his fere.
þat formast of our eldres were.
þat quen þai ware to resoun done
of þat forbote criste laide ham on.
he saide þer-tille his wife him lede
& ho saide atte þe worme hir bede
& squa wenande to make ham quite
þai ware þe mare worþi at wite
¶ for-þi sais he atte noȝt leyes.
þe riȝt-wis first him-seluin wreis
& to his frende he ripis his state.
& he shawes him al þat he wate
þis frende is crist þou vnderstande
our prest þat has his folk in hande
¶ for qua wille noȝt him-seluin wrey
be-for þer twa now or he deye.
he salle for-soþ on domisday.
haue wroyers harde þat is to say.
god him-self his awen insiȝt.
þe werlde þe deuil his didis vnriȝt.
for writin hit is al his pliȝt.
& alle þe werlde gaine him sal fiȝt.
¶ alle kin shap of þing salle rise.
againe þe felouns & vnwisse.
wreye now þi-self. & he sal þan.
our lorde him-selfe soyny þe man.

FAIRFAX

And sal sai, " þis man will we spare,
For noght he spard him-self are,
Forgiue we nu his werkes wroght,
For he him-self forgaue him noght."
And es nathing so well mai pai 26722
Vr wiþerwin als forto sai,
Quen we had don here anikin ill,
Als sai, " þe feind vs draf *þer*-till."
þe tent point forget þou noght, 26726
Scrift agh be made wit god for-thoght
þat þou þi dedis sua for-lok,
Als þou þam written had in bok.
For qua will yeild a-cuntes right
He agh it for-wit for to dight, 26731
Ne tell noght ou*er*-wit reuand ras,
Als dos þis men þat penis tas
Draus tuin at ans wit-vten hon,
þat þai þe raþer mai ha don. 26735
Bot sinful man, if þou be wise,
Hast noght þi scrift on þiskin wis,
Bot ilk-a sin be self þou schau, 26738
þat þi preist mai þam graithli knau ;
Noght an þi werkes *þat* þou wroght,
Bot wordes wick, and idel thoght,
þat þou sua wit þin open hert 26742
Mak alle þi priuetes apert,
þat thoru *þat* þe think þar
Mai þi mede be welle þe mar. 26745
For qua will noght, wit-vten wene,
Wit scrift þair conscience ma clene,
It sal be don to þam i wise,
þe *pro*phet sagh, þe quilk es þise,
þai sal yow vp on balkes lift 26750
Als suine þat ar to salting tift,
And alle your entrailles ilkon [col. 2]
In welland pottes sal be don, 26753

COTTON

& salle say þis man wil we spare
for no3t he spared him-seluin are
we him for-giue his werkis wro3t
for he him-self for-gaf him no3t
¶ *þer* is na þing' sa wele may pay.
our wiþerwine als for to say.
quen we haue done anikin ille
as say þe feinde vs draue þar-tille
Þe teinde point for-gete *þou* no3t
þi shrift to haue be-fore in þo3
þat þou þi didis be-fore loke
als þou ham writin had in boke.
qua-sim wille 3ilde a-countis ri3t.
he agħ hit be-fore di3t.
& telle no3t ou*er* wiþ rynnande ras.
as dos *þer* men atte penis tas.
draghes ij. at anis w*ith*-outen hone.
atte þai þe sonir mai haue done.
¶ Bot sinful if þou be wise.
haste no3t þi shrift on suche wise
& ilk synne bi hit-self þou shaw.
atte þi prest mai hit knaw.
no3t an þi werkis atte þou wro3t.
bot wikked wordis & Idel þo3t.
þat þou squa wiþ þine opin hert.
make al þi priuetis apert.
þat þorou þi þo3t þou þinkis þare
mai þi mede be wele þe mare.
¶ for qua wille no3t wiþ-out*en* wene
wiþ shrift þaire conscience make clen
hit salle be done til ham I.-wis
þe *pro*phete sagħ þe quilk is þis.
þai salle a-pon þe balkis be lift.
as squine þat is saltid ri3t.
& alle 3oure entrails als sone
in wellande pottis sal be done.

FAIRFAX

And siþen þai sal yow cast in brine,
As men dos wit salting suine.
þis entrail in fire þat brennes
Bi-takens þin vn-scriuen sinnes,
þi-self sal casten be in brine,
þat es to sai in lastand pine,
þar endles gnasting es to toth
And grete of ei wijt þou for-soth.
Brinston sal be þat brine wit vnd*er*,
And wormes a-bouen apon to wond*er*,
On ilk side sal be þe fere,
þai þat war tint wit lucifere.
þe elleuend point stedfast and stabil
Sal scrift be, þat es resonabil,
And noght als neus *þat* er tan,
þat ar to dai, to moru ar gan;
Bot þat þi stabil pes mai last
To crist þou hald þi penance fast,
Ac do noght als dos naman
þat wenis scrift þar scrift es nan,
þai com to scrift a glos to make,
Noght in entent þair sin for-sake.
Bot es þair tent mare to be sene
At scrifte þan to be scriuen clene,
To þe preist ful well þai hight
þair sin for-sak, þair lijf to right,
Bot fra þat fals scrift be made,
Es þar wit þaim na lang*er* bade,
þat þai þaim to þair filthes fest
Als hund to þat he for-wit kest,
And worthes þam wel wers þan ar,
And quilum bettis neu*er* mare.
Bot wijt þou well, wit-vten wene,
þai do bot tarys crist wit tene,
And oft his wrak on þam sua lendes
þat þai er ded wit-vten amendes.

COTTON

& siþin þai salle ȝou caste in brine.
als man dos wiþ þe saltid squyne.
¶ þis entrail in fire þat brynnis.
be-takenis þine vn-shriuin synnis
þi-self salle caste be in brine.
þat is to say in lastande pine.
þer endeles gnaisting is of toþ.
& endeles sorou wite þou for-soþ.
brimstan salle be þat brine wiþ wond*er*
& mani a worme a-boue & vnder.
on ilk side sal be þi fere.
& þou falle wiþ lucifere.
þe xj. point stedefast & stable.
sal shrift be þat is resonable.
& noȝt as trewes þat is tane.
þat is to-day to-morne is gane.
bot atte þi stable pes mai laste.
to *c*rist þou halde þi penaunce faste
ne do þou noȝt als dos mani man.
þat wenis shrift *þer* shrift is nane.
þai come to shrift a glose to make
noȝt in entent þaire synne for-sake
bot is þaire entent mare to be sene
at shrift þan to be shriuin clene.
to þe prest þai make a hiȝt
þaire synne for-sake þaire life to riȝt.
[1]¶ bot quen þat fals shrift is made.
is *þer* wiþ ham na langer bade. [1 lf 116, bk]
bot to þaire filþis þai hye ham fast
& goddis werkis a-way þai caste.
& be-comis wors þen are.
*per*aunt*er* amendis neuer-mare.
¶ bot wite þou wele wiþ-outen wene
þai do bot taris *c*rist to tene.
& his wrake on ham squa lendis.
þat mani deys wiþ-outen amendis

FAIRFAX

þou werye þan wit mode and mayn
þat þou fall noght in sin again,
For sli penance mai ha na fo,
Man dos intent at eft misdo.
þe haly man, sent Austin, telles
In bok o penance þar he spelles,
þat, he sais, es penance, right
Quen man es wepand for his plight,
And siþen sin dos na mare [lf 149, col. 1]
þat him thar-for wepe for-*þer* mare.
Quat if [þat] man him scriue o sin,
And sais *þer*-of he mai not blin,
[. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
On [in scrift] he will an for-ber
Anoþ*er* he wil on no maner.
I hask quere man him agh forsak
Or man wit sli scrift agh to tak?
It semis nai, al witerly,
Ysodre us telles resun qui,
And sais þai crist till hething driue
Sli men q*ue*n þai þam coms to scriue,
þat þere er dedis doand neu,
þat þai agh sare wit resun reu.
It mai nan him for buxu*m* deme,
Q*ue*n he to crist will noght quem;
For mai nama*n* wit q*ue*m to wi*n*n
To serue at ans lauerds tuin,
þat es to godd, and lust o sin,
þat he ne most fra þam oþ*er* tuin.
And vnnait is þ*at* scrift to-quils,
þe quilk þ*at* si*n*nes foluand files.
Q*uat* bote to wepe þe sin was left
Q*ue*n þou þ*at* ilk reherses eft?
Q*uat* bot on aside gadir til,
And on anoþ*er* side to spill?

COTTON

for-þi kepe þe wiþ mode & maine.
atte þou falle noȝt in synne againe
suche penaunce has na mede to.
þat dos entent eft to mis-do.
Þe hali man saint Austin tellis
In boke of penaunce *þer* he spellis
þat he sais is penaunce riȝt.
quen man is wepande for his pliȝt
& siþin synnis dos na mare.
þat him thar wepe for-*þer*-mare.
¶ quat if þat man him shriue for syn.
& sais *þer*-of mai he noȝt blin.
þat ne ofterwarde he wil in hit wone
& asshis penaunce for þat is done
or ellis in shrift he an for-bere.
& oþ*er* he wille on na manere.
I. aske queþ*er* man him agh̄ for-sake.
or wiþ suche shrift ellis to take.
¶ hit semis nay al wit*er*li.
Isidre tellis vs resoun quy.
& sais c*r*ist dos to heþing' driue.
suche men quen þai ha*m* comis to shriue
þat gr*a*ntis ar didis to do ham newe
þat þai agh̄ sare wiþ resoun rewe.
ne may nane him for buxum deme
quen he to c*r*ist wille him noȝt queme
¶ for mai na man wiþ queme to wynne
to serue atte anis lordis twin.
þat is to say god for to wynne
& luste of bodi þe tane wil twin.
& vnnaite is þat shrift þe quilis
quen hit alle þe saule hit filis
quat bote to wepe þe synne was left
quen þou þat ilk rehercis eft.
quat bote on an side gedder tille.
& on an-noþ*er* side to spille.

FAIRFAX

Againsli scrift pape Innocent [Innocencius]
þusgat giues his commament,
"We moneyche biscops preistes bath,
Als þai þam-self will were fra wath,
þat als farr-sum þai mai se,
þai thol na sauls forto be
Lend vnto þe feinddes hand,
Namli wit fals scrift doand."
Fals scrift es, well we wate,
Quen it es stad in sinful state,
þare he sinnes has mani ane
He will do penance bot for ane,
Or þar he scrift for an dos sua
þat he anoþer wil noght for-ga.
For writen it es qua all fulfilles
þe laght, and in a point it spilles,
He sal be plighti for þis an
Als he þam broken had euer ilkan.
For a sin es moght als fiue,
To reue man wit þe lastand liue.
A thirl sinkes þe schipp to grund, [col. 2]
And oft man deies of a wond,
And þar es mani pointes als
Quen man may chep men penance fals,
Als quen in hert men haldes hete,
And will noght þair misdide bete;
Or if man be in sli mister
þat þai mai þair sin noght for-ber,
Als theif, reuer, or hazardour,
Hore or okerer, or Iogolour,
Bot þai þair mister wille forsak
For fals penantes, men sal þam tak.
Sin þis man þat I ar of spak
Will sothfast scrift nan vnder-tak,
And nan bot sothfast may availl,
þan me thinc, wit-vten fail,

¶ A-gaine suche shrift pape Innocent
þus-gatis giuis his comandement
¶ we monest bisshopus & prestis baþ
as þai ham-selfe wil kepe fra waþ
þat als ferre as þai mai se.
þai thole na saulis for to be.
led in-to þe feindis hande.
nameli wiþ fals shrift doande.
¶ fals shrift is. wele we wate.
quen man is stad in sinful state.
þer he has synnes manian.
he wille do penaunce bot for an.
or þer he shrift for an dos squa.
& a-noþer letis he ga.
¶ for writin is qua alle fulfillis.
for a point al his shrift he spillis.
he salle be gilty for þat an.
als he ham brokin had ilkane.
for an synne is als muche as fiue.
to rew man wiþ þe lastande liue
a hole mai sink a ship to grounde
& oft man deys þorou an wounde
¶ & þer is mani pointis als.
þat men mai calle penaunce fals
als quen in hert men haldis hete
& wil noȝt þaire misdidis bete.
or if man be in sli mistere
atte þai mai synne noȝt for-bere.
als thefe. reuer. & hasardour.
hore. okerer. or Iogolour.
bot þai þe mister wil for-sake.
for fals penaunce man sal ham take
¶ syn þis man þat I. are of spac.
wil soþ-fast shrift nane vnder-take
& nane bot soþfast mai a-vail.
þan me þink wiþ-out-in faile.

COTTON

þat his scrift es noght for to here,
Sin he fra sin him will noght were.
Sotht þe queder, bot we mai sai,
His scrift þou agh noght to driue avai,
Bot here his scrift and giue him rede
þat to sum mendyng him mai lede,
And þat he ai dai and night
To do þe godes þat he might,
Als orisun and almesdede,
Til al þe gode he mai hym lede
Bituixand crist his hert vndo,
And send him grace right scrift to do.
For þof his scrift vn-sothfast be,
It sal him serue o thinges thre
þe quilk i tald þe of resun
In þe neist formast questiun.
And it is for to trau þat can
þe warlau sal noght in þis man
Haue sa mikel of his will,
Als if he desseli did ill;
Als of a Iuu sent gregor telles,
þat for drednes moght do noght elles
Quen he þe deuel a-bot him saght,
Bot saued him-self wit mikel agh[t],
Quar-for þai moght harm do him nan,
Bot a warlau þam told onan,
"I fand a wessel tome," he said,
Bot þar was on a taken laid.
[. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
For-þi þof man be fest in sin,
O god dede agh he neuer blin.[1] [1 MS. blun]
Yett ic ask þe forþer-mare [lf 149, bk, col. 1]
O þiskin man ic spak of are,
Quen he is turnd to god entent,
And will do fulli amendment,

FAIRFAX

þat his shrift is noȝt to here
sin he fra synne him wil noȝt skere
¶ þat is soþ. bot we mote say.
his shrift þou aghⁿ noȝt driue a-way.
bot here his shrift & gif him rede
þat to sum amendement mai him lede
& bid him fonde day & niȝt.
to do þe gode al þat he miȝt.
als orisoun & almus-dede.
til al þe gode he mai him bede
be-twix his hert crist come to.
& sende him grace riȝt shrift to do
¶ al if his shrift vn-soþfast be.
hit salle him serue of þingus þre
[1] þe quilk I. talde ȝou in gode resoun.
in þe next formast questioun. [1 leaf 117]
& hit Is for to traw at þan.
þe warlaghⁿ salle noȝt in þis man.
haue sa mikil of his wille.
als if he iþenli did ille.
¶ Als of a iewe saint gregori tellis
þat for ferde muȝt noȝt do ellis.
quen he þe deuels a-boute him saghⁿ.
bot sayuid him-self wiþ mikil aghⁿ.
quar-fore þai miȝt harme do him nan.
bot þus a deuel saide on-an.
I fande a vessel tome he saide.
bot þer was on a takin laide.
quar-fore I muȝt do noȝt þer-to.
bot quiteli I. lete hit go.
for-þi if man be fest in synne.
of gode dide is noȝt to blynne.
¶ ȝet I. aske þe forþer-mare.
of suche man I. spac of are
quen he is turnid to gode entent
& wille do fulle amendement.

Quer he neu scrift agh for-þi
And neu penance at vnderli?
Noght allan for his ald plight,
For þir þat he nu will right,
Or for þas oþer þe quilk he bette
Bot noght wit penance laghful sett.
Raymund here answares til vs [Raimundus]
To þis asking, and sais he þus,
He þat wald noght leue his sin,
And wald noght þar-of forwit blin,
He sal wit right all neu be scriuen,
Quat scrift-sum he has for-wit driuen.
He þat dos scrift of an alsua,
And will anoþer noght forga,
For þis penance all may we se
Was noght don al in charite,
For þof man scriue him of a sin
And in a-noþer ligges in,
Man mai well wit alkin right,
þat neuer him was forgiuen his plight.
For crist forgiues noght a sake
Bot we of all vr mendes make,
And sin þis sinn was neuer forgiuen,
Nedinges most it neu be scriuen;
For hu mai we wot ani dett,
þat haldes gilt forgiuenes gett,
And quils þat neunes es in wonde
Es plaster nan mai mak it sond;
Namar it mai þe saul of sin
To-quils it stikand es þar-in,
And it es stikand euer emeþend,
þat sothfast scrift has driuen to þe hend,
And þat mai be on namaner,
Bot haldand scrifte and sin for-ber.
þi scrift agh to be mad hernestly,
Noght als intent o waynglori,

COTTON

queþer he new shrift agñ for-þi.
& new penaunce at vnderli.
noȝt allane for his alde pliȝt
bot for-þi þat he new wil. riȝt
or for þas oþer þe quilk he bette.
bot noȝt wiþ penaunce laghhful set
¶ Ramund here onsquaris til vs. Ramundus
to þis asking & sais he þus
he þat walde noȝt leue his synne
ne walde noȝt be-fore þer-of blynne
he salle wiþ riȝt al new be shriuen
quat shrift be-fore sim he has driuen
he þat dos shrift of an alsqua.
& wille a-noþer noȝt for-ga.
¶ for þis penaunce al mai we se.
hit was noȝt done in charite.
for þo man shriue him of a synne
& letis a-noþer be him wiþ-in.
men mai wele wite wiþ nankin riȝt
þat euer him was for-giuen his pliȝt
for crist for-giuis noȝt a sake.
bot we of alle amendis make.
& syn þis synne was neuer for-giuen
nede he most new be shriuen.
¶ for how he may wiþ ani dett.
þat haldis gilt for-giuenes gett.
& quilis þat irene is in wounde.
is plaster nane mai make hit sounde.
na mare þen mai þe saule of synne.
to-quilis hit stedefast is þar-in.
& hit is stincande euer [1]& Ipin.[1]
þat sopfast shrift has driuen þeiþin.
& þat mai be on na manere.
bot haldand shrift at synne for-bere.
Þis scrift agñ be made ernestli
noȝt als intent of vaine glory.

FAIRFAX

[1—1 substituted for emeþin]

Or als þis ypocrites dos 26934
In mans sight, in mans ros,
And als sum men in scubardis
Til oþer men telles þair folis,
And sais amang riot ron 26938
"Alle men wat wel þat i ha don;"—
Bot scrift sal be wit clene entent, [col. 2]
In will to do amenddement.
Willili lok þat þou be scriuen, 26942
Noght wit strength þar-to be driuen,

For neding scrift mai ha na mede;
Wittnes o sir caym dede,
þat þou be yeitt his wicked-hede
It moght him to no merci lede, 26947
For he was cald and ouer tane
þat he hade his broþer slayn.
Ar he seluen it wald yate, 26950
For-þi þan com he all to late
To merci haue, quen he wit pride
His broþer slaghter wend at hide.
¶ þe fortend point es buxumnes,
Wit-vten quilk es nan þat es 26955
Mai haue elles for ani dede,
A nentes crist merci to mede.
And writen it es sua buxumli 26958
Him-self be-knaus sal haue merci.
¶ þe fijftend point es an þe last,
þat þi scrift be mad sothfast, 26961
þe soth to hel for nakin thing
To meng wit þi scrift lesing,
Ne for na mekenes þat mai be 26964
þi-self ogh sai bot soth o þe. [*Austinus*]
¶ Sant austin sais þe man þat liges,
Or wrangwisli him-seluen wryghes,

COTTON

or als þer Ipocritis dos.
in mannis siȝt in mannis ros.
and als sum in company.
tille oþer men tellis þaire foly.
& sais a-mang[1] þat riot rone.
al men wate wele quat I. haue done
bot shrift sulde be wiþ clene entent
In wille to do amendement.
Wiseli loke. þou be shriuin.
& noȝt wiþ strenght þer-to driuen.
for þret shrift mai haue na mede.
witnes of sir chaymis dide.
alle if he ȝeted his wrecchedhede
hit muȝt him to na mercy lede.
for he was calde & ouertane
þat he had his broþer slaine.
or he him-selfe walde hit ȝate.
for-þi þan come he al to late.
to mercy haue quen he wiþ pride.
his broþer slaȝter wende atte hide.
þe xiiij. point is buxumnes.
wiþ-outin quilk is nane atte is.
þat mai haue ellis for ani dede.
A-nyendis cristis merci. to mede.
& writin is qua buxumli.
him-self[1] knawes sal haue mercy.
þe xv. point hit is þe laste.
þat þi shrift be made soþ-faste.
þe soþ to lame for nankin þing[1].
to blende wiþ þi shrift lesing[1]
ne for na mekenes[1] þat mai be.
þi-seluin say bot soþ of þe. [1 *substituted for* þranes]
¶ Saint austine sais þe man þat leyes.
or wrangewisli him-seluin wreyes.

FAIRFAX

In his scrifing for buxumnes,
His sin bes him neu*er* þe lesse,
Bot for lesing it es þe mare,
And he es sinfular þan are.
Bot if þat it be suilk a thing
*þa*t þou wat of na *cer*tanyng,
*þa*t þou þan trous þar-of to sai
þan haldes þou þe right wai.
þir pointes o scrift qua-so will hald,
Merci to haue he mai be bald,
And sal his sothfast scrift atend
Fra þe warlau him defend.
Als þe hali writte us schaus,
Four thinges us fra penance draus,
Hope and wanhope, schame and dute,
For þe warlau es eu*er* a-boute
Man to do in sin at lend,
And þ*er*-wit tak him at his hend.
þis hope þan mai be thrine-fald, [f 159, col. 1]
Qu*en* man cums to ouer bald.
For licing o lijf, for warlds wine,
For godds grith als t*ra*isting in,
Hop es god at hald wit houe,
Bot til vnskil noght worth a gloue.
¶ Again þe ferst us sais sant Iam,
"Quat es mans lijf bot fam,
And a rek þat mai noght last,
Bot skailles wit a windes blast."
Sant Iob sais, "man born o wijf
Hu littel lastand es his lijf!"
[. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Sant paule sais of vr last dai,
"Es nan mai certain þ*er*-of sai,
Bot cums it als a theif be night,
And hides him fra mans sight,

COTTON

In his shriuyng for buxu*m*nes
þe synne hit bes him neu*er* þe lesse.
for þe lesing hit is þe mare.
& wele worre þen hit soþ ware.
bot if þat hit be suche a þing'. [f 117, bk]
þat þou ne wate na c*er*tainuing'.
þat þou þan trowes þ*er*-of þou say.
þen halde þou þe riȝt way.
¶ þ*er* pointis of shrift qua-sim wald hald
to m*er*ci haue he mai be balde. abstina*n*ce
& salle his soþfast shrift at ende. fra
fra þe warlagh him defende. penance
Als þe hali writte vs shawes[1]
four þingis man fra penance draw*es*
hope. & wanhope. shame. & doute.
for þe warlagh is euer a-boute. [1 *orig.* sais]
to entise man in synne to lende
& þar-wiþ take him atte his ende.
¶ vnderstande þis hope þrinfalde.
quen man be-comis ouer-balde.
for liking' of life for werldis wynne
for goddis griþ of traisting' in.
hope is gode þat haldis wiþ houe.
bot to vnskil noȝt worþ a gloue.
againe þe first vs sais saint Iame Iacobus
quat is m*a*nnis life bot fame.
& a stak' þat mai noȝt laste.
bot scailis wiþ a windis blaste.
¶ Iob liuid mikil wiþ-outen strife
& litel he sette be his life.
for wele he wende iche day.
out of þis werlde to winde away.
¶ Saint Paule sais our last day.
is nane c*er*taine þ*er*-of may say.
bot comis hit als a thefe be niȝt.
& bindis him fra m*a*nnis siȝt.

FAIRFAX

Bot *que*n man wens al-*þer* best 27004
Pes haue and sikernes and rest,
þan sal he cu*m* and naman warne,
Als baret dos on wijf wit barne."
And þat he findes all will quell,
For-þi crist biddes in gospell, 27009
"Wakes," he sais to cristen men,
"For yee wat no*þer* quar ne *que*n,
Ar or late, on day or night, 27012
þe laue*r*d will cum tok þe his might;
For-þi bes war and tak god kepe
þ*at* he find yow noght on slepe."
Agaiñ þe to*þer* hoping þat es 27016
In werldes welth hald sikernes,
We find a sothfast sample laid,
Hu a riche til him-seluen said, 27019
"Lijf," he said, "be glad and blith,
For þou has soght in all þe sith
Werldes welth to lijf in pese, 27022
Nu ete and drinc and mak at es."
To q*uam* cu[m] uoice it said, "þou sotte,
To-night þai sal cum þe to fott,[1]
þe findes, þ*at* es for to say, [1 MS. fett]
Sal haue þi wreche saul a-wai. 27027
Q*ue*n þou þi-self to þaim es taght,
To q*uam* þan sal þou giue þin aght?"
O wan-hope es þar tua maners, 27030
þ*at* man fra scrift and penance bers,
þe ferest þ*at* sauls fele has spilt,
Q*ue*n man for grettnes of his gilt
Has tint þe hope o m*er*ci might, [col. 2]
And lijs he þar-for in his plight,
Ogains til hope es medicine, 27036
To thinc on i*es*u cristes pine,
þ*at* stran*ger* es to lous we find
þ*an* ani si*nn* es for to bind. 27039

COTTON

bot quen man wenis alder best.
to haue pese & gode reste.
þen sal he come & na man warne
als baret dos on wife wiþ barne.
& atte his wille al dou*n* felle.
for-þi c*r*ist biddis in þe gosspelle.
wakis he sais to c*r*isten men.
for ȝe wate nau*þer* quare ne quen.
arli or late on day or niȝt.
þe lorde wil come to kiþ is miȝt.
for-þi bes warre & takis gode kepe
þat he finde ȝou noȝt on slepe.
¶ A-gaine þe to*þer* hoping[1] þat is.
In werldis welþ halde sicurenes.
we finde a soþ-fast ensaumple laide.
how a richeman til him-seluin saide.
loke þat þou be glad & bliþ.
þou has I-nogh̄ for al þi siþe.
of werldis welþ to liue in pese.
now ete & drink[1] & make atte ese.
¶ To q*uam* a voice þus-gatis did say.
to niȝt þai salle þe focche a-way.
þat is to sai þe foule fende.
wiþ þi saule a-way salle wende.
quen þou þi-self to him is taȝt.
to q*uam* þen saltow giue þine aȝt.
¶ Of wanhope is *þer* ij. maners.
þat man fra shrift of penaunce bers
þe first quen þorou his awen gilt
he felis wele þat he is spilt.
& lesis þe hope of merci riȝt.
& lise þar-fore in his pliȝt.
¶ A-gainis þis is medicine
to þink on ih*es*u c*r*istis pine.
þat st*r*anger is to lause we finde.
þen ani synne is for to binde.

FAIRFAX

And, als i tald noght siþen lang,
þof man sin be neu*er* sa strang,
Or neu*er* ha lin sa lang þ*er*-in,
And he will rise and bete his sin,
þ*at* he ne mai haf o m*er*ci state
And hope þ*er*-till þof it be late.
þe thridd letting mas mani madd,
Qu*e*n þai vn-mesurli ar radd
Efter rising to fall egain,
And mistrus in þair aun main,
And sli mis-hope þ*at* þai lij in,
Ne dar þai nakin god bigin.
And here gain ha we botes thre,
Quar-wit þat we mai strenghed be,
þe first for waikenes of vr fa
þ*at* qua-su*m* will mai were him fra,
For þat fa haldi noght to strang
þ*at*, bot it on vr-self be lang,
Mai gain vr aun will vs win
þat es til him to heild wit sin.
For qua witstandes warlau will,
He has na might to do him ill,
And fra he feld be ans dun
He lijs ou*er*cu*m*men as crachun.
þe toþer medicine es o strengh
þ*at* mai man comforth eke and lengh,
And þ*at* strength es o gret ligthing,
Qu*e*n man has casten his birthing
O sin þat on him forwit lai,
þat thral was vnd*er* þe findes fai,
And nu to crist es mad fre man
þ*at* ar was thralled to sathan.
He þ*at* was bare of al succur,
Crist has nu cledd in hijs honur
þat ar was vte o godds grith;
Nu es alle rightwisnes him wit

COTTON

& als I talde noȝt siþin lange.
if mannis sinne be neu*er* squa str*a*nge
or neuer haue laine sa lange þ*er*-in.
& he wille rise & bete his synne.
þat he ne mai haue of m*er*cy state
& hope hit wele for I. hit wate.
¶ þe þrid letting[t] makis mani mad
quen þai vn-wiseli ar drad.
ofter rising[t] to falle againe.
& mistroūs in þaire awen maine.
& for suche mishope as þai lye in.
ne kepe þai nankin gode be-gynne
¶ Againe þis haue we botis þre
quar-wiþ þat we mai strenghþid be
þe first for wakenes of our fa.
þat qua-sim wille mai kepe hi*m* fra
for þat fa halde I. noȝt ful str*a*nge
bot hit on our-self[t] be-lange.
for neuer-mare he sal vs wynne.
til we serue him in synne.
& qua-sa mai wiþ-stande his wil.
he has na miȝt to do him ille.
& fra he felled be anis dou*n*.
he lise ouer-co*m*men as a crachou*n*.
¶ þe to*þer* medicine is of strenght.
þat mai man baþ confort & lenght
& þat strenght is of grete wyn.
quen man has caste bis birþin.
of synne þat on him be-fore lay. [lf 118]
& þralle vn-to þe feindis sum day.
& now to c*r*ist is made freman.
þat ere was þrallid to sathan.
¶ he þat was bare of alle socour.
c*r*ist has now cled in his armour.
þat ere was out of goddis griþ.
now is alle riȝt-wisnes him wiþ.

FAIRFAX

þat hali kirke had are for-saken,
Sco has nu in hir helpes taken.
þe thrid es crist at vnder-stand
þat til alle his es ai helpand.
Scham es þe ferth letting to scau [lf 150, bk, col. 1]
þat we se fele fra penance drau,
And namlikest þis ypocrites
þat wald ai hide þair aun wites,
þat a last mai on o*þer* se,
And on þam-self noght tua or thre
Bot wald þai seme to mans sight
In þair licam bath fair and slight,
Wit-vten any wert or weme
Bot inwit fild wit filth and fene.
For qua moght se þat saul wit-in
Man suld it find ful fole wit sinn;
Again þis man*er* o letting,
We find thre wais o beting.
¶ þe first, to min on his ou*er*-sight
þat al wranges has to right,
On þiskin sight þat al ouer-lais;
We find þus as þe apostell sais,
þat alle þis werld, on lagh and hei,
Es nackind forwit cristis ei,
Noght an vr warkes þat ar wroght
Bot vr thoghtes ar þai be thoght,
Al þat es gain als nu he seis,
And al þat es or euer bes.
Thinc for-þi naman scam in liue,
Noght anes to preist his sinnes scriue,
Bot elles to godd bot was wicare
In mans scappe he sittes þare,
And þof he þer his pouste bere,
þan þof mai fall he es sinfullere.
Qui suld þe scame þan sceu þi stat
Til him þat alle þi warkes watt? 27111

COTTON

þat hali kirk' had ere for-sakin.
ho has now in hir helpis takin.
¶ þe þrid is *c*rist atte vnderstande.
þat tille alle his is ay helpande.
[. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
& nameli *þer* ypocritis.
þat walde hide þaire awen witis.
þat an laste mai on o*þer* se.
& on ham-self noȝt twa or þre.
bot þai walde seme to ma*n*nis siȝt.
in þaire licame baþ faire & sliȝt.
wiþ-outin ani wart or we*m*me.
wiþ-in þai ar fulle of fen.
qua muȝt se his saule wiþ-in.
hit sulde be fundin foule of syn.
¶ Againe þis way of letting'.
we finde þre maners of helping'.
þe first to mynne of his ou*er*siȝt.
þat alle wrangis has to riȝt.
for *cer*tis his siȝt al ouer laise
we finde þus as þe apostel saise.
þat alle þis werlde on lagh̄ & heye
is al þing' be-fore *c*ristis eye.
noȝt an of our werkis þat ar wroȝt
bot al our þoȝtis or þai be þoȝt.
alle þat ar gane. al he seys.
& alle þat ar or euer bes
¶ þink na man shame in his liue.
noȝt an to prest his synnis shriue.
In him is god I. warne þe ȝare
in mannis shap sittande þare.
al if he þare his pauste bere.
þen þou. mai falle he is sinfuller.
quy sulde þe shame to shew þi state.
tille him þat alle þi werkis wate

FAIRFAX

¶ þe toþer for all folk sal him blame
Quen he bes ledd to soru and scam,
þat in þe toþer werld sal be,
War all folk sal his sinnes se.
Vr lauerd he sais vn-to sli men,
" Your foul sin sal i do ken
Til al þe werld in your visage,
þat al sal deme o your vtrage.
And yee nu wald fra me hide;
All sal se þan your sinful pride."
¶ þe thrid point, vr skilwisnes,
For skil and resun god it es
þat we leue noght to do þe thing
þat mai vs mikel beildes bring.
And es he for a fule to trou,
þat will noght do þat mai him prou;
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And þar es pointes oþer maa
þat lettes man fra scrift al-sua;
Als quen þat þou þi bising tas
Be oþer men þat oft misgas,
For þou þam sais in mikel plight
þou haldes þin aun gilt bot light.
Or quen þou tas to þe bald-hede,
O gretter mans sinful dede;
Or for þou mani wicked wate
þou draus titter þe to þair state;
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Or quen þi sin þe likes sua
þat þou na wais it will forga.
þeir ar þe pointes þat scriftes lattes,
And mani saul to warlau gettes.

[col. 2]

COTTON

¶ þe toþer for al folk sal him blame.
quen he bes led to sorou & shame
þat in þe toþer werlde salle be.
þer alle folk salle his synnis se
our lorde him sais vn-to suche men.
3our holow synne sal I. do ken.
til alle þe werlde in 3our visage.
atte 3ou salle deme for 3our outrage.
& þat 3e now walde fra me hide.
alle sal se þan 3our sinful pride.
¶ þe þrid point our skil wytnes
for skil & resoun gode hit is.
þat we leue no3t to do þe þing.
þat mai vs mikil beldes bring.
& he is for a fole to traw.
þat walde no3t þe gode knaw.
& þe iuel do a-way.
& amende him quen he mai.
¶ 3et salle I. teyche 3ou pointis ma.
þat lettis man fra shrift alsqua.
als quen þou ensaumple tas.
be oþer men þat oft misgas.
for þou ham seyse þe þink in pli3t.
þou haldes þine awen gilt bo3t li3t.
¶ or quen þou takis to þe baldehede.
of grete mennis sinful dede.
or for þou mani wikked wate
þou drawes titter to þaire state.
& ay þe ma þat is loste
þe worre hit is wele þou woste
& þou mai atte þi wille.
queþer þou wilt to gode or ille.
¶ or quen þi synnis þe likis squa.
atte þou na-wais wil hit for-ga.
þer ar þe pointis atte shrift lettis.
& mani to þe deuil hit gettis.

FAIRFAX

Sum-quat es to sai her nest
þat falles to office o preist,
Enent þe penance for to wirck,
Wit stablising of hali kirck.
Preist agh be skilwis, soft, and meke,
Reuand, rightwis, luuelili speke,
And namli think þat es him knaun
He hele it als it war his aun;
Skilwisnes to knau þi plight,
Quilk þat es heui, and quilk es light,
And namli knau þe circumstances
þat mesurs oft-sithes vr penances;
An er þai aght in curs to kene,
Qua, quate, qui, quare, quam wit, quen,
Hu oft-sith, on quatkin-wise;
Preist sal þam knau if he be wise;
Wit þis word "qua" þou agh to min,
Quat man he es þat did þe sin,
þat es quar he carman be,
Woman or barn, or thral or fre,
Riche or pour, or man in wiit
Or man mai falle was vte of itt,
Man of office or dignite,
Quere anlepe or spused be,
Werlds man, or clerc, or closterer,
And quat order has he tan to bere,
Sib or freind, lok quar it es,
þis scapes his penance mar or lesse.
"Quat," þat es to sai þe pligth
Quepher it heui be or light, [1] f 151, col. 1]
[1]Als spuse-brek, slaghter, or manath,
Anlepe vn-kindli or elles lath,
Quepher it be priue don, or hid,
Or it be knaun ded, or kid,

COTTON

Of þe office of prest.

Sum-quat wil I say here neste.
þat fallis to þe office preste.
penaunce to giue for to wirk.
ofter þe ordenaunce of hali kirk.
¶ Prest agh be skilful soft & meke.
knawande riȝtwise loueli in speke.
& quat shrift to him is knawen.
he laine hit lelli as his awen.
skilful to knaw þe pliȝt.
quilc is heui & quilk is liȝt.
& nameli knaw þe circumstaunce.
þat mesours of siþe our penaunce.
¶ alsqua ham agh in cours to ken.
qua. quat. quy. quare. quam wiþ. quen.
how oft-siþe on quatkin wise.
preste salle ham knaw if he be wise.
[1]¶ wiþ þis worde qua þou agh to myn.
qua hit is þat dos þe synne. [1 leaf 118, bk]
þat is to say quepher hit man be.
womman. or barne. þralle. or fre.
riche or pouer. or man in witte.
or man mai falle. was out of hit.
man of office or dignite.
quepher anlepi. or spoused he be.
werlds man. clerk or cloistrere.
& quat estate he dos bere.
sibbe or fremmed loke quepher he is.
pher-ofter bere penaunce mare or lesse.
& loke graidely quat is þe pliȝt.
quepher hit be heui or liȝt.
als spousebreke slaȝter or mane-aþ.
anlepi. or vnkinde is laþ.
¶ quepher hit be priue done & hid.
or hit be knawen dide & kid.

FAIRFAX

Queþer it be ald or neuli wroght,
O þe preist it agh be soght; 27183
And efter þat he findes þar,
Lai on him penance less or mare.
þe thrid word "qui" sceus quat nede
Was man at drau him to þis dede,
Quat wit fanding mare or lesse 27188
He folud filthes of his flexs,
Or he þe sin him-seluen soght,
þan his flexs him fandid oght,
Quat vnthankes or wit will, 27192
And quatkin strengh him draf þer-till,
Quat pouert or ani couaittise
Did him to þat sin to rise. 27195
I þis ferth word "war" sceus o þe sin,
Quat-kin sted it wroght was in,
Queþer in kyrcgarth, chapell or kyrk,
ar naman agh bot god to wirk, 27199
Or in lauerd house or lauedi bure
ar man agh lest do dishonur.
Vit þis word "quam" wat mai we se
Vit quatkin helpes sinned he, 27203
Or queþer he be him an it did,
Or send or consaild þar emid;
For qua o sin es messagere, 27206
O sin þan es he parsainer.
is word "quen" þan will vs tell,
n quatkin time in plight he fell,
n halitide or fastim dai 27210
e quilk he brak gain cristen lai,
uer him fel þis sinful chaunce,
r or efter his tane penaunce, 27213
nd þar him-self wit word he meild
ath of his youthed and his eild.
Vit-in þis word "hu oft-sith"
gh man to þe preist to kyth 27217

COTTON

queþer hit be alde or newli wroȝt.
of þe prest hit agh̄ be soȝt.
& efter þat he findis him þare.
gif him penaunce lasse or mare. [nede
¶ þis þrid worde quy hit shewus quat
was hit þat drogh̄ man to þis dide
queþer wiþ fonding mare or lesse.
he folowed þe filþis of his flesshe.
or he þe synne him-seluin soȝt.
or his flesshe him fonded oȝt.
queþer vn-þankis or wiþ his wille.
quat-kin strenght him draue þer-tille.
queþer pouert or couaitise.
did him to þat synne to rise.
¶ þis worde quare is als muche at myn.
as quare wroȝt þou þat synne.
queþer kirk. ȝarde. chapel. or kirk
þer na man agh̄ bot god to wirk.
our lorde hous our lauedi boure.
þer na man sulde do dishonour.
¶ wiþ þis worde quam wiþ mai we se.
wiþ quatkins helpis synnid he.
& queþer be his ane he did hit do.
or sande or counsaile he had þer-to.
for qua of synne is messagere
of perel is he parcenere.
¶ & þis worde quen is for to tel.
In quatkin time þis pliȝt felle.
In halitide or fast-day.
þe quilk he brak gaine cristis lay.
queþer him tid þis sinful chaunce.
be-fore or ofter his tane penaunce
& queþer he was þus dessayuid.
sone ofter his creature he resceyuid
¶ wiþ-in þis worde how oft-siþe
agh̄ man to þe preste to kiþe

FAIRFAX

Hu oft he had don þat sin,
If þat he can þar-of min,
And wit hu fele wy*m*men don,
For mani es wers þan es fon,—
þe sare þ*at* neued es sithes fele
It es þe harder for to hele.
þis word "hugat" it mai us lere [col. 2]
O þe ded þe right manere,
Ne for nathing at waand to tell,
Of alle his ded hu it be-fell;
Ilk man þat will ta yeme,
In þis he mai him-seluen deme,
Quar*e* he als man agh to do,
Or bestli als naman feirs to.
¶ þe preist agh spere al wit resun
O men es in religion,
Namli hu þai lede þam-self,
Anentes þe abusiones tuelf,
þe formast reccles p*re*lat es
Lare child wit-vten buxu*m*nes,
Yong man idel, and ald man dill,
Clethyng o pris, and mete at will,
Monk, curtelain, or aduocate,
Tiþand in cloist*er* of vncuth state,
Dine in chapitil, wandring in quere,
Vn-boandnes a-bote þe autere.
Enentes clergis seculers
To þe preist at frain it feres
O symony, of couaites,
Or ani wrangwis merchandise,
Or o wasting of his rent,
Q*uar* he tas til his teinds tent,
Or clething beres þ*at* feis to clerc,
Or cron þat es o clergi merc;
If he in hali order be,
Spere of irregularite.

COTTON

how oft he had done þat synne.
if he can þ*er*-on oȝt mynne.
& wite wiþ quat wo*m*man hit was
for sum ar worre þen su*m*me i*n* cas
þe sare þat newed is oft-siþis.
hit is þe worre to hele I.-wis.
¶ þis worde quatkin wise wil þe lere
of þe dide þe riȝt manere.
ne for na wonde þou aske to telle
of al his didis how þai felle.
ilk man þat wil take ȝeme.
in þis he mai him-seluin deme.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ þe prest agħ spire in gode resou*n*
of men þat ar in religiou*n*.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
quelk reccheles prelatis is.
of childer. wiþ-outin buxu*m*nes
ȝonge men Idel & alde men dil
cleþing^{i} of prise & mete to wille.
Monke. curtelaine. or a-vocate.
tiþande in cloyster of vncouþ state
dine in chapitel wandrand^{e} i*n* quere
vnbonandenes a-boute þe autere
¶ anendis þe clerkis seculers.
agħ þe preste to fraine him fers.
of symony of couaitise.
or ani wrangewis marchandise.
or of wasting^{i} of his rent.
queþ*er* he takis til his teindis tent.
or cleþing^{i} beris þat fers clerk^{i}.
or croun þat is clergi merk^{i}.
if he in hali ordour be.
spir of irregularite.

FAIRFAX

¶ Anentes lauerdings sal he frain
Queþer þai rightwisnes sustain; 27255
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Enentes knightes, o mistakyng
And namli wrangwis warraing;
Anentes bailis, als o landes 27260
All mister men wirkand wit handes,
He spire o manath, lesing o suik,
And stelth þat riueli folus slike;
O burwimmen hu þai þam lede, 27264
Anentes okiryng tan o wede;
Anentes til-men of enuie,
And o þair tending namli; 27267
. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Enentes al mister men in lede
þat cums þam to scriueyng bede,
Queþer þai þair mister leli do 27272
Or menges ani suilk þar-to,
Vsand oþer weght or mette [leaf 151, back, col. 1]
Again þe lagh in land es sett;
If þat þai del wit merchandise, 27276
And selles wit weght, or mett, or bijs
For slikin suik agh wit resun
Be mad of restitucium.
In spiring loke þe preist be sli, 27280
Noght ouerbald bot als on drei.
In þakinthinges, namly
þat es gain kind kend in lichery,
Noght openly þe sin to frain, 27284
Bot elles algat he do his pain
Wit quentise and wit compasing,
Vt of his denn þe nedder bring, 27287
þat quen he war þe enchaunturs þare
He drau him noght þan in neuermare.

COTTON

¶ Anendis lordingis sal to fraine.
queþer þai riȝt-wise sustaine.
& spendis mekeli wiþ gode entent
þe grete riches god has ham lent
¶ Anendis kniȝtus mistakingˈ.
& nameli wrangewis werraingˈ.
¶ Anendes baillifs als of lande
& mister men wircande with handis
spire of manaþ. lesingˈ & squike.
& stulþ þat comuneli folowes slike.
[1] of borow wemmen þou þai haue ham led
aneyndis okeringˈ tane or wed. [1 leaf 119]
¶ Aneyendis tilmen of enuy.
& of þaire teindingˈ nameli
& atte better þaire awen erþ tilis
þen tille oþer men þat ham hiris.
aneyndis al mister men in lede
þat to shriuingˈ wil ham bede.
queþer þai þaire mister lelli do.
& mengis ani gile þer-to.
¶ also of fals weȝt & mette
againe þe laghˉ in lande is sette
if þat þai dele wiþ marchandise
wiþ a weȝt sellis. & wiþ a-noþer bies.
for suche kin þingˈ with gode resoun
sulde men make restitucioun.
¶ In spiringˈ prest loke þou be sleye.
noȝt ouer balde bot halde on drey.
In þakin þingis nomandeli.
þat is gaine kinde in leccheri.
noȝt opinli þe synne to fraine.
bot ellis algate he do his paine.
wiþ quaintise & wiþ compasingˈ.
out of his denne þe nedder bringˈ
þat quen he wate þenchantour þare
he dragh̄ him[1] þen inner-mare [[1] noȝt erased]

FAIRFAX

þat es, þat þe preist he slei	27290	þat is to say. þat he be sley.
To gar þe man him-seluen wrei,		to gere þe man him-seluin wrey.
And wit sli compasing abute		& wiþ suche compasing a-boute
Him schaw, noght sceu his sinnes vte,		him shame noȝt to shaw his synnis ou
Or elles he gis him lightli lare	27294	or ellis he giuis him liȝtli lare.
To fall in sin he kneu noght are.		to falle in synne he knew noȝt are
He hert þe sinful wel wit-all		¶ þou teyche þe sinful wele wiþ-alle
þat he him were ai well fra fall,		þat he kepe him wele fra falle.
þat he stedfastly hope and tru	27298	þat he stedefast hope & trow.
To haue merci o suete ihesu;		to haue mercy of sqete ihesu.
And if he seis þat it be nede,		& if he sese þat hit be nede.
He sal þe sinful helping bede,		he sal þe sinful helping bede.
Bath in praeyer and almes-dede	27302	þat mai þe sinful help to mede.
þat mai þe sinful helpe to mede.		baþ in praier & almus-dede.
If mister be wit thret and au,		if mister be wiþ þrete & aw.
He sal him til a-mendes drau,	27305	he salle him tille amendis draw.
Vm-quil wit wordes soft and mild,		vmquile wiþ soft & wordis milde.
Als moder tilland dos hir child,		als modir tillande dos hir childe.
And haf he soru þar-of in hert	27308	& haue sorou þer-of in hert.
Quen him most nede be funden smert;		quen he moȝt nede be fundin smert
He agh part o þe birthin bere,		he aghꝭ part of þe penaunce bere
þat of his blis wil be parsener.		þat of blis wille be parcenere.
For priue plightes and vnkyd	27312	¶ for priuey synne & vnkid.
He sal gif scrift priue and hid,		he salle giue priuey shrift & hid.
Ne it es comanded in hali writte		al-squa I. defende þe hit.
þe preist nam ne spire to wijt		to spir þe name for to witte.
O þa þat did þe sin wit þe,	27316	of ham þat did þe synne with þe.
Namlik if it be still priue,		nameli if hit be synne priue.
Ne þou agh not it for to scau		ne þou aghꝭ noȝt hit for to shaw.
Bot he mai nagat elles knau		bot he ne mai na-gatis ellis knaw.
þe circumstances o þe plight,	[col. 2]	þe circumstance of þe pliȝt.
For to tax þe penance right.	27321	for to tax þe penaunce riȝt.
Wijf spuse-brek sal dern penance		[w] ife spousebreke sale derne penanc
Do sua wit preist ordinance,		be giuen wiþ prestis ordenaunc
þat sco hir saul be sauuand,	27324	þat ho hir saule be sauuande.
And noght suspect til hir husband.		& noȝt susspecte til hir housbande

COTTON FAIRFAX

þe preist agh ask þe sinful man
Queþer he his pat*er* nost*er* can,
His aue maria and his crede[1],
Wit watkin trouth he trous in lede,
And for to monest him ful gerne,
If he þam can noght, for to lerne.
Als ferre als he may reche
þe forme o scrift til him he teche;
Hu þe man and hu þe wiue
Sal siet q*ue*n þai þam cu*m* to scrife,
Meke, wit-vten pompe and pride,
To sijt þe preist fot be-side,
Be-hald noght in þe ei
þ*at* hir thinc scam hir-self to wrei;
Wit suet and luueli sermoning,
He lede penant to half-reuing,
And þat he mai in right scrift liue
Til all he gar him gilt for-giue.
And þat al-gat he be in will,
And mendes do þar he did ill.
He scau him scrift for charite
þat he to man was of sa fre,
þ*at* lete him dei on rode tre
For sinful man suld saued be;
Hu crist þe sinful bides lang,
And redijs him ai for to fang;
Hu to man þat wele es scriuen
Has crist his giltes all forgiuen;
For nakin scam þ*at* he ne mak
Opine knaulage of all his sak;
Noght an to preist in man state,
Bot elles to godd þ*at* althing wate.
And if he wit na scrif will tak
He sceu him of vr laue*r*d wrak,
O þ*at* soruful dai o pain
þ*at* sinful man es graid again,

[1] credo in MS.

COTTON

¶ þe preste agħ aske þe sinful man.
que*þer* he his pat*er*-noster can.
his aue maria & his crede
wiþ quatkin trauþ he trawes *in* lede
& for to monast him ful gerne.
if he ham can noȝt for to lerne.
& als ferre as he mai reyche.
þe fourme of shrift til him he teychħ.
how þe man & how þe wife.
sal sitte quen þai ham come to shrife
meke wiþ-outin pompe & pride.
to sitte þe p*re*stis fote be-side.
be-halde þe wo*m*man noȝt in þe eye.
þat hir þink' shame hir-seluin wrey.
wiþ squete & loueli sarmoning'
þe wordis out of his hert he bring'.
& at he mai in trauþ liue.
his penaunce til him he giue.
& loke algatis he be in wille.
to do amendis *þer* he did ille.
¶ he shawe him *c*ristis charite.
þat he to man was of sa fre
how þat he deyed on rode tree.
for sinful man sulde sauid be.
how *c*riste þe sinful a-bidis lange.
& ay is redi him for to fange.
& how til man þat wele is shriuin
has *c*rist his giltis al for-giuin.
& bid him opin knawlage make.
& lette for na shame to shew his sake.
noȝt an to preste in mannis state. [lf 119, back]
bot ellis to god þat alle þing' wate.
¶ & if he wiþ na shrift wille take.
þou shew him of his lordis wrake.
& of þat sorouful day of paine.
þat sinful man is graiþid a-gaine.

FAIRFAX

þe dai o wreth, o quak and soru,
þar nan has might to oþer boru;
Hu soft it her es for to mend
Forbi þat pine wit-vten end.
All suilk thinges i him scau, [leaf 152, col. 1]
þat mai his hert to penance drau,
Til him þan his here he lay,
For to here q*uat* he will say.
And q*uen* he herd has his scriueyng,
þe preist bi-gin þan his franyng,
Sua o ferrum for to spi
Til he find q*uar* þe roting ly,
þat dos þe tre bigin to rote,
Away to sagh þam ilk crote,
Wit þe sagh o penance treu
þ*at* þe frut spring efter neu.
Quilk ar þaa sinnes þ*at* scrift sal scau
I sal þam recken siþen on rau,
Wit þair springes her-efter neist,
Q*uen* i ha tald þe office o preist.
For right als flexs leche sal dele[1] [1 MS. *has* ded.]
Wit serekyn salue to sares hele,
For sere feuer and sere es wonde,
And sua to mak þe saul sonde,
Be-houes þe preist giue sere consail
þat it mai gain sin awail.
For sekenes þat o cald es numen
Wit hete it agh to be ou*er*cu*m*m*en*,
If it of hete be, þen agh þe leche
Cald medecin þarto teche,
And þ*at* salue þ*at* es for þe fote
It es noght for þe een bote,
To wond o flexs þar falles an
Anoþ*er* heling, to brokin ban,—
Til all sares sere es sett,
Salues sere to be wit bett.

þe day of wraþ & wrake & sorou.
þat nane has miȝt at oþ*er* borou.
how soft hit here is for to amende.
for bi þat pine wiþ-outin ende.
alle suche þingis he him shawe.
þat mai his hert to penaunce drawe.
til him þan his ere he lay.
for to here quat he wille say.
¶ & quen he herde has his shriuing[1]
þe prest be-gynne þen his fraining[1].
squa on ferrum for to spy.
tille he finde quare þe roting[1] ly.
[? þat do]s þe tree for to rote[2]
& makis hit deye ilka grote.
for-þi take he his penaunce trew.
& make þis tree to spring[1] newe.
¶ quilk[1] ar þa synnis atte shrift sal shaw
I sal ham rekkin siþin on raw.
wiþ þaire braunchis here-ofter neste
quen I. haue talde office of[3] preste.
¶ For riȝt as flesshe leche salle dele.
wiþ diu*er*se saluis to saris hele.
for an is feuer a-noþ*er* is wounde.
alsqua to make þe saule sounde.
be-houis þe prest giue diu*er*se consail.
þat hit mai gaine þe synne a-vail.
¶ for sekenis þat of calde is no*m*min.
wiþ hete hit agh̄ to be ouer-co*m*min.
if hit of hete be þen agh̄ þe leche.
calde medicine þen þar to teyche
& þat saluc þat is for þe fote.
hit is noȝt for þe eyen bote.
to wounde of flesshe þ*er* fallis ane.
a-noþ*er* heling[1] to brokin bane.
tille alle saris diu*er*se ar sette.
saluis d[iu*er*]sis to be wiþ bette

COTTON

[2 This line comes at the bottom of the 2nd col.

FAIRFAX

3 MS. or *altered to* of.]

Alsua gains ilk sake
Es sere-kin penance sett to take,
Gains pride es buxum to be,
Gains enuy es luue and charite,
Gains wreth es tholmodenes,
Chastite again lust o flexs,
Largenes sett again couetteis,
Gain suernes es þat in serueis,
Lufand he be nent godd and man
Efter þat he mai and can.
Gains glotory soburnes o mete,—
Ilkan wit oþer sal be bett.
þe sin þat said es to þe preist [col. 2]
He hald it consail euer in breist,
For nakin case þat mai tide
To be so bald mans scrift vnhide,
Noþer wit tokin ne wit muth,
To knaun man ne till vncuth.
And qua es funden here again
His lijf lastand he sal ha payn,
For first wit-all he sal be fade,
And siþen tine his preist-hade,
And siþen in all ai euer his liue
Wit herd penance for to driue;
Bot it be sua herd a dede
þat it o mare consail be nede,
And sua his rede ask he
þat naman scrift vn-couer be.
A man him cums al for to scriue
Of his misdedes of his liue,
And yetes mang all oþer thing
þat he es fallen in miskenyng[1],
He will forber all oþer sak,
Bot his misleuyng noght for-sak,
Or þof he will þar-fra him drau
His felauscip he will noght scau,

alsqua a-gaine ilk sake.
is diuerse penaunce gode to take.
a-gaine pride is buxumnes for to be
gaine enuy loue & charite.
gaine wraþ is þole-modenes
chastite gaine luste of flesshe
largesse gaine couaitise is sette.
a-gaine squering' most praiers be bette
þus moste he penaunce gif to man.
ofter his didis ofter he can.
gaine gluttery sobernes is mete
ilkan wiþ oþer agñ to bete.
¶ þe synne þat saide is to þe prest
he halde consail euer in brest.
for manikin þing him mai be-tide
& he man shrift vn-hide.
nauþer wiþ ensaumple ne wiþ mouþ.
tille knawen man ne to couþ.
& qua here-to is fundin a-gaine
his life lastande he salle haue paine
first to lese his tonge in dede
& squa for-ga his prest-hede.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
bot if hit be squa harde a dide
þat to counsail he haue nede.
atte wiser squa his rede aske he.
þat na man shrift sklaunderet be.
A man him comis for to shriue.
of alle þe misdidis in his liue.
& grauntis amonge alle oþer þing'.
þat he is falling' in misliking'
he wille for-bere al oþer sake.
bot of misbeleue wil he noȝt slake.
or þou he wille þer-fra him draw.
his felaw-shepe he wil noȝt shaw.

þat in þat ilk plight er bunden,
For drede þai suld be knaun or funden;
Or if he neuens þam, mai be-tide,
He will þe preist þam hele and hide,
And he for him sais sli resun
He dredis manas or tresum,
Or he has suorn, mai fall, þat he
Sal hid and hele all þair priuete,
Or dredis if þai þe ou*er*-tan
For þair sak þai mai be slain,
Or for it es als vnder sel
O scrift him sceud al to consail.
Ic ask hu sal þe preist him lede
Qu*e*n hide and vnhide bath es nede?
Certes rede es better nan,
þan to þe biscop gan on an,
And sai, "sere biscop, ta god kepe,
þe wolf es cu*m*men amang þi scepe."
Or suilk a man he sceu it to
þat help will and nano*þer* do.
Of a no*þer* man ask i rede,
þat haldes wreth in hert and fede,
And þar-of es he greuid sua [leaf 152, bk, col. 1]
þat he ne wil leue for wel ne wa;
Quare eu*er* he mai þat man ou*er*-tak,
He sal wit suerd apon him wrak,
And þis to preist þan sceus he
Als vnd*er* scrift in priuete.
þe preist þat he es scriu*en* til
For nathing he weind his will,
And dredis þat þis case sal fall,
For he es fole and fell wit all;
þe preist þat wat þis puruiance,
Hu sal he ber him in þis chance?
þe tent if he tell o þis man
O scrift es he discurer þan,

COTTON

þat in þat ilk synne ar bunden.
fordrede þai sulde be knawe*n* or funden.
or if he tellis ham mai tide.
he wille þe prest ham hele & hide.
& he for him sais suche resoun.
he dredis man aþ or tresoun.
or he has soron[1] mai falle þat he.
salle hide & hele þaire p*r*iuete.
or dredis if þai be ouer-tane.
for þaire sake þai mai be slan.
or for hit is als vnder sele. [1 *read* suoren]
of shrift him shewed al to counsele.
I. aske how salle þis prest him lede.
quen hidde & vn-hid baþ is nede.
¶ certis rede is bett*er* nane.
þen to þe bisshop for to gane.
& sai sir bisshop take gode kepe.
a wolf is co*m*min amang[t] þi shepe
or suche a man he shewe hit to. [If 120]
þat can him help & counsail do.
Of a-no*þer* man I. aske rede.
haldis wraþ in hert to lede.
& þ*er*-of is he greuid squa.
þat he ne wille leue for wele ne wa.
quare-euer he mai þat man ou*er*-take.
he salle wiþ squorde a-pon him wrake
& þis to prest þen shewes he.
als vnder shrift in priuete.
þe prest þat he is shriuin tille.
for na-þing[t] mai he turne his wille.
& dredis atte þis cas sal falle.
for he is fole & felle wiþ-alle.
þe prest þat wate þis puruiaunce
how salle he bere him in þis chaunce
þe entent if he tel of þis man.
of shrift is he discouered þan.

FAIRFAX

And if he wat and warnis noght,
O ded es he saked if it be wroght;
þe best bote þat i se here lij,
þat þe preist wend priuely
To þis oþer mans faa,
And prai til him he ber him sua
Anentes alle men þat he,
To saul and liue mai saued be,
And if he til any mis has don
Wit word and werk he mend it son.
And þat þis red be tan o wijt
Crist bids þus in hali wrijt,
"If þou man gas þin offrand to mak,
And þi broþer haf gain þi sak,
Ga first, be wit þi broþer at an,
And siþen þin offrand mak o-nan."
In alle sli case þe preist be sli
Sua þat he na scrif ne wrey,
In wath þat he be funden wise,
To lete quere sere he seis it rise
And ar he ga to scriftes here
þat he may þus first his praier,
Bath for him-self and for his scepe
þat in his ward es taght to kepe.
"Lauerd, þat all has for to weild,
To me sinful be bote and beld,
þof þat o me, wreche vnworthy,
þi seruant wroght wit þi merci.
And wirschiply, i thanc it þe,
þat suilk a simple wroght als me
Did be broght vnto preist-hade,
Bi-for þi folk to bere þair lade,
And for to prai þe and honur [col. 2]
þou has me made als mediator,
Als mediator and messager,
Tuix þe and þam þair errand bere,

COTTON

[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ þe best bote at lise here-bi.
þat þe prest wende priueli.
to þis oþer mannis fa.
& prai for crist he bere him squa.
anyendis alle men þat he.
to saule & life ma sauid be.
& if he til ani amis haue done.
wiþ worde & werk he mende hit sone.
& at þis rede be tane of witte.
crist biddus þus in hali writte.
¶ if þou man gas þine offerande make
& þi broþer gaine þe haue sake.
make þe wiþ þi broþer at an.
& siþin þine offerande make on-nan.
In alle suche cas þe prest be sley.
squa þat he na shrift ne wrey.
in waþ þat he be fundin wise.
to lette quare-sim he sese hit rise.
And or he ga to shriftis here.
þat first he make þus his praiere
baþ for him-self & for his shepe.
þat in his warde is taȝt to kepe.
lorde þat alle has for to welde.
to me sinful be bote and belde.
þou þat of me wrecche vn-worþi.
þi seruande wroȝt wiþ þi merci.
& worshepeli I. þank hit þe.
þat suche ensaumple wroȝt has me.
þat me has broȝt vn-to prest-hede
þi folk for to wisse & lede.
I þank þe lorde of þine honour.
þou has me made a mediatour.
als mediatour & messagere.
twix ham & þe þaire erande bere.

FAIRFAX

For to prai þe for þair plyght
þat þai wit penance mai þam right.
þar-for iesu nu prai i þe,
þat will all sinful sauued be,
þat þai þi sothfastnes mai knau,
And thoru þi prophet wald vs scau,
þou will noght sinful mans ded,
Bot turn again and do þi rede.
Here mi praier, lauerd, þat i
þe mas in hope o þi merci,
For all þa þat þi purueance
Sal bring, or broght has to penance,
þou grant þam wit þin hali grace
O reuth and o repentyng space.
Might þou rise and brek þe land
þat halden es in findes hand,
For me and þaim i haue to yeme,
þou mak mi consail þe be quem."

[*Of the Seven Deadly Sins.*]

Alle þe sinnes þat er to scriue, [lf 152, bk, col. 2]
Es nan þam alle mai neuen in liue,
þat all mai tell, bath mare and lesse,
þat tung in liif has nan þat es.
Bot of all oþer es þar seuen
Hed sines quilk i sal neuen;
For hed sinnes tald ar þai,
For þai gain charity werrai,
þat es þe hefd god theu of all,
And þai er dedli cald wit-all.
Dedli þa þou vnderstand,
þat bring man to ded lastand,
þof man o þaim ha noght bot an,
And at his end þar-in be tan.
Vte o þir seuen all oþer springes,
Als of þe stouen þe branches hinges;

COTTON

for to pray þe for þaire pliȝt
atte þai wiþ penaunce mai ham riȝt.
þar-fore ihesu þen pray I. þe.
þat wil alle sinful sauid be.
þat þai þe soþfastnes mai knaw.
& þorou þe prophete walde vs shaw.
þou wil noȝt sinfullis mannis dede.
bot. turne againe & do þi rede.
¶ here mi praier lorde þat I.
þe make in hope of þi merci.
for alle þa þat þi puruiaunce.
salle bringt or broȝt has to penaunce.
þou graunte ham wiþ þine hali grace
of reuþ & of repentaunce space.
miȝt to rise & breke þe bande. **þe vij.**
þat haldin is in feindis hande. **dedeli**
& gif me grace ham to ȝeme. **synnis**
þat hit mai lorde be to þe queme.

Alle þe sinnis þat ar to shriue.
is nane ham alle mai neyuen in
þat alle mai telle baþ mare & lesse. [liue
þat tonge in liue naure-quare is.
of alle oþer þer ar vij.
heued synnis þat I sal neyuen.
¶ for heued synnis calde ar þai.
for þai againe charite werray.
þat is þe heuid gode thewe of al.
& þai ar dedeli synnis we calle.
dedeli þai ar þou vnderstande
for þai bringt man to dede lastande.
¶ if þou of ham haue bot an.
& atte þine endingt þer-in be tane.
out of þer vij. alle oþir springis.
als ouer þe stouin þe braunchis hingis

FAIRFAX

Bot þar-of es oþer sines smale,
þat clerkes clepes veniale,
Þe quilk sua hali man es noght
þat he ne vmquil wit þaim es soght;
Bot for þai eth er for to right,
Man cals þam venial and light;
And þarfor es it light to sai,
For it es eth to wesche awai.

¶ bot *þer* is o*þer* synnis smale.
þat clerkis callin veniale.
Þe quilk sa hali man is no3t.
þat he ne vmquile wiþ ham is so3t
for þai eþe ar to ri3t.
men callis ham veniale & li3t
& *þer*-fore hit is li3t atte say.
for hit is eth to wasshe a-way

[*No gap here in these MSS.*]

[*Pride.*]

[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And for pride es þe formast sin, [lf 153, col. 1]
Of him to spek I wil begin.
And þar es namli tuin thinges
Þat riuelist pride of springes.
Pride es a lust, i sal noght lei,
His aun stat þat man wald hei;
And rises it, qua soth mai se
Riuelist o thinges thre,
O warlds happe, o grace and kind,
Efter *þat* we in writtes find;
Werlds happe, and clath, and fode,
Hus or rent or o*þer* gode,
Mensk, riches, and priuete,
Welth, or lau*er*dscipp, or pouste.
Grace, and v*er*tu, and god fame,
Lare and of god loueword nam,
For steuen suet, for rede tung,
For lau*er*ds loue, for maidens yong.
O kind cums for craf, gentris,
O bodi fairhede, o wiit ha pris.
And oft bitides þat man es
Bicu*m*men prode for halines,
And lates oft lightly o þaa
Men þat er noght funden sua;
O þam we ne agh lightli to late
Bot agh wel þair pride to hate,
And agh we to thinc eu*er* ilike;
Al-be-it þai be semand ilike;
Þai haf in þaim sum hidd bu*n*te
Þat bett*er* mai þain ors be;
We may se bitide and of-sise
Þe standand fall, the falland rise,

COTTON

bot of þe dedeli first wil I tel
& sythe*n* I wi�then of veniale spelle
¶ [1] & for pride is þe formast synne **pride**
of him to speke I. wille be-gynne
& *þer* is namli þrin þingis. [1 leaf 120, back]
þat riueli þe pride of springis.
pride is a luste if I ne sal leye.
his awen state þat man walde hey
& risis qua soþ mai se.
co*mun*eli of þingis þre.
of werldis happe. of *grace*. of kinde.
efter þat we in writtis finde.
werldis hap als claþ & fode.
house or rent or o*þer* gode.
menske richesse & dignite.
welþ or lordeshepe or pauste.
¶ grace als v*er*tu gode & fame.
lare & of gode worde name.
for steyuen squete for redi tonge.
for lauedis loue for maidenis ȝonge
¶ of kinde comis craft force & gentrise
of bodi faire-hede of witte haue p*ri*se
& oft be-tidis þat man I.-wis.
be-comis proude for vn-kunningnes
& letis liȝtli be ham.
þat mare gode þen he can.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ & we mai se be-tide of-siþe.
þe standande falle þe fallande rise

FAIRFAX

1 Here will I tell a schort tretice
made of þe seuyn dedly vice;
and for *pride* es þe formast sin,
at him to speke I will bigyn.
men may find þare er thre thinges [1 leaf 67, col. 1]
þe whilk pride riueliest of springes.
Of werldes hap, of grace of kinde,
als men may in sere bukes finde;
Pride es a lust, withowten legh,
þat ever his awin state wald hegh;
and raise it up als men may se,
riueliest in thinges thre,
For werldes hap, als clath or fode,
Hows, or rent, or oþer gude,
Erthly honowre, or priorte,
Welth, or lordschip, or pouste;
Grace or vertuse, or gude fame,
Grete wirschip, or worthi name;
For steuin swete, for redy tong,
For ladis luf, or maydens ȝong,
For kind, for craft, or for gentrise,
For fairhed, or for wit of prise.
And oft it falles þat sum man es
Bycumen prowd for halines,
And lates lightly of all þa
þat he wate er noght halden swa;
Of þam we suld noghtly late
For of þaire gude werkes noght we wate,
If þai do ill think euer inlike;
All if þai seme vntill vs slike;
þai haue in þam sum hid bounte
þat more & better þan owres may be;
And we may se als on þis wise
þe standand fall, þe falland rise,

For-þi agh we to be dutand
For to fall þat es standand;
And we agh ilk man upraise,
And in vr hert vrself dispraise.
Pride es, if þou euer it wend
Þi-self was noght o grace þe send,
Bot ar þan wenis þou þat it
Es cummen all o þin aun wiit,
Or wenis for þi wirscip wel,
Þat þe is graunted all þi sele;
Or quen þat þou þe roses oght
O thing þou has, or had it noght.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
O pride becums als wainglory,
Þat es to be o roos gredi;
Ypocrisi, vte-wit to seme
Dughti man tofor to deme,
Bot he es noght al in-wit sua;
Inow no mai man find o þaa
Þat neuer es in hale ne hold,
And vte-wit es ouergilt wit gold.
O pride bicumis strif and discord,
Þat es quen man will noght acord
Till oþer men, ne be vnknaun,
And nathing will prais bot his aun.
O pride bicums throues o threttt,
Hething, threp, and athes grett,
Als sum þat think na better gleu
Þan ilk day find athes neu;
Þai þat sua vgli athes suers,
Wonder es hou þis erth þam bers,
For þai for-sak not crist allan,
Bot missais bath him, lith and ban.
O pride bicums vnbuxumnes,
Strif, and strutt, and frawardnes.

COTTON

for-þi agħ we to be doutande.
for to falle þat is standande.
& we agħ ilkman our-self vpraise
& in our hert vs vnpraise.
¶ Pride is if þou euer hit wende.
þi sele was noȝt of grace þe sende
bot if þou wenis certaine at hit.
is commin of þine awen witte.
or wenis for þi worshepe wele.
þat þe is graunted al þat sele.
or quen þat þou þe rosis oȝt.
or sais þou has & has hit noȝt.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ of pride be-comis al vainglori.
þat is to be of rose redi.
duȝti man wiþ-out to seme
& Ipocrite wiþ-in to deme.
of suche men þai wirkis squa.
I-nogħ mai we finde of þa.
þat wiþ-in is rotin as molde.
& wiþ-oute gilt as golde.
¶ Of pride be-comis strife & discorde
þat is quen man wil noȝt accorde
of þe riȝt to be knawen.
& na-þingⁱ wille praise bot his awen.
¶ of pride be-comis þraues & þrete
heþingⁱ þrepe & aþis grete.
als sum þat þink na better glew.
þen ilkⁱ day finde aþis new.
þai þat squa vgli aþis squeris.
wonder is how þis erþ ham beris
for þai for-sake noȝt crist allane
bot missais him in liþ & bane.
¶ Of pride be-comis vn-buxumnes.
strife & strut & frawardenes.

FAIRFAX

þarfore vs aw to be dredand
For to fall we now stand;
All þat er fallen aw vs to rayse,
And oure self of sins to layse.
Pride it es, if a man wend
His gudes war noght of grace him send,
And wenis in his hert þat it
Be cumen all of his awin wit
Or for his wisdome wenes wele,
þat him es granted all his sele;
Prid es it when þou reses þe oght
Of thing þou has, or has it noght.
Or if þou rose by morn or none
þe thing þat þou byfore has done.
Also of pride cumes vaynglori, [col. 2]
þat es to be of rose redy;
Ane ipocrite, so forto seme
Withowten a doghty man to deme,
And within es no thing swa;
Men may find ful many of þa.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Of pride als cumes discord and strif,
þat es when owþer man or wife
Of þaire trispas will noght be knawen,
Ne prais no mans dedes bot þaire awin.
Of pride als cumes trauers and threte,
Hething, threpe, and athes grete,
sum prowd men think no better glew
þan ilkaday find athes new;
Wonder it es how þe erth beres
þam þat so vgly athes sweres,
For þai forsake noght crist allane,
Bot missais him, both blude and bane.
Of pride cumes als vnbowsumnes,
Whareof grete strif ful oft senc es.

O hand, fole talking vmquille,
And for to hald the pouer wile.
O pride es iangling o foly,
And namliest of licheri;
O manikin vnnait o*per* thing,
Als sang or truful and lesing.
All men wald ai p*ri*de for-sak,
Bot he wald na man ware his mak;
Forþi sais ysodri o þis sin:—
"If þou be gentil thank þi kin;
If þou be riche, þou thanc fortune;
. . . . . .
If þou be fair, it passes sone;
. . . . . .
If þou be heind als curtais,
Nu art þou at first to prais.
þe angel þat so fair and bright
Was, and bare his nam o light,
Q*ue*n he wex prud he moght not duell,
Bot vte of heuen he fell til hell."
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þou man þat es in erth stad
þat es noght bot an erthin gadd,
Wit prid hu sal þou þider wine,
þar he fell fra, for suilk sine.
Again þis sin es medecin gode,
For to be mek and mild o mode,
To knau men self of alkyn thing
Anentis biginyng and endyng.

COTTON

fole of hande takening vmquile.
& þe pouer folk to reuile.
¶ of pride be-comis Iangeling of foly.
& namely of licchery.
& manikin vnnaite o*per* þing
als sange of harlotery & lesing
þou walde na mon. to p*ri*de sulde tak.
for þou walde na mon ware þi make
for-þi sais Isidre of þis synne.
if þou be gentel man of kyn.
if þou be riche ȝet may hit go.
. . . . . .
if þou be faire hit dos al-so.
. . . . . .
if þou be þewed al-so curtaise.
þen atte first I. wille þe praise.
¶ þe angel þat was faire & briȝt.
& alsqua bare his name of liȝt.
quen he wex proude he muȝt noȝt dwel.
bot out of heiuen he felle to helle
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þou man þat art in pride stadde.
þou ne art noȝt bot an erþ gad.
wiþ pride how saltow heiuen wyn.
þat he loste þorou þe same synne.
Againe þis synne is medicine gode
for to be meke & milde of mode.
to knaw þi-self be alkin þing.
& euer-mare þink on þe ending.

FAIRFAX

Of pride it cums oure faith to file,
Or forto hald þe pouer vile.
Of pride cumes fanding and foly,
And namly syn of lichery;
And many vnnayt oþer thing,
Als sang of trofils or lesing.
Al men aght pride to forsake,
For he wald no man war his make;
þarfore sais Isyder of þis syn:—
"If þou be gentill man of kin;
If þou be riche, or body gent,
Thank god þat þe swilk grace has lent;
If þou be faire þou think alswa
þat all þir pointes sone passes þou fra;
If þou be bowsom and curtayse,
þan at þe first ertou to prayse.
þe angell þat was faire and bright,
And in heuin bare þe name of light;
When he wex proud he might noght
Bot out of heuyn he fell to hell, [dwell,
And al his vglines he toke
Of sin of pride," als sais þe buke;
For thing that files es more vile[1]
þan es þe thing þat it may file.
þan may we se sin es fowler
þan any deuil in hell by fer,
þan fro sin aw vs to fle,
Faster þan fro þe fende to se.
þou man þat in erth I say [lf 67, bk, col. 1]
And wers þan a lump of clay,
With pride how suld þou þeder win,
Whare angels fell fro, for þat sin.
Ogaines þis sin es medcyn gude,
Forto be meke and milde of mode,
And knaw oure self in alkins thing
Onence bigining and ending;

[1 *This looks like a loan from the "Pricke of Conscience," ll.* 2348-2355.]

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

[*Envy.*]

O nyth þare springes mani dogh [lf 153, bk, col. 1]
þat ledes man to mikel wogh,
For nithful man he luues lest
þe quilk he wat es dughtiest.
O nith cums bitternes o thoght,
Finding of il, wit wicked for-thoght,
And conspiraciun, als quen
þam saukes samen þe nithful men;
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And gain sum þai suare þair ath
For to do him melle and lath.
O nith be-cums al mistruing,
Ar man wit soth for quatkin thing
For to deme a man til ille,
And bot a woning has þar-till;
þat quen he es kindeld of enuie
Sais þat man dos wikedli,
Ar him-self it vnderstod
Quere þe es for ill or god.
þat es þaa dedes þat man mai
Vnderstand on tuin-kyn wai;
And o þe doer right na chesun
Ne can he see, bot al mistrun;
Haf ioy of oþer man misfare,
And for þair welthes for to care.
Missau, and groching alsua
Bakbite, mislouing, als qua
Suld sai, "þof man es gret faster,
O grett almus and grett praier"
Sais anoþer, "Ya wel may fall,
For crist loue he dos not all;"

COTTON

Of enuy springis mani bogh̄
þat ledis man to mikil wogh̄
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
of hit comis bitternes of þo3t.
þat mani man in bale has bro3t.
& conspiracioun als quen.
quen to-gedder comis enuious men.
& wiþ euel wille þer-to.
mani a trew man þai vn-do.
þorou þe aþ of an enuious man.
al þa oþer assentis þan.
¶ Of enuy comis mistrowing[1] [leaf 121]
or men wite soþ for quatkin þing[1]
for to deme a man til ille.
for a wraþ he has him tille.
þat quen he is kindeled of enuy.
sais þat man dos wikkedly
ar him-self hit vnderstode
queþer hit be il or gode.
¶ þat is þa didis þat men may.
vnderstande on twin way.
& if he haue nane enchesoun.
ne no3t can se bot a mistroun.
& has ioy of oþer men misfare.
& for þaire welþis for to care.
missawe & grocching[1] alsqua.
bacbite & mis-louing[1] ma.
sum sais he is grete faster.
of grete almus of grete praier.
sais a-noþer 3a wele mai falle.
he dos hit no3t for crist loue alle

FAIRFAX

God len vs slike knawing to haue,
at we to him þe sawl may saue.

[*Envy.*]

Enuy has mani a baleful bogh
þat bringes men to mekill wogh,
e enuius man ai lufes he leste
am þat he wate er moste honeste.
Als of enuy cumes wikked thoght,
Finding of ill or it be wroght,
And conspiraciones, als when sum
Enuiose men together wil cum;
. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Ogaine sum men þai mak ane athe
Forto do þam schame and scathe.
Of enuy als cumes mistrowing,
Or men wit suth of any thing
ai will of deme a man with ill,
And has bot a wreghing þar-till;
A man þat kindild es in enuy
Sais oþer men do wikkedly,
f all him-self neuer vnderstode
Whether it be done for ill or gude.
. . . . . .
. . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And if he haue none enchesoune
Of ill, ȝit will he ay mistrowne;
He has ioy of oþer mens ill fare,
And of þaire confort has he kare.
Of enuy cummes oft grete grocheing,
Missaw, sklander, and bacbiteing,
Als if ane say þus, "ȝone man ledes.
His life in praiers and almus dedes,"
Anoþer sais, "ful wele may fall,
He dose it noght for godes luf all;"

And sais, "a godman es þar,"	an sais a gode man is þare.
Anoþer, "Ya wist þou q*uat* he ware?"	a-noþ*er* ȝa wiste þou quat he ware
þou said noght sua, bot neu*er*-þe-lese,	þou walde noȝt say squa I.-wisse
Man loues sa ferre as in þam esse;	bot wele wate I. how hit is.
If þou þan lese þi dughti fame,	if þou þus lesis his name.
Or bringes man in iuel blame,	& bringis him in euel fame.
Or mote, or ever thoro envie	or if þou þorou þine enuy.
Has ani man wreid wrangwisly,	has ani man wroied wrangewisly
Or buteward was to lette his thrift	or a-boute was to lette his þrift
Of this[1] behoues þe mai þi scrift.	þ*er*-of be-houis þe make þi shrift
O þis sin mai man mikel find, [1 MS. osthus]	¶ of þis synne mai man mikil finde
For it es oft a ferly kind,	for hit is of a ferli kinde.
For mast it fines noght to brin	formast hit finis noȝt[1] to brin.
þe man þat bers it him witin,	þe man þat beris hit him wiþ-in.
And he þat self it hafs and beres,	& he þat self[1] hit has & beris.
Mast of all on him it wers;	mast of alle on him hit weris.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

Forþi sais Senec on þe envius [col. 2]	for-þi sais senec of þe enuious
Quine had þai ere ilk in hus,	faine walde þai haue of ilk hous
Quine moght his ei reche aiq*uare*,	quy ne miȝt his eye reich̄ ay-quare
For þan es soruing war þe mar,	for þen his sorou ware þe mare
For ai þe mar sele þat he se	ay þe mare ioy þat he may se
On oþ*er* men, þe mar care has he.	on oþ*er* man þe mare care has he.
If þou will nan haf nith atte þe	if þou nane enuy wil haue in þe
þou ledd þi liif in caitifte,	þou lede þi life in charite.
þar es nathing in erth for-qui,	þ*er* is na-þing[1] in erþ for-quy.
Bot ane caitife mai fle envi,	bot caitiue þ*at* fle mai enuy.
For þof he nith him-seluen bere,	for þou he niþe him-seluin bere
Es nan þat nith has to begger.	is nane þat niþe has to begger.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

If ane say, "a gude man es þare,"
Anoþer sais, "wist þou what he ware?"
þou wald noght so say als þou dose,
And þus þai let gude men of gude lose.
And he þat þus fordose gude fame,
Or makes a man to haue euil name,
Or he þat by caus of enuy 27694
Werrayes anoþer wrangwisly,
Or lettes him þat he may noght the,—
Ful dere boght mun slike bargans be.
Of enuy may man mekill finde, [col. 2]
For it es of a ferly kinde, 27699
It fines noght euer forto brin
þe man þat beres it him within,
For who so enuy in hert beres,
Alþermoste on him it weres; 27703
His awin hert brines he with enuy,
And oþer er noght noyed þarby.
Senek sais of þe enuious 27706
Whine had he eghen in ilk hows,
Whine might his sight be set ayware,
þan suld his sorow be mekill mare,
For þe more sele he on oþer may se
þe more sorow in his hert has he,
None þat here lifes may fle enuy,
Bot pouer caitefs, and here now whi,
For enuious all if he be, 27714
None has enuy till þat degre.
Here ogain gude bote es kend
To loue god what so he will send,
And luf him in þi hert always, 27718
Als himself in þe godspell sais.
þou sall luf god bath loud and still,
Withall þi thoght and all þi will,
And till þine neghbore sall þou do.
Als þou wald war done þe vnto. 27723

Again þis sin es bote to be
Funden in þe liif of charite.

[*Anger.*]

Pride reuis man godd and his maistri,
Wreth reuis him-self, his broþer envi.
A wreth þare rises redi bun
Missau and flitt and malison,
Wrang fare den, baning, vpbraid,
Bath nentes godd and man es said;
Threttt, buffett and dedes dint,
Bolning of hert and resun tint,
Vnheind talking, o dede vtrage,
Lates misledd, lightness o rage,
Hurtes grett, and sclander and tene;
þir ar þe springes o wreth fythtene.
Wreth it es a brath on-fall,
Menging o mode þat cums o gall;
It es a cruel thing and crus
þat droues mani man in hus;
Flites, scendes and misdenisse,
Man aun wiit it fra him cleuisse;
It reuis man of body might,
And mas him blind in his ee-sight,
O luue riueli brekes band,
And lettes consail for to stand;
It wentes man fra godd his will
And mas him derf to dedis ill;
It leses man liif, and na pite
Mai þare it lendes funden be;
Hattred it es, and ir to strang
þat has in hert ben halden lang,
And oft sith it has ben soth,
Quen wicked will it forth has broght.
Again þis sinn es best to take,
God tholmodenes for crist sake,

COTTON

Againe þis synne is bote to be.
fundin in loue & charite.

pride reuis men gode & his maistri.
wraþ reuis him-self' his broþer enuy.
Of wraþ þer risis redi boun.
missagħ & flitte & malisoun.
wrange fareden banning' vp-braide.
baþ nyendis god & man is saide.
þrete & buffettis & mani a dint.
bolning' of hert & resoun tint.
vn-hende talking' of dide outrage
latis misledde liȝtnes of rage.
aþis grete & muche sklaundere.
alle of wraþ comis þer.
¶ wraþ hit is a braþe on-falle.
menging' of mode þat comis of galle.
hit is a crewel þing' & crouse.
þat droues mani man in hous.
fliting' shindis & misdemis.
man awen witte hit fra him flemis.
& reuis man of bodi his miȝt.
& makis him blinde in his insiȝt.
of loue riueli hit brekis bande.
& lettis consail for to stande.
hit turnis man fra goddis wille.
& makis him derfe to didis ille.
hit lesis life & na pite.
mai þer hit lendis fundin be.
¶ hateretin hit is & ne ful strange
þat has in hert bene haldin lange.
& oft-siþe hit has bene soȝt.
quen wikked wil hit forþ has broȝt
Againe þis synne is gode to take.
wele to suffre for cristis sake.

FAIRFAX

And euermore luke þat þou be
In parfite luf and charite.

[*Anger.*]

[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Wreth es raysand redy boune,
missaw, flit, and malisoune,
Wrang falshed, banyng, and vpbraid,
þat bath to god and man es sayd;
Threte, and oft sipes dedis dint,
Boling of hert with reson tynt,
Vnhend spekeing, of dede outrage,
Misled lates, vnlefful rage,
Athes grete, and sklander and tene;
þir springes of wreth albidene.
Wreth es noght bot a brath on fall,
In heuy hert mengid with gall;
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
It makes fliteing and misdemes,
And mans awin wit fro him it flemis;
It reues a man bodily might,
And blindes a man in his in-sight,
Of gude lufing it brekes þe band,
And lettes gude counsail to stand;
Fro god it reues a mans will,
And makes him derf to dedes ill;
Whare it es wonand may none be [leaf 68, col. 1]
Lastand in luf an charite.
It es hatred, and Ire strang,
þat in hert has bene halden lang,
Still in hert ay will it hing
Till wikked uss[1] it furth may bring.
Ogaines þis sin es best to take, [1 This word interlined in later hand.]
Tholmodenes for cristes sake,

To suffer bath ur welle and wa, [leaf 154, col. 1]
And giltles to forgiue ur fa. 27759

to suffre baþ our wele & wa.
& giltis to for-giue our fa.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

[*Sloth.*]

¶ O suernes cums care to strang
And þat vnmetele lastand lang
For tinsel o þis werlds gode, 27764
Þat man vmquile wexus wode,
Þat he gain godd wil seluen striue,
And quilum dos him-self o liue;
And in mining of his mistime 27768
He wites wend and waris his time,
And sua he mengges him wit ire,
Þat brennes mans mede als fire;
Reccles-laic in mede and ded, 27772
Quen bath[1] o spek and ded es nede,
Swilk heuines o mans hert [1 MS. lath]
Þat reckes noght his aun quert,
And in talent has don al-way 27776
Þat god him list do ne sai;
And if he has bigunnun oght,
Biliffit als him noght ne roght,
And quilum for heuines o mode 27780
Bigin ne dar he do na gode.

Of slauþe. comis care to strange
& þat vnmeteli lastande lange.
for tyning[1] of þis werldis gode
þat man vmquile squa worþis wode
þat he gaine god wil seluin striue.
& sum-time dos him-self on liue
& in mening[1] of his mistime
he witis wirde & waris his time.
& squa he mengis him wiþ ire.
þat he brennis as a fire
recles laike in mode & dede
quen baþ of dede & speche is nede
suche heuenes of mannis hert. [lf 121, bk]
þat countis noȝt his awen quert.
& has his talande done a-way.
þat gode ne list him do ne say.
& if he haue be-gunnin oȝt.
leuis hit as he þer-of ne roȝt.
& sum-time for heuines of mode.
be-gynne ne dar he do na gode.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

Wanhope it es foluand here-bi, 27784
Þat wreche man dos tine merci,
For þat sin es gain hali-gast,
Þat giues for sin forgifnes mast;
Vn-ro of hert vm-quile to lere, 27788
Lathnes to kirc at sermon here,

¶ wanhope hit is folowande here-by.
þat wrecched man dos tine mercy.
for þat synne is gaine haligaste.
þat giuis for synne for-giuing[1] maste
vn-ro of hert sum-time to lere.
& laþe sarmoun for to here.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

Both forto suffer wele and wo,
And gladly to forgif oure fo,
þan will god forgiff vs vnto,
He grante vs grace so forto do.

[*Sloth.*]

Slewth oft samnes sorow strang,
and þat vnmekely lastand lang,
Sum-tyme a man waxes so wode
For tynsyll of þis werldly gude,
þat he ogaynes god will striue,
And whilum lose his awin lyue;
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And he menges him with ire,
þat brinnes mans mode als a fire;
He es rekles in word and dede,
In tyme when he of both had nede,
Swilk heuynes he takes in hert
þat he rekkes noght of his awin quert,
His talent es so tane oway
þat no gude list him do ne say;
And if he haue bigonen oght,
He leues it als he no thing roght.
Sum man for heuynes in mode
List noght bigin to do na gude,
Vnto no gude werk dar he wend,
For drede þat he may noght mak end.
Wanhope es folowand fast hereby,
þat makes a man to tyne mercy,
For it es ogain þe haly gaste,
þat for syn gifes forgifnes maste;
It makes a man lath forto lere,
And heuy in hert sarmon to here,
Also it lettes a man to rise,
Or to redy him till goddes seruise,

Dreching o scrift, vnnait talckhing,
Vnstedfastnes, o will wandring,

dreghing[1] of shrift vnnaite talking[1]
vn-stedefastnes of wille wandring[1].

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

Hardnes of hert and vnboand,
þat ai in ankin stat wit-stand,
Heui chere, crustful and ill,
Vntimes spech or to be still;
O þis bicums *pre*sum*p*cion,
þat es hoping of vnreson;
Bot vr lauerd, for na sin,
Will latte nan fra his m*er*ci tuin.
þis sin es gains god rightwisnes,
For albeit suagat þat he es
Merciful, als al mai se,
Wel wat rightwis es he,

hardenes of hert & vn-boghande.
þat ay in an state wil stande.
heui of chere wiþ droupande wille.
vn-timis speche or to be stille.
of þis be-comis *pre*sumpciou*n*.
þat is hoping[1] wiþ vnresou*n*.
þer our lorde for na synne
wille lete man fra his m*er*cy wynne.
þis synne is gainis goddis riȝtwisnes
for al be hit squa-gate þat he is.
m*er*ciful þat alle may se.
wele we wate riȝtwise is he.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

And for rightwisnes es him in,
Riueli tas he wrak for sin.

& for riȝtwisnes is him in.
riueli takis he wrake for synne.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

Again þis sin remedi es—
Haf gastli ioi and hope o blis,
And do þe god bath day and night,
To gete forgyuenes of vr plight.

Againe þis synne remedie is
haue gasteli ioy & hope of blis.
& do gode baþ day & niȝt.
to gite for-giuenes of our pliȝt.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

[*Coveteousness.*]

¶ þe first sin es o couaitise
þat reuis mani man þair *prai*se;
O þis cums blindnes and tresu*n*,
Reuelaic, theft, extorsium,

COTTON

þe iiij. synne is couatise.
þat reuis mani man þaire prise
of þis comis blindenes & tresoun.
reuelaike theft & extorciou*n*.

FAIRFAX

It lettes a man schrift to cum till,
And also penance to fulfill,
It makes vnstabilnes of thoght,
And forgeting what suld be wroght.
Hardnes of hert and vnbowand,
And no stabilnes to stand,
Heuy chere, irefull and ill,
Vntyme to speke in tyme be still;
Of slewth als cumes *presumpsione*, [col. 2]
þat es hopeing with vnresoune;
þat oure lord will, for no sin,
Lat men fro his mercy twin.
And þis is ogaines goddes rightwisnes,
For if it be swa þat he es
Mightful, and of mercy fre,
ȝit wate we wele rightwis es he,
To gif ilk man his det sertayne,
Whe̊per he haue serued Ioy or payne.
And for rightwisnes es him in,
Riuely takes he wrake of syn,
And riueliest efter þayre end,
þat here will noght þaire mis amend,
For vnponist bese none ill dede,
Ne no gude werk withowten nede.
Ogains þis syn best medcyn is—
Gastely ioy and hope of blis,
And pray to god both day and night,
To get forgifnes for oure plight.
God len vs to forgif man kyn,
þat we may his forgifnes win

Couatyse es ane euil syn
þat mikel greuance gers bygin;
Of þis cumes tratilling of tresoune,
Reuyng thift and extorcyoune,

Als q*uen* man haldes wran[g]wis strif
þ*at* oþer men mai lede na liif,
No na neghbur mai hafe þair saght
Til þai haue gin him o þair aght;
Strenth, þat laue*r*ding agh to meild,
þ*at* o þair men tas wrangwis yeild,
Fals foluing, fals wittnesing,
Vnknaun lage, manath, and lesing;

als quen men haldis wrang-wis strife
þat o*þer* men mai lede na life.
ne na neghbour may haue his sa3t
til þai haue giuen him of þaire a3t.
bot maste riche men rewes me.
þat of þe pouer has na pite.
& fals bering' of wittenesing'.
vnknawlage mane-aþ & lesing'.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

Iuel eging, ocur and symoni,
Als gastli thing to selle or byi,
Morth, bri*nning*, manslaghter *and* suik,
Wasting and were and oþer slik;
Sacrilege, to reue or stele
Of halud thing, os dose nu fele;
Gredines and nithinghede,
To be o goddes gyft to gnede;
Alkin talking wrangwisli,
And all halding wit trecheri.
¶ Ogain þis sin es bote o scrift,
Lele of hert and fre of gyft,
And for þe luue o crist sake,
þis wrech werlds welth forsak;
And wiit yee wele it es ful strang.
Haf other men aght ani wrang,
þou agh it for to yeild again,
If þou þar-til has might or main,
If þou þam find, namli to þaa
þe quilk þat aght was nomin fra;
If þai ne be funden noght, or dede,
O scrift þou do þi faders rede,
Sua þat þi saul mai ai be quite,
And þin airs mai haf p*r*ophite

Iuel egging'. oker & symony.
as gasteli þing' to selle or by.
man-sla3t*er* & hous-brynning'
wasting' were & suche o*þer* þing'.
out of hali kirke to stele.
of halghed þing' as now dos fele.
gredines & niþing'-hede.
to be of goddis gift to gnede.
& alkin taking' wrangewisly.
& alle halding' wiþ trecchry.
Againe þis synne is bote of shrift
lele of hert & fre of gift.
& for þe loue of c*r*istis sake.
þis wrecched werldis welþ for-sake.
& wite 3e wele hit is ful strange
to haue o*þer* me*n*nis gode wiþ wrange
þou agh̄ hit for to 3ilde againe.
if þou þ*er*-to haue mi3t or maine.
if þou ham finde nameli to þa.
to q*ua*m þe gode was takin fra.
if þai be gane or ellis dede.
þou do þi shrift fader rede.
squa atte þi saule mai be quite.
& als þ[in]e airs mai haue p*r*ofite.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

Als when men haldes wrangwis strife
þat oþer men may haue no life,
Ne no neghbur with þam es saght
Bot if þai gif þam of þaire aght;
[. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Fals folowing, and fals witnesing,
And also maineath and lesing,
All þir may kum of couaytyse,
And wele more if we vs avise,
Euyl eggin, oker, and symony,
Als halowd thing to sell or by,
Morther, brining, man-slaghter with [swike,
Wasting and were and oþer slike;
And sacrilage, to reue or to stele
Gastly thing, als dose ful fele;
Gredines and nithing-hede,
To be of goddes giftes ouer gnede;
Alkins taking wrangwisly,
And als all halding with maistri.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
For couatyse it es ful strang,
To hald þine neghbore gude with wrang,
þou aw it forto ȝeld ogayne,
If þou þarto haue might or mayne.
If þou þam find, namely to þa [lf 68, bk]
þat þe gudes er halden fra,
If þa be noght funden, or ded,
In schrift þou do þi fader rede,
So þat þi sawl be saued fro site,
And þat þine haires may be quite;
For better bote es none þan schrift,
Frenes of hert and large of gift,

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

For þar es sinnes foun, iwise,
Wers for to mend riueli þan þis,
For euer þe plight es foluand pain,
Til wrang takinyng be quite again.

for þer ar synnis lite I.-wis.
worre to amende þen is þis.
for euer certaine he gas to paine.
til wrange tane þing' be quite againe.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

[*Glutony and Drunkenness.*]

¶ O glotori and o drunkenhede
Fele wick branches se we sprede,
Þat heuis man and reuis him hele
For to gang and for to mele [1 leaf 154, bk, col. 1.]
[1] And reuis him als of ei þe sight,
And hert and hefd þair aun in-sightt;
For be man neuer sa wise in lede,
Quen he es ouerlaid wit drunkenhede,
Þan in his mankidhed, als wele we wate,
Es turnd al into best state;
It dos man consail to be tald
And o fole bateil to be bald,

Of glutterie & of drunkinhede
mani wikked branchis se we sprede
þat heuis man & makis him hele.
for to gange & tonge to mele.
& reuis him of þe eye þe siȝt
his hert & heuid alle out of miȝt.
for be man neuer sa wise in wede.
quen he is ouerlaide wiþ drunkinhede
þat alle his manhede wele we wate
is turnid in-to beste state.
hit dos man. counsal to be talde
& of foly batail to be balde.

[*No gap in these MSS.*]

And man folik be traist and glad,
Quare he wit resun suld be radd,
At aunter man aun might,
Wit-vten armour it dos him fight.
Þe drunken semes in his misfare
Noght lik þe man þat he was are;

& makis mani man trist & glad
quere wiþ resoun þai sulde be a-drad.
þat he knawes noȝt his miȝt.
wiþ-out armour hit dos him fiȝt.
¶ þe drunkin semis in his mis-fare
noȝt like þe man þat he was are

COTTON FAIRFAX

And werdes welth here to for-sake,
And vnto I*esum* crist þe take.
þare er no sins in werld, I-wis,
Wers forto amend þan þis,
For efter plight es folowand pain,
Till wrang tane thing be ȝolden ogayne.
þarfore who syns in couatyse,
He may amend him on þis wyse,
Mak aseth vnto all þa
þat he oght has haldyn fra,
And seyin to þam þat has nede,
largely do almus dede,
And help þe pouer with hert fre,
And lif in luf and charite.

[*Glutony and Drunkenness.*]

Glotony and dronkinhede,
ful mani branches out þai sprede,
þai stonay men þat er ful strang
And lettes þam both to speke and gang,
Also þai stroy a mans insight,
And merres him of all his might;
For be a man neuer so wise in dede,
And he be tane in dronkinhede,
All his wittes ful wele we wate,
Er turned into ful simple state;
It mase oft kounsail to be talde,
And mase meschefes ful many falde,
It mase a man oft fole-hardy
Bod forto speke and do foly;
Whare he by reson sold be rad,
So es his minde mased and mad.
[. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
He semys þan in his mis-fare
Noght like þe man þat he was are;

Bot schortly al iuels þat es
Riueli becums of drunkenness,
For all þat eu*er* festis wiit,
Drunkennes þan skailes it.
And it es funden bodili
Foure-kin man*er* of glotory,
Oþer forwit [beg]inne at hete,
Or for to sitt to lang at ete,
For to yern als many mese,
Or for to gredi be at dese.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ Þare es beting again þis last,
Mesure o mete and drinc to tast,
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And sua vr flexs to firþ*er* and fede,
þat it fale in na dedli dede.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

[*Lechery.*]

O luchery þat lust has ledde
We may se many branches spredde,
Als fole fredom and lesing spoken,
Wordes o ros and trouthes broken,
Fole behalding, misleding o late,
þat man may se be lichur state,
þat giues his wijt sua to sotthede,
þat nan es laft him-self to lede;

COTTON

bot shortli mast al iuel þat is.
comuneli comis of drunkynnes
for alle þat eu*er* festenis witte.
drunkenis stailis hit.
[& hit is[1]]

[[1] *the Catchwords; next leaf (or leaves) wanting.*]

FAIRFAX

And sertes alkins euill þat es
Riuely cums of drinkynnes,
For all þinges þat suld festin wit,
Dronkinnes destroyes it.
And men may find ful rely
Fowrkins maners of glotony,
Ane es byfortyme forto ette,
Anoþer to sit ouerlang at mete,
Þe thrid to ȝern metes dayntyuely, [col. 2]
þe firth to ette ouer gredyly.
Ogayns þe first ilk man þat may
Suld ett his mete in time of day,
Nowþer lang byfore, ne efter past,
And namely when him auto fast,
And noght ou*er* arly to mete at gang,
Ne forto sit þarat ouer lang;
For als gude war men to ett twise
Als noght two oures fro mete at rise.
Ogaines þis sin es medcyn gude,
Abstinence fro flesly fode,
And also to fast fro all syn
þat glotony may ger begin,
And mesurely oure flesse to fede,
þat we it in no folis lede,
Bot seson it with sobirte;
God grante vs grace it so may be.

Lichery with lustes led
þarof er many branches bred,
Als foul lates and lesing spoken,
Wordes of rose and trowthes brokin,
Fole bihalding, and o flight late,
Als men may se in lichore state,
þai gif þaire wittis so to þat dede,
þat þai leue none þam with to lede;

Fole contenance and ful scruding,
Hurtling o sculder, of hend casting,
And harlot sagh, speche o disur,
Rimes vnright, gest of Jogolur.
It wastes bodi and als catel,
And reues man liif and als saul hele.
Þof þat þis sin has branches fele,
O sex allan þan wil i mele;
Fornicacion es an,
Don wit anlep woman;
Spusbrek es betuix tua, [col. 2]
Þat spused ar bath, or an o þaa;
Incest, þat es for to lij
Bi þat þi sibman has line bi,
Or if þat has don þat sin
Wit ani of þin aun kin,
Sacrilege es tald as an,
O þat order he has tan,
And all þat high[t] has chastete
To crist, quar þai be sco or he;
Sodomite þat ful o stinc,
Þe sinn þat did þe cites sinc;
Hu ful þat sin for godd was sen,
Was sceud wit his wengeance ken,
For þair cost was sua vnkind,
Alle þai war to askes brind;
Þis branche es als at vnderstand,
Quen man es filed all wackand.
¶ Forthermar o þis lecheri
Agh i þe noght to specifie;
Bot lok þou self, vmthinckand te
Þat þou in nan suilk plight be,
Þat þou ne wit scrift þar-of þe knau,
For to me fals it noght to scau;
If þou on ani wise has don,
Wit open scrift þou mend it son.

COTTON

Fole couaitise and fole ȝering,
Hething of hert and heind casting.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
It wastes both body and ketele,
And reues men liues and sawl hele.
And all if it haue branches sere,
Of sex allane wil I speke here;
Fornicacioune, þat es ane,
Bitwix twa whare weded es nane;
Spows brek, þat es bitwix twa
Whare both er sposed or ane of þa;
Incest, þat es by hir to ly
þat þi sibman has liggen by,
Or els if þou haue done þat sin
With any of þine awin kyn;
Sacrelage es cald allane,
Of þam þat has high ordres tane,
And þam þat has hight chastite
To god, whe þer it be scho or he;
Sodomite es a syn of stink
þat ilk sin gert þe cetese sink;
It was schewed with þat vengance kene
How foul þai war·bifor god sene,
For þat þai synned ogaines kinde, [leaf 69, col. 1]
Bot askes men might noght of þam finde.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Of þis ilk poynt of licheri
Aw noman fer to specyfy;
Bot luke þi-self, and vmthink þe
þat þou in none slike gilty be,
Bot if þou sone in schrift it knaw,
And lede þi life by goddes law.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

COTTON GALBA

Vnkindli sin and sodomite,
Austin cals al suilk delite,
þat es not tuix wo*m*man and man;
þat yit on-kind he clepes it þan,
Bot it be wit þaa membr*is* wroght,
þat þ*ar*-til es made, and elles noght.
Speciale þan cals þis sin
Wrak o him þ*at* ligges þar-in,
For austin sais þ*at* þoru þis gilt,
Es þat felau-reden spilt
þat tuix crist and vs suld be,
Sin þ*at* ilk kind þat we
Him-seluen haf þan, and sua fordon
Again þat trinite in tron.
þis licheri sua ful o wa,
It makes man be cristes fa,
And all þe halus of his curt wit-in,
For-qui it wastes mans kin;
þe iuels þar-of þai ar sa fele,
þ*at* es na muth þ*at* mai þam mele;
It es sua greif and god wit gan [lf 155, col. 1]
þat noght þe ded all of it an,
Bot þe muthes o þe neuenand
And als þe eres o þe herand,
And þe self elementis vmlaid,
It files þar it es don or said;
If þou man nedd þe eu*er* þ*ar*-till
At force wo*m*man agayn hir will,
On fastin dai or hali night,
In hali stedd or mans sight,
Or handel hir vnhendly,
Or kis wit lust o lecheri, ...
Or woud hir wit wordes slight,
Or loked wit ouur stedfast sight,
þat þou þer-wit has went hir will,
Quare thoru sco was þin bun fulfill,

Austin calles all swilk delite
Vnkindly sin of sodomyte,
Noght done bitwene man and woman,
Vnkindly may men call it þan,
And bot it be with membres[1] wroght
þat þarto falles and els noght. [1 wembres *in MS.*]
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Austin sais thurgh þis ilk gilt
Es all þe felaw-redyn spilt
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
With vs and þe trenite in trone,
If we oure kinde haue so fordone.
þis licheri es so ful of wa,
It makes a man to be goddes fa,
And wrethes all halows heuy within,
For it es so waster of man-kin;
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
It es so grete and god withgane,
And so greuos bi it allane,
þat all þe mowthes þat it neuyns,
And all þe eres þat heres þe steuins,
And all þe elementes vmlayd,
Er filed þarwith whare it es said.
Man, if þou euer nede þe partill
To force woman ogaines hir will,
On fasting dais or haly night,
Or in haly stede, or in mans sight,
Or handill hir vnhendly,
Or kiss with lust of licheri,
Or wowid hir with wordes sleghe,
Or luked with ouer stedfast eghe,
And þar-thurgh so has won hir will
þat scho was assentand þe till;

Or has bituix hir scankes gan
Or tirid or tut or skirt uptan;
If þou þi-self has don sli thing,
Or o*þer* man gert wit þin egging,
Or wiche-craft or charmes soght,
Or þou þi-self þar-for þam wroght,
All suilkin last to lik man in,
It es to tell for dedli sin.
And yee leuedis, w*it* your quite hals,
And sai to yond maidens als,
Yee wene may t*rai*st þ*at* es vntreu
And studis hu your hare to heu,
Hu to dub and hu to paynt,
And hu to mak yow semle and q*uai*nt,
Biletts for-broiden and colers wide,
For to sceu wit your quite hide,
Wit curchefs crisp and bendes bright,
Your scappes schins to mans sight;
Thoru your trail bath wide and side,
Es not at seke to find your pride,
þat wit thinges and other fele,
Fra godd his ranscon ful dere yee stele,
þ*at* es þ*at* ilk saul þ*at* he
Cost wit his ded on rode tre;
Q*ue*n yee yow-self sua slight and slike
Yee sai þ*at* men you wille be suike,
And yee þam in þair marchandise
Bisekins oft þaa wreches vnwise,
Q*ue*n yee sa bede your war to sell,
þe fole marchandis eth to duell,
þ*at* q*ue*n þai see your dubbing ware,[col. 2]
O þairis su*m*thing be-houis þam ware;
And quils þai wen bii gold all fine,
Of sith þai bii þam hell pine.
I sai noght þis þoq*ue*þ*er* of alle,
Bot if ani suilke haben mai fall

COTTON

[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
If þou þi self haue done slike thing,
Or o*þer* men by þine egging,
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
All swilk lust to like men in,
It es to tell for dedly syn.
And 3e ladys þat to lust war lathe,
I say to 3ow and to maydens bathe,
3e traist ouer mekill in thing vntrew
þat stodis hals and hare to hew,
Sum to dub and sum to paynt,
Forto mak 3ow semeand quaynt,
With bendes broud and colers wide,[col. 2]
Forto schew 3ow hals and hide,
With kerchifes crisp and bilietes bright,
To mak 3ow schineand till mens sight;
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
With þir thinges and o*þer* fele,
Fro god his dere raunson 3e stele,
þat es þat ilk sawl þat he
Boght with his blude opon þe tre;
When 3e to sight haue made 3ow slike
þan say 3e men will 3ow biswike,
Bot 3e oft sithes on wonderwise
Biswikes þam in swilk marchandise,
When 3e so bede 3owre ware to sell,
þe fole marchand es eth to dwell;
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And wenes to by gold ful fyne,
Oft when þai by þam hell pine.
I say noght þis by ane ne all,
Bot if any be slike may fall

COTTON GALBA

I rede hir reu it and be scriuen,—
For þare-wit es all giltes forgiuen,—
And stint in stede o sum penance
And sco sal haue na mar greuance.
þir are þe branches o licheri
And maa þan i can tell þar-bi,
Bot i ha said þir at þe leist,
For þai ar funden communest.
O licheri agayn þe spere
Wit chastite þou sal þe were;
Be clene in bodi and in hert,
þan sal þou saue þi saul quart.
Nu er þe seuen sinnes redd,
Wit þair branches o þam spredd,
Bot þat mai foru þam ilkan
þat tung ic hope in erth es nan,
And for naman mai recken ham alle,
Mani sinful chances þat mai fall,
þarfor ilkan i rede for-loke
þat þai ripe wele þair aun boke,
And skir þam sua wit þair in-sight,
þair conscience sua clene and bright,
þat þai þar-in leue nakin thing
þat ani nede haf o scuring,
Als farr as sum þam mai min
Wit sothfast scrift and reuth o sin,
And þat for-geten es þam fra,
þai prai to godd forgiue þam þaa
All sceus þat i haf for-wit said,
Hugat man agh to scrift be graid.

[*How to make shrift.*]

Bot nu sal i tell þe her nest
Hu þu sal sceu þi scrift to preist,
And i will first at pride be-gin,
þat prince es of all oþer sin,

I rede þai rew it and schreuyn,—
For þarwith es all sins forgifen,—
And leue sin in stede of penance
And þou sal haue namore greuance.
þir er þe branches of litcheri
And mo þan I can tell þarby,
Bot þir er said þus at þe leste,
Forþi þat þai er comoneste.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And for no man may rekin all
þe sorows þat of þis syn may fall,
þarfore ilkman suld him forloke
And graythly ripe his awin boke,
And scowre him so with his insight,
þat his conciens be clene and bright,
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Als fer als he may of myn,
With schrift of mowth and rewth of syn.
God grante vs þis so to fulfill,
þat we his mercy may cum till.
A M E N

þat landmen mai sum*quat* lere,
To scape þair scrift w*it* þis samplere.
Qua þ*at* o sin o pride will rise,
He sal him scriue on þiskin-wise,
"Til our laue*r*d crist and þe,
Mi gastli fader, yeild i me,
Plighti for my syn o p*ri*de [leaf 155, back, col. 1]
In pointes þ*at* i sal vn-hyde.
In vayn glory haue i libyng,
For fayr-hede, force, and clethyng,
For redy tung or costykyn,
For likyng gode of werldes wyn,
And for my scrud þ*at* i was in,
Gaf i man sample for to syn;
To men and wemmen bath i wate,
þ*at* oft i helde my lightly late.
To my lard ic am of-sene
To crist ic haue vn-buxu*m* bene,
þ*at* wortschyp nan til hym bar i,
Ne til hys mod*er*, dere mari;
Vn-buxu*m* haf i bene, and thra
A-gayn my gastly fader al-sa;
Gayn haly kyrk was i rebell,
Gain fader and mod*er* fers and felle,
Qua chastid me, me thoght hethyng,
And snybbyd þam þair chastyyng;
Gayn my better haue i bene
Bath in dedes and wordes kene,
Wit grochyng strijf and wit bakbite,
Wrangwys haue i wryþen wyte.
Ic ha me rosed in my mode
Bath o my werkes wyc and gode,
O dedes þ*at* i ded noght
Ne neue*r* may falle come i*n* my thoght,
Qu*en* men me rosed oft i me heied,
þou þai mai falle opon me leied,

And for me liked þ*at* þai wald say
I said not ans þar-wit nai.
Oft ic ha roued soth or lese
þ*at* i wyst noiþ*er* qu*e*þer it wese;
Ic ha me gernd vt-wit be scne
Bett*er* þan i wit-in ha bene,
þe grace þ*at* godd me has lent
I thank hym noght wit gode entent;
Wit wislier þ*at* i was amang
Haue i striued oft-sithes wrang,
And þar i tok a word to were
I ne lete it falle on non manere;
And titter wald i lesyng make,
þan man my worde vn-treu to take.
And qu*en* þ*at* i to striueyng yede,
I wald oft songyng for my lede,
An lay on oþ*er* men my wyte, [col. 2]
For to mak me-seluen quite.
And þar myn aun plight was all
I said i myght noght do wit-all,
Or sayd my scryft wit wordes qu*e*me
þ*at* my syn þe lesse suld seme,
And i may fall ha left vm-quile
þe synnes þ*at* war lath and vile.
And haf i holy my hert wit-in
þe thynges sen þ*at* ekes syn
Als stede and p*ar*son, tyme & tyde,
Ic ha þam holn al wit my pride.
And oft als haue i me wit-draun
Til vncuth pryst, and fra myn aun,
Mi scrift i lette til hym to scau,
þ*at* he schuld noght my thoghtes knau.
Ic hafe coueitid in blis to be
For-þi þ*at* alle suld wirschippe me,
To bere me reuerence on þair wise
And heild to me wit þair seruise.

COTTON

Wit myght þat godd me gaue an mayn,
Ic haf hym-self werraid agayn,
Caroles, iolites, and plaies,
Ic haue be haldyn and ledde in ways,
Oþer men dedis oft i demyd,
þar-in my aun folis yemyd,
Poer and ald and men vnwyse
Til hethyng haue i driuen oft-sythes.
I womman haue vn-buxum bene
And tarid myn husband to tene,
In many thyng þat i suld don,
And noght queþer my lagh vndon.
Ic haue synned thoro envy,
And þar-of crist! i cri mercy!
Quen i sagh oþer men mistad,
Of his sare[1] wald i be gladd, [1 MS. fare]
For his ded and his vn-hele,
For skath takyng of his catell.
Quen i sagh my neghbur wele fare,
Min aun soru it was þe mare,
For his god fare and his fame,
His welth, his wytt, and his god name,
I paind oft at him vn-spede,
Bath in will and word and dede.
Anentis my better i hade envy,
Quen he was for-þer mar þen j,
Of him þat was myn euening rike [lf 156, col. 1]
Me it forthoght he was me like,
And he þe porer was o prise,
I dred he forthur mare suld rise.
O strif oft haue i oft sauun þe sede
To bring my brother to wan-spede;
Oft haue i bene ouer mistrauand,
Quen i for me na chesun fande,
And dempt man as me-self list
Of i na wite apon him wist.

His loue-worde wald i lette to rise
And quar i wist a worthy wise,
And þat suilk oþer man war slayn,
My-self wald haue part of þe payn."
¶ In þat of wreth will scriue þe hale,
On þiskin wise bigin þou sale,
"Oft sithe haue i wrethid sare
Him þat me gat, here þat me bare,
And sume of þaim wit hand i smat,
Mi lauerd, my maister, my prelat,
Or laid on hand in my sotthed,
þat ic am cursed o þe dede."
And here þan agh þou for to telle
O suilkin case, hou it be felle,
"Again my breþer haue i bene
Oft-sith lightly for to tene,
Wit flitt, wit brixil, striue and strut,
Myn euen-cristen haue i hurt,
And oft vn-saght o him i said,
And of his lastes gaue vp-braid,—
I wald he ware vn-fere or ded,—
And bath i procurd þam wit red,
Thoru tene of him spak i ille,
And did his loue-word for to spille.
Oft i was to him wit vn-right,
Wit will þat ic on him suld light.
To bak-biters myn here i laid,
For wele me liked þat þai said;
Ic ha ben wrath and vn-tholand
Quen i was bunden in godds band,
For tynsel, for syte of catell,
For frendes dede þat me was lele;
þat me wald loue for cristes au
To seke him-seluen wit missau,
To wreth was vnright-wis,
I did man cum be-for iustis,

And did man quilum cum in place,
Wit-vten mister and wit manace.
Quen i had giuen sakles strak [col. 2]
Mi-self was first þat playnt can mak,
To my lauerd crist ic it quain,
In breth ic haue man quilum slayn,
My breth it wald be til vnhoue
þat many man was wonto droue,
And thoru my breth an myn vn-ro
I letted god dedis for to do.
þe poure men þat me to-soght,
I snibed þam als i aght noght;
And i haue halden lang in thoght
þe ded þat me misliked oght,
And sua my pater noster said
Agayn þe lagh is þeron laid,
þat biddes al þat rightwys liue
Til oþer alle þaire gilt for-giue,
For qua til oþer for-giues noght his,
Vr lauerd for-giues nan, i-wys." Iuramentum
¶ Suernes wit his braunches brade,
þus þan may þi scrift be made;
"Ic ha bene reckeles on many wys
Anentis crist and his seruise,
Childir þat ic houe o funt,
And als my-self ic haue vm-stunt,
I cri godd merci, bene leue to suere
Vre crede and pater noster lere.
Mi lauerd i suld serue treuly
Ic haue hym seruyd vn-reckesly,
Ic for-soke oft to kyrk at ga,
And letted oþer men þere fra;
My prayers say was me ful lathe,
For oþer and me-seluen bathe.
In kyrk i wroght oft syth vn-ro
Quen goddis seruis was to do,

And haue i thoru mi frauwardnes,
Letted oþer men þaire mes.
A tale þat was not worth at telle
Leuer was me here þen crist spelle;
Gode for to do me thoght vn-spede,
In idele-nes was all my dede
þe tyme þat ic in lijf has lende
In idel-nes ic haue it spende.
þe festes þat in kyrk ar sette
Ic haue þam soth ful iuel gette,
For werkes haue i wroght þam in
And dedes vmquile of dedly syn.
Mi spussed wyfe i haue misledd [leaf 156, back, col. 1]
Bath in burdyng and in bedde,
Ne noþer here gaue help, ne consail,
Als wit þe lagh o my spusail.
Mi childer als and my menȝe
A reckeles leder þai fand me,
Vn-kynd i was, me rues sare,
Gayn fader & moder þat me bare,
And has myn helpes þan wit-draun
Wen þai hade noght wit liue þer aun,
And lette o þam þe lighter
þat þai suld haue to me mister.
¶ Maister o childer i was sum-quare,
I ledd noght lele wit my lare,
Quare i was scheperd hade sauls to kepe
To reckelesly i geit my schepe;
I chastyd þam noght als me bird,
Ne teched trouth als saul hyrd,
Ouer slaw i was for þam to ris,
Reckeles to do þam þair seruise.
Ic ha ben bath reckeles and suere
To helpe nedy in þair mistere.
Ic ha made vous oft vn-right,
And halden þam efter my might,

þe gode vous ic am vn-knaun,
Broken ic haue or lang to-draun.
Ic ha ben sua wit soruuing soght,
þat liue ne dede me roght of noght;
Priuetis o fremyd and frende
I haue discouerd als vn-hened.
I was draun my scrift to make
Quen i was fallen in any sake,
To scrift i yode oft to be sene
Mare þan to scriue me clene,
And left to scheu þat sin vmquile,
þe quilke i wist for wers and vile.
I brake my scrifte vmquile mai falle,
Vmquile sume, vmquile all.
To iesu crist i mak my mane!
Vn-worthile haue i husel tane,
Berand breth in hert and tene
Or oþer sin vn-scriuen clene,
Or in will sin do eft,
Wit þat sin i for-wit left.
I ha ben mistruand al-sua,
In sum point o þe truth or maa,
And folud wiche-crafte and frete, [col. 2]
And charmyng, crist þer-of me bete!
O godds godes þat i fand,
And mans haue i ben vnknauand.
Quen i til ony gode dede mynt
Ful eth it was do me to stint,
And oþer mans beginyng of gode dede
Oft-sith i letted for to spedé.
Wit myn lastes in many thyng
Gafe i oþer men il bisening;
And if i any gode dede did,
My hert it was noght þar emyd.
Ic seketur made of testament,
Ne folud noght wit gode entent
þe testament for to fulfill,
Bot gafe i it gain dedis will.
And ic ha þere ben in present
þar man wit-vten testament,
Wit-vten scrift and preist rede,
Thoru mi sueryng mai fall was dede.
Ben i haue vmstond quare barne
Wit-vten cristening was for-farne.
Quen idel thoght me come and vain
Wit will i stode þam noght again,
Bot oft i lete þam on me rene,
To þai me drogh to dede o sine.
I ha me liked ai vm-quile
In vnnait wordes, lath and vile,
Til idel gammes, chess and tablis,
Bot or eigning hert and rime and fablis.
I ha bene in my lagh vn-lele,
Quen i thoght o my synnes fele
þat war sa grett wit-vten end,
Me thoght i moght ham neuer mend,
And þat has don me for to fall
In wane-hope, þat es þe werst of all,
And lett þat i was noght worthy
þat he suld giue me euer merci.
þat als ferr-sume in me was
I made me like to sire judas,
þat wald reue godd of his beute
Thoru mishope in his merci fre.
I ha bene þar agayn to bald
Als i þat cuth na mesur hald,
þat i gain crist rightwisnes
Has sinned in hope of forgiuenes.
And for to eke wit my foly [lf 157, col. 1]
I wroght þe wers for his mercy,
þis sin es cald presumpciun.
þat crist gaf til his malisun.

COTTON

And i, prest, funden vte of distresse,
In dedly sin has sungen messe,
Or haue i sungen in cursing
Or help oþer men to sing,
In dedly sin i tok vnscriuen,
Myn orders sua war þai me giuen,
And did min office na-þe-lese
þat vn-despensed sang i messe.
Vn-deuote in my praier
Seruid i haue a-but þe autere;
My suernes me has don for-gette
And many sinnes left vn-bett,
Oþere a oþer me noght on mines.
I cri godd merci for my sinnes."
Bi-gyne þi scrift on þiskyn wys,
þat will þe scriue o couaitys;
"I cri merci! i ha ben mare
Grenand and greueand þan mister ware,
To tak ai redy þat i moght,
For to spend full lath me thoght.
Oure fele-sith haf i ben to spend
þe gode wit skil þat godd me send,
To gleumen cald and to ioglere,
In tent þai suld me luueworde bere;
I mak to godd and priest my scrift,
I hafe reued late and don thift,
And i ha boght and tane of gyft
Bath o reueyd and o thyft,
And haue i tan bath aght and fe
O þam þat had na propur-te,
Als munk, nunne, or spused wijf,
þat sammenly aght to lede þair liue.
I ha stolne & fule þe mare
Quilum of haly kirkes ware;
A-mang myn oþer wark vn-lele
Haf i oft forged fals sele;

Myn hird-men and als oþer maa
Haf i þaire seruis halden fra;
Lante & thyng me was taght
I held ouer-lang as i noght aght;
þof i wit thefe vmquile ne yede
I was consentand to þair dede.
O wrang be-geten thyng ic oft [col. 2]
þat i moght quite i quite it noght;
Agains will i lent my thing,
And quilum tok þar-for okeryng;
To symoni gaue i my tent
Bath in ordre tan and bent,
I þat suld be o clene liuelade,
Has oft bene chapman gain my had;
þat men þat oftest wit me delt
O cheping oft i þam be-telt.
þat was selland o maner sere,
Il thing for gode, or gode ouer dere,
For luue o gift þat me was hight
I gaue wrangwis-dome for þe right;
Wittnes foluar wit fals iustise,
Al haue i bene thoru couettise.
In trouth and ath i haue my state
Broken, for luue o wiked by-yate,
For leuer me was be self for-suorn
þan þat myn ath me war for-born;
And þat i haue i am vn-knaun
Oþiere men to manath draun,
And glosed i haue and spoken fayre
O men in tent to win o þair.
Gains godd i haue bene vn-hende,
þat i wit-halden ha my tende,
And has it quitte til oþer men
þan to my right priest parochen;
In tendes haue i lett don in
Sinfully in tent to wyn.

þe nedy sekand to my hus
I haue wit-draun wit alm*us*.
Q*ue*n i ha funden thyng ou*er*-raght
I yald it noght to þaim þ*at* it aght;
Again þe lagh in land is sett,
Haf i wysed fals weght and mette,
Toll and tak, and rent o syse,
Wit-halden i haue wit couettise." De luxuria
¶ O glotery wa wil scriue him clere,
He may be-gyn o þis manere;
"To ie*s*u crist i cri merci!
For sinned i haue in gloteri,
I ha bene wont at drink and ete,
Oft a-gain right tyme sette,
I held me riuely noght at es
Bot q*ue*n i had to many mese,
And quilu*m* þaa me liked noght [lf 157, bk, col. 1]
Bot þai ware riche and dere boght;
Of mete and drink haue i me nomyn
þ*at* i my kind haue ou*er*-com*m*yn,
And sua fordon myn aun mayn,
þ*at* me behouid it tathe agayn,
And als tide vmquile sli cas,
Efter þ*at* i huseld was,
And has hade it in myn vsage,
O mete and drink to do vtrage.
And hafe i oft in my sott-hedd
Dryuen o*þer* men to dru*n*kenhedd,
And neddeles oft bot for glotri
Stulth o mete and drink did i.
Til tauerne huse my-seluen was wont,
And draun men *þer*-til vmstont;
Bath lenten tide and fasten day
Oft haue i broken gain my lay,
And haf i gin til o*þer* maa
Sample for to do alsua.

And i haue don gain my fasting
My flelschely lust in o*þer* thyng,
And i haue halden q*ue*n i was sett
Langsu*m* setes at my mete.
¶ To ie*s*u crist i cri merci!
Ic ha don sin in lucheri,
Wit wo*m*man knaun and vnkend,
I haue my fles wit þam blend.
Su*m* war me sibe, sum war comu*n*,
And su*m* war of religion,
Or suilk þ*at* su*m* war o my kyn
Had may falle don for-wit hir sin.
Mi godd dogh*ter* i gafe ne grith,
Mi sist*er* haue i si*n*ned with,
And forced su*m* woman with nede,
And maþens reft þair maþenhede;
And serekens hotes has þam hight,
And broken vmquile my trouth plight.
Mi spuseil haf i broken rife,
And ledd þe wers my spused wife;
Ic haf liggen woman bi-side
In haly tyme and lenten tide,
And haf i broken wit foly,
þe lagh o kynd thoru licheri.
O spusail i haf þe halines
In lust al spended o my fles.
[1] Wit wo*m*man seke vmquile haue i
And vnkyndeli don licheri, [1 col. 2]
And wo*m*ma*n* ner hir chiltyng state,
Agayn þ*at* cristes lagh me bade.
In my self my lust i soght,
To file me al gat þ*at* i moght;
And in mi child-hede haf i wroght
Many thyng þ*at* i aght noght;
Likand thoght o flesly syn,
I haue me riueli liked in.

Gerndand i haf oft ben
Desird o þire wy*m*men scen,
And oft has tillid þam wit sight
Q*ue*n i nonoþ*er* do ne myght.
I haf þam wit delt crist i mene, [clene.
Wit handling vnhende, kissyng vn-
And has þam soght wit-vten houe
Til o*þer* and til myn aun be-houe.
I haf alsua ben messagere,
Felaw in licheri and fere,
Lucheri has don me scrud
Me-self and bere my bodi prud.
In gang, in chere, in contenance,
þ*at* i to men ha mad manace;
Giftes haf i giuen and tane
In licheri well mani ane.
Lucheri has me reft resun
With charm and coniurisun,
Wende i wo*m*man to be wile,
And sua myn aun faith to file,
And þ*er*-of haf i made rosyng
Bath o soth and o lesyng.
At wrestelyng, at wake, rengd haf i
And folud wit lust all luchery;
Lechur sanges haf i wroght
And luued at here þ*am* q*ue*n i moght;
I ha bene wont thoru lucheri
Wordes to spek of vilany,
Dremes has me filed on night,
For glotori thoght a*nd* forwit sight;
And haf i lettid right spusail
Bath wit wark and wit consail;
And was oft p*ro*curand and sagh
Dern spusail don again þe lagh,
And haf i halden in mi hus
Of anlepe hordam and of spus.

I ha bene butward for to lett [lf 158, col. 1]
Tuix man and wijf þair childer gett,
And haf i quilu*m* raised strijf,
Bi-tuix spusd man and wijf.
Ic ha fordon wit wicked-hede
Child þ*at* was begun to brede,
Sua sinful dedis haue i done,
þ*at* quikborne child i haue fordon."
And here þ*an* has þe sinful nede
To tell q*uat* wijs did þe dede,
Of alle þe sinnes he has wroght
þe circu*m*stance ne leue he noght;
O þe quilk i haf þe rede
For-wit in a certayn stede,
Bot þou reder thar þe noght scaw
þir branches als to reken on raw,
Bot als mani als þou wat
þ*at* þou art plighti in þi state.
¶ þi smale sinnes es no nede
Ilkan for to reken and rede,
For riueli mai we find þam son
Wit in vr comu*n* dedis don;
Als comand of vr gentilnes,
Als wreth þ*at* scort, and sodenes,
And q*ue*n man think to t*r*aueil lath,
To saghtil men þ*at* er wrath,
To lete þe pou*re* in þair mist*er*,
Stand to lang wit-vten answar,
And laght*er* light þ*at* cums of gle,
Drunke*n*nes if it vnvisd be;
For es na sin þ*at* es sua light
þ*at* it ne mai be dedli plight,
þ*at* es to man þ*at* ligges þar-in;
Ne es þar nan sua dedli syn
þ*at* it ne turnes in to light,
Thoru reuth and betyng of þe plight.

COTTON

Man þat o þirkin sinnes scriuen,
On seuen maners ar þai for-giuen,
Wit worthi taking o þe fode 28578
O godds aun fles and blode,
Of hali water þe strenkling,
And thoru þe pater noster saying,
Thoru þe confiteor þat es 28582
Wont to be said at þe messe,
To mess here deuocion,
And haf þe prest benison,
To helpe þe pure at almus dede [col. 2]
Quare-of i sal þe siþen rede. 28587
Quen þou has tald wit muth steuen
þe sinnes alle þat þou can neuen,
And þou þe will abinding lai
Apon þi scrift þus mai þou sai, 28591
"Of alle þe sinnes þat i ha wroght,
[1] And oþer þat me mynnes noght,
In worde, in werk, al my liue,
In thoght, in wijt, min wittes fiue,
Wit alle þe limes me es lent, 28596
Again als godds comament,
Gain sacrement of cristen lai,
Gain tuelue pontes of þe fai,
þat als in warld i tru es nan 28600
Sua sinful man as i am an;
Quar-for to godd i merci cri!
And til his moder dere mari,
And all seyntes of heuen sere, 28604
And praes þe, gastely fader dere,
þat þou quen domes-dai sal be
Of alle þir thinges wittnes me,
Again þe fend þat es my faa. 28608
And prai for me to crist alsua
þat he ha merci of my plight,
þat i am redi for to right, 28611
And for-giue if his will be, 28612
þat i can noght here telle to þe."

[1] De venialibus peccatis quomodo delentur. Confusio tocius confessionis precedentis

In þis boke forwit haue i tald
þat lele scrift agh be thre-fald,
Wit reuth of hert, wit sceu to preist,
Betyng of sin þe thrid þer neist;
For it mai be na penance right
Bot man him pain to bete his plight,
þat satisfaccion es cald,
And þis parti it es thrid-fald,
In almus, fastyng, and orisun,
And þai ar sua sett wit resun
þat þire maners of beting thrin
Mai wit-stand tre maners o sin.
Gain pride þat orisun mai rise,
And fast gain flesli couetis,
Almus gain scarsnes wit-stand,
And þus-gate mai þou vndirstand.
þar es tuin betyng berand mede,
þe tan in werk of almus dede,
þe toþer is chastying of fles, [leaf 158, back, col. 1]
And til almus threfalde it es;
þe first es for thinking sare,
þat he him-self wit alkin fare
Offers to godd als sacrifice,
O þis sais salamon þe wise, salamon
"Sun, þe self þe saul reu
And prai godd wit þi trouth treu."
O þis almus in bok we rede,
þat als þe water it slokkens glede,
Alsua dos almus-dede þe sin
To man þat almus likes him in.
And quat o man þat reus sare,
And sais he for his sin has care,
And leghges for him no for-þi
þat he na scrift mai vnderly,
For he is tendur & vn-fere
Agh man þan his scrift to here.

COTTON

Als witty men ful wele has talde,
schrift aw to be thrinfalde,
Withrewthinhert,andschewintopreste,
And mendes making þat folows neste;
And man may do no penance right
þat paynes him noght to bete þe plight,
Whilk satisfactioun es talde,
And þat party may be thrinfalde,
In Almus, fasting, and in orisown,
And þai er so sett with resowne
þat þir maners of beting thrin [lf 69, bk]
May fordo thre maners of syn.
Ogains pride praier may rise,
Fastin for flesli couatyse,
Ogain scailknes almus-gifand,
Or alyns may men vnderstand.
Two maners of mending makes men [mede,
þe tane es in werk of almusdede,
þat oþer es chastynig of fless,
And þat ilk almus thrinfald es,
For first it bus haue sorow sare,
þat þe synful with sall fare
And offer it to god als sacrafise,
Of þis sais salomon þe wise,
"Sun, þi-self þi sawl sall rew,
And þay god with þi teres trew."
Of þis almus in bokes we rede,
þat right als water slokins þe glede,
right so dose almus dede þe syn
In man þat almus likes in.
What of þat man þat rewes sare,
And sais he for hiss sins has care,
And aledges for him noght forþi
þat he may no penance vnderly,
For he es tender man and vnfere
Aw men swilk schrift of him to here.

COTTON GALBA

Me think þat nay wit þis resun
Repentand agh to mak him bun,
Wit-vten sonen to do þe mendes
Efter þat to þat plight a pentes.
And if his penance be treu and lele,
Ya dei al for his saul hele,
For right al wil þe be droun
þat rightwisnes for him has woun.
And oþer resun þar es þat he
Es noght funden in charite,
Wit-vten quilk es funden nan,
Bot all his dedis dede as stane,
þat biddes vs bath in gode and ill
Theudli thole vr lauerds wille,
For charite agh to be sa strang
þat na greuance it mai ouer gang.
Sin þis man þat es in plight,
Will noght his wrangwis warkes right,
Quar-thoru he is vte of charite
Quilk all has sal saued be,
His scrift is noght, me-think to tak,
Quen he will noght a-mendes make,
It semes he has na repentance
Quen he will tak wit na penance.
[1] In suilk, sais raymund his consail,
If þis man sais wit-vten fail [1] Raimundus
þat him reuys his sinnes sare,
And will for-bere þam forþire mare,
For-sakes penance neuer þe lese, [col. 2]
And legges febulnes of flexse,—
þou fand wit talkyn him to-till
And faand all for to went his will,
If þou wit samples mai him bring
Til sumkin maner of beting,
þou scheu he heuines o sin,
And hu penance þe pes mai wyn;

COTTON

Me think wele nay for þis resoune
For repentance suld mak him boune,
With-owten assoyn to do þe mendes
Als it vnto þe syn appendes.
And to tak penance trew and lele,
And dreghe it for his sawl hele,
For right will þat penance be wroght
Wharewith his sawl hele sall be boght.
Anoþer reson þaress þat he
Es noght funden in charite,
Whith-owten whilk es saued nane,
Bot all his dedis er ded ilkane,
Al if he euer with gude will
Trewly thole both gude and ill,
For charite aw to be so strang
þat no greuance suld it ouergang.
Sen þis man þat has lifed so ill,
And no penance will tent vntill,
It seme he has no charite
Whilk all bus haued sal be,
Me think his schrift es noght to take,
Sen he will none amendes make,
It semes þat he has no repentance [col. 2]
Sen he will tak with no penance.
Hereof gifes raymund gude counsaile,
If þis man say withouten fayle
þat him rewes his sins sare,
And es in will to sin nomare,
And refuses penance neuer þe lese,
By-cause of flessly febilnes,—
With talking þe prest sall him till
And with ensawmples turn his will.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Schewand þe heuynes of sin,
And how penance to pese may win;

COTTON GALBA

To fall in syn hu gret foly,
Hu quat it es þar-in to ly,
For al þe gode þat man mai wirke
Or mai be wroght in hali kirke,
It bringes noght þe man to blis
þat dedeli sin in funden es;
Bot wele he mai to coue*r*ing win
Quen he is mendede of his sin.
þou do him vnd*er*-stand alsua
Hu lang þat adam was in wa,
And þai þat of his body sprang,
Hu þair vnwelth þam lasted lang,
þat first fra crist merci flemed
War alle, and alle to helle demed,
And al bot for an appul bitt
þat godd for-bedd and þai it ete.
þou bidd þis man for crist to nym
He þat has don sa fele sin,
So do þat crist noght on him wrake
If þat he right penance for-sake,
For quen a sin was broken sua,
Hu sal he passe has hundret ma.
þou scheu him o þat mikul vnro
þat sinful man is grathed to,
And alsua o þat mikel blis,
þat iesu crist has graythed to his,
þat es to men will þam amend
O þaire liuelade be-for þaire end.
And if all þis mai noght a-uaiel
Ar þat þou tine all þi trauail,
Gyf him suilk penance to bere,
þat he to brek haf no mister;
And if he wit naman*er* will take
His sin þou fand do him for-sake,
þat scrift and sinnes forsaking
Mai him to fire of clensing bring,

COTTON

What foly it es in syn to fall,
How wathe it to lig withall,
For all þe gude þat men may wirk
Or may be wroght in haly kyrk,
May noght bring þat sawl to blis
þat dedly sin in funden iss;
And ilka man to welth may win
þat here will mend him of his sin.
Mak him̃ to vnderstand alswa
How lang þat a day es in wa,
And form faders þat we of sprang,
How þaire misliking lasted lang,
þat war fro cristes mercy flemid
And seyin all, vnto hell demyd,
And all bot for ane appill bitt
þat god forbed and þai ette it.
And mak þis man on crist to myn
All if he haues done mekill syn,
So þat he tak of him no wrake
All if he right penance forsake,
When slike wrake on a syn was tane,
How sall he do has many ane.
Shew him als of þe mekill vnro
þat sinful man es ordand to,
And also of þat endles blis,
þat god has ordand to all his,
þat es þam þat will amend
All þaire mis here or þai end.
If he set noght by þis counsail
Or a man tyne al his trauail,
Gyf him so light penance to bere,
þat he to brek haue no mistere;
And if he þarto will noght take
Get him algate his sins forsake,
þat schrift and his sin forsakeing
To fire of clensing may him bring,

COTTON GALBA

at þis man mai be saued sua,	28722
) crist we mai vr sample ta.	
Ve find he gaf na penance mare [lf 159, col. 1]	
ot, "ga no[w] forth and syn na mare;"	
nd Ion gildin-muth þarbi sais,	
Qua-sum birthin on oþer lais,	28727
nd þe birthin be til vn-mete,	
e berer lijs þer-wit be strete	
)r him be-houis it cast him fra	28730
⁊uen he mai noght þar vnder ga,	
)f penance it fars sua right,	
⁊ua mar tas þan he bere might	
)þere he sal leue it wit-alle	28734
)r schamfulli þar vnder stand."	
nd if we be in ijf wit chaunce	
) man to lay suilk penance,	
esun to yield well better is	28738
) merci þan of cruelnes;	
or quat es þat spense mai be	
ithing þar þe lauerd es fre,	
in crist is buxum to vnbin[d],	28742
ui sal man preist ouer hard find,	
ou pain þe rotes as þou mai	
) þis man sin to do a wai,	
nd consail him to dedis þaa	28746
at draus man þair sinnes fra,	
ls idelnes and drunkenhede,	
or þai to sin man riueli lede,	
asting and gode bisines	28750
raus man oft fra lust of flexs.	
e toþer, almus qua might na mare	
o reu his euen cristen sare,	
or alle we agh haue reuth of oþer,	
⁊uen we in baret se vr broþer.	28755
. . . . .	
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]	

COTTON

Þat a man may be saued swa, [leaf 70, col. 1]	
Of crist we may ensaumple ta.	
We find he gaf penance nowrwhare	
Bot, "go now furth and sin nomare;"	
And Jhon with þe gilden mouth sais,	
"Who any bi[r]thin on oþer lais,	
And þe birthin be to him vnmete,	
þe berer ligges þarwith by strete	
Or him bihoues cast it him fra	
When he may noght þare vnder ga,	
Of repentand so fallas it right,	
Who takes more þan he bere might	
Owther leue it sone he sall	
Or schamfully þar vnderfall."	
[.	
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]	
And reson to ȝelde wele better es	
Of mercy þan of crowelnes;	
And what nede es þat þe spenser be	
Nithing of þat þe lord es fre.	
Sen crist es bowsom to vnbind,	
Whi suld men *priste* þan ouer hard find,	
Bot ger þe rotes if þat he may	
Of þis mans syn be done oway,	
And cownsail him to dedis þa	
þat drawes men all syns fra,	
For fasting and gude bisines	
Gers a man fle lustes of fless.	
And Idilnes and dronkinhede,	
þir vnto sins wil lightly lede.	
Þe secund, almus who might nomare	
To rew oure euyncristen misfare,	
For ilkone aw haue rewth of oþer,	
When we in baret se oure broþer.	
þat es all þat er cristen kend,	
At oure might we suld þam mend,	

COTTON GALBA

[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þe thrid almus es gift of hand,
Or elles in word or werk helpand,
Oþer in for-spece or in consail,
þat mai þe nede oght auail.
For quam man sees in hungir or nede,
& he na beting will him bede,
He sal be chalenged if he bei
Of þis dede, bot sant ambros lei.
Bot almus askes to be wroght
O rightwis aght, or elles noght,
And o þin aun propur thing,
For suilk it es sant paule bidding;
For elles vnmedi sal it be,
Scathel and wrangwise als to þe.
And þer-of haf we wittnes lele [col. 2]
O crist, þat sais in his gosspel,
"Vn-nait is þat almusthing
þat þou þe mas of reuid thing."
Quat bot a prai for þi welle
Anoþer prai for þin vn-sele,
To godd of heuen þat es rightwise,
& til alle men ilik skilwis;
For if þai here þe tan mai fall,
þe toþer him lettes wit his gain call,
And for to do, a-noþer to spill,
Quat mai þer fall bot suink þer till,
þe tan to ban, þe toþer to blis,
Quilk oþire tua sal for haf his.
[. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Certes vr lauerd luues naman sua
To reue a-noþer his right him fra,
Ne for na riche man to here
Vn hers he pouer man praier,

All er breþer þat has baptym tane,
And criste es heuyd of vs ilkane.
þe thrid almus es gift with hand,
or elles in word or werk helpand;
Oiþer in speche or in kownsayle,
þat may þe nedy mekill availe.
For who so ses þe pouer haue nede,
And no helping will to him bede,
He sall be chalanged and he dy
Of his ded, bot if Ambrose ly.
Almus askes to be wroght
Of rightwis aght, and els noght,
And of a mans awin propir thing.
For þis same es saint paules biding;
And els vnmedeful es þe dede, [col. 2]
And makes to þe doer no mede.
And hereof haue we witnes lele
Of crist, þat sais in his godspell,
"All vnnayt es þat almusing
þat þou makes of reued thing."
What helpis it ane pray for þi wele
And oþer pray for þine vnsele,
[. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
If god suld here þe tane may fall,
þat oþer lettes him with gain call,
Ane forto spare, anoþer to spill,
What may þare fall bot syn þar tyll,
þat one askes bale, þat oþer blis,
Whilk of þam sall furth haue his,
Whether so askes more rightwisly,
Sall be herd of god almighty.
For sertes oure lord lufes no man swa
To reue ane-oþer his right him fra,
God lettes noght þe pouer to here,
For no riche man prayere,

For-þi receues he right nan	28794	Ne sertes he will resayue right nane
Almus þat o wrang es tan,		Almus þat of wrang es tane,
For writen it es, he wil na gift		We rede wele þat god will no gift
Of oker, reuing, ne o thift,		Of oker, reuing, ne ȝit of thift,
And þat wittnes sant gregori,	28798	And þat witnes wele saint Gregore,
And mani other witerly.		And oþer ma we fynd þarfore.
Bot for to do almus rightwise		To mak oure almus right and clere,
Vr lauerd sais al on þis wise,		Oure lord sais vs on þis manere,
"Man," he sais, "þat i þe gaue,	28802	"Man, þi gudes sen I þe gafe,
Do me sum thing þer-of to haue,		Do me sum parte þarof to haue,
Sin i to þe was first giuer		[. . . . .
Lat me þe find to me okerer,		. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
If i in littil find þe bain,	28806	And if I in litill find þe baine
I sal þe gretter giue again.		I sall gif þe gretter ogaine.
Na, me-self mai naman mare		Mine awin body þat noman mare
Til oþer giue for na chaffare."		May gif till oþer for no ware."
Lok þou hou it wit okerer es,	28810	Right als it with ane okerer es,
Þat ai for mare he giues þe lesse		þat ai for þe more will gif þe les
Do þou right sua, giues werldes thing,		do þou right so, gif worldly thing,
For gift þat sal haue nan ending.		For blis þat neuer sal haue ending.
Gif þou bot erth and þou sal take		Gif þou bot erth and þou sal take
Heuen blis wit-vten sake.	28815	Heuyn blis þat neuer sall slake.
Þou þat okering mas wit man,		[. . . . .
Wit scrift him-self quime mas þou þan?		. . . . .
If þou had lede & hade nede		. . . . .
For to haue gold ne wald þou bede		. . . . .
For to ma chaunge i hope þat yijs,		. . . . .
Elles þou war a foul i-wise.	28821	. . . . .
Be þis lede þou ta bisning [lf 159, bk, col. 1]		. . . . .
Þis heui rotand werlds thing,		. . . . .
Be þe gold þou vnder-stand		. . . . .
Gastli gode is ai lastand,	28825	. . . . .
Þat rotes neuer dai ne night		. . . . .
Bot euer ilike es funden bright.		. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Giue þou þe pour o þat plente,		Gif þou þe pouer of þi plente,
Þat in þi pouert mai helpe þe.	28829	þat in þi nede mekill helpis þe.

It was said siþen mani dais,
"Qua littil saus, þe lesse he mais;"
þe pouer men es like þe fild
þat corn plente is wont to yild,
For all þe sede man saus þare,
It yeilds him wel þat at mare.
Sua dos rightwis almus dede,
An hundreth-fald man yeildes mede.
To feild þe sede man most it bere,
Bot þis feild self cums to sere,
þe tan is tild wit trauail gret,
þe toþer wit-vten swinc and suett,
þe tan feild failes and oft is spilt,
þe toþer bot thoru sauer gilt;
Failand frute comis o þat tan,
þe toþer frute bes neuer gan.
Sant austin sais, þe gode clerk,
Almus es goddes aun werk,
For al god werk þat first was slain,
It couers grace and þat a-gain,
Leues to man his liues end,
And fenddes his saul fra þe fend.
It is for-wit þe saul a wall
Bateild fast wit-vten fall;
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Almus thirles heuen alsua,
And ierome sais, and oþer maa,
And ganges befor þe giuer.
Als it war a bemester,
Cumand to þe yate of heuen,
Criand o crist wit-vten steuen,
þat þe giuer mai helped be;
And doghter it es of charite,
And heued it es of alle vertus,
And we find alsua þat almus,

COTTON

And said it es þus in alde daws,
"Who litill maws, þe les he saws;"
Þe pouer man es like þe felde,
þat mekill fruit es wont to ȝelde,
For all þe sede men sawes þare,
It ȝeldes þat and mekill mare.
Right so rightwis almus dede, [leaf 70, bk, col. 1]
A hundreth-fald men ȝeldes mede.
þaire sede to þe feld bus husbandes bere,
Bot þis feld cumes to þe sawere,
þat on es tild with trauayl grete,
þat oþer withowten swink or swete,
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Fayland fruit cumes of þat ane,
þat oþer fruit bese neuer gane.
Saynt Aniane þat nobill clerk,
Sais almus es goddes awin werk,
For it recouers thurgh grace ogayne
Al gude werkes þat with syn war slayne.
It lenkithes man in life to lende,
And fendes his sawl fro þe fende.
It es to þe sawl als a wall
Grunded ful fast and will noght fall;
Fro al wathes it will vs were,
þat deuils do þe sawl no dere.
Almus thirles heuyn alswa,
Als ierom sais, and oþer ma,
And gase bifore þe right gifer,
Als it war a mesanger,
It cumes vnto þe ȝates of heuyn,
Criand on crist with loud steuyn,
þat þe gifer may helpid be;
And doghter it es of charite,
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

COTTON GALBA

Es þe best biginging
Of alle penances and best ending.
And for þer mat*er* es gode to knau,
Of alm*us* sal i for-þer drau,
Hu þ*at* þ*o*u man þar-wit sal dele, [col. 2]
If þou will mak it gode and lele.
For if þou giuer be sa rike
þat þou mai help ilkan ilike,
Right will þ*at* þou help ilkan,
A*nd* hafe-les lete ga fra þe nan.
For we find writen þar we rede,
þ*at* crist lokes noght þe mede
All efter þe liuelad o þe asker,
Bot of þe god-will of þe giuer.
For til a cursed man in nede
þou agh to do þin alm*us* dede,
Bot if for sikernes of fode
He will noght bouu to me*n*d his mode,
þan man aght his fode wit-drau,
For to do him-self to knau;
And þ*at* is soth bot if þ*at* he
In parel of dede funden be,
For be man neu*er* sua wik of mode
Men agh noght warn him liues fode.

It es alswa best bigining
Of all penance and best ending.
And for þis mater es gude to knaw,
Of almus will I forþir schaw,
How ilka man with it sal dele,
þat here will mak it gude and lele.
If þou þat gifes almus be slike,
þat þou may help ilkone in like,
þan aw þe forto help ilkone,
And haueles lat go fro þe none.
For als þir clerkes in bukes rede,
Crist lukes noght to þe almus dede,
Ne to þe nede of þe asker,
Bot efter gude will of þe gifer.
þou suld noght draw þine almus dede,
Fro a cursed man in his nede,
Bot if he for sekernes of fode
Lettes for to mend his mode,
þan þou sall almus withdraw,
Forto mak him himself to knaw;
And if he be in perill of dede,
þe au to counsail him and rede.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

[*Of the nine points of doing alms.*]

And we be suilk in stat mai fall,
þ*at* þou mai noght help þam all,
þan ar þar fiue pointes to se,
Hu þu sal sett þi charite,
þ*at* þou mai find of efter lare,
þat es trout, qui, q*uen*, hu, quare.
Weiknes, gentris, blod, and eld,
þir agh to do nede beild,
Wit þis word, "trout," þe teching giues
To loke þe lagh þ*at* men in-liues,

De ix modis faciendi elemosinam [col. 2]

If þou be noght of state may fall,
To gif þine almus vnto all,
þan er þare nyen pointes to se,
How þou sall set þi charite,
þat þou may knaw by cristen lare, [whare.
And by þir wordes, whi, when, how,
Wayknes, gentrise, blode, and elde,
þir aw men with almus to belde,
[. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

For crist þat þou seis right treu
þou helpe for-þi sarȝin or Iuu.
þis word [qui] sais þe chesun
þou agh for-qui ma þin alm*us* bun,
For if þou seis a man in handes,
And wit his faas likand in bandes,
þou agh first helpe þat lijs in pain
To laus him fra his wither-vin.
Wit þis word, "q*uen*," vn-do þe tide
þe quilk þou agh noght ou*er*bide,
For if a dughti man for dett,
Mai fall, be in p*ri*sun sett,
Or elles be a-noid sare
þou agh to do þin alm*us* þare,
For sin we reu agh and care
Of godd vs agh to reu þe mare.
And þis word, "hu," sais þe maner [lf 160, col. 1]
þat þou agh in alm*us* bere,
þat is þat þou can mesure þe
Q*uen* þat þou giues þi charite,
Ne giue þu sua-gat noght til an
þat þou mai giue anoþ*er* nan,
þat þou giue noght sua farr aday,
þat þou a-noþ*er* nick wit nay.
þis worde, "quar*e*," þe stede us telles
To giue þir we suld noght elles.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
"Weiknes" sal þou lok for mede,
For þou man agh all helpe i*n* nede,
þe waikest and þe mast vn-fere
Agh þou wit þin alm*us* here,

COTTON

And cristen men þat right will trow
þou help bifore sarzin or iow.
Þis word "whi" sais þe enchesowne j
þe aw to mak þine almus bowne,
When þou sese any haue hunger or calde,
Or with enmys halden in halde,
To him þat in payn es halden styll,
Aw þe first do þine almus till.
Þis word "when" telles þe þe tyde ij
Whilk þe aw noght to ouer bide,
Als if a doghty man for det,
Par-auenture be in presun set,
Or wrangwisly be noyed sare,
þe aw to do þine almus þare,
And þat als sone als þou may se
þat he so anoyed be.
þis word "how" tels þe manere. iij
þe aw to do þine almus here,
þat es þat þou kun mesure þe
When þou sall do þi charite,
And gif noght so largely till ane
þat þou may gif anoþer nane.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þis word "whare" þe stede vs telles, iiij
Whare we sall gif and nowr-ware els,
þat es to say whare so we se,
Oure euincristen in meschef be.
And noght omang fele folk for-rose,
Als ipocrites þaire almus dose;
Bot gif þine almus p*ri*uely
Whare þou sese moste mister þe by.
Þis worde "waikenes" will vs lere
To gif waykenes and moste vnfere,
If we se þam haue grete nede,
And mister of oure almus dede,

COTTON GALBA

Als es to lam, þe defe, þe blind,
þat oþer alle be þam be-hind. 28937
[. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
"Gentris," til an dughti-hede
þin almus agh þou for to bede, 28941
And namli til him þat has bene
Hauand, heind, of costes clene,
And falles in-to state o nede,
Plight-les for his aun dede. 28945
Wit þis word, "blod," agh þou to min
For to help þin aun kin
Titter þan an vncuth man, 28948
Bot suilk entent salt þou haue þan,
þat þi helping o kind be cummen,
And noght it of þe flexs be nummen,
at þou be noght for þi flexs mind
Bot for to sustain manes-kind. 28953
. . . . . .
. . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þf "eild" sal þou haf als in sight,
f þou will do þin almus right,
'or ai þe forþer mar of eild, 28958
e man agh to do bote and beild.
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . *no gap in the MS.*]
nd agh þou giuer to be blith 28966
kilwisli to giue and suith,
t þi lefthand wijt noght for roos,
almus þat þi right hand doos.
. . . . . .
. . . *no gap in the MS.*] 28971

Als lame and blind, þat may noght ga,
And oþer þat forte es fallen fra;
þam sall we help with mayn and mode,
For gangand fote ay getes fode.
þis "gentrise" will vs lede [leaf 71, col. 1] vi
Till doghty at do oure almus dede,
And namely to þam þat has bene
Haueand, hend, of lifing clene,
And es fallen into state of nede,
þam sall we help with almus dede.
þis worde "blude" makes vs to myn vij
First forto help oure awin kin
Titter þan ani oþer man,
Bot swilk entent sall we haue þan,
[. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þat of oure fless we haue no minde
Bot forto sustene mans kinde.
And als if þai vs gude haue done
Vs aw titter to help þam sone.
þis worde "eld" haue in þi sight, viij
If þou will do þine almus right,
For ay þe more man es of elde,
þe more men aw him forto belde,
And forto do him almus dede
And mayntene him for sawl mede.
And cristen men als I said are ix
Aw þe forto couer of care,
Both bifor iew and sarcyne,
Bot þai will to þi law encline.
þe aw also forto be blith
To gif þine almus sone and swith,
þat þi left hand wit noght for rose,
þe almus þat þi ryght hand dose.
þan of grete mede þou sal noght mis
Bot þarby bese þou broght to blis,

[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

[*Of Castigation.*]

Chastiyng o flexs foure fald to tak,
In praier, fasting, wand, and wak.
O þe first vs sais sant paule
Bes ai praiand for yur saul,
For euer ai prai wit-vten stint,
He þat graithli to godd has mint.
Vr praing þen es to sai,
þat we in liuelade right be ai,
þat es to be here ai ȝerand, [col. 2]
þat ilk liue is ai lastand.
For rightwis man is praiand ai,
Bot if he leue his rightwis lai,
And he is tald for ai praiand,
þe man þat euer is wel doand.
And austin sais vr gode langing
For godd, es tald als for praing,
And if þis langing þan be,
For þen praiand tald ar we.
And þou agh moght in þi praijng
Ask principali werlds thing,
Bot for þi saul stat to mend,
To win þe liue wit-vten end.
þar-for crist biddis vs to wisse
To win vs formast heuen blisse,
And siþen traistur mai we bide,
All oþer gode vs sal be tide.
And has he sett vs certain task
Quilk ar þai bones for to ask,
And seuen ar þai þat vs mai spede
Til al þat euer we haue of nede,
Bath for liue þat we ar in
And for þe lastand lijf to win.

Vnto his blis he bring vs all,
þat for vs died and deme vs sall.

De diuersis m castigacionis

Chastyng of flesch es fourfald to take,
In prayer, fasting, wand, and wake.
For þe first þus sais saint Pawl
Bese euermore prayand for ȝowre sawl,
Euer sall ȝe pray and seses noght,
þat graithli vnto god has thoght,
þat es on þis wise forto say,
þat we in right lifing be ay,
And forto be euermore ȝernand
To þat life þat es euer lastand.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Saint Austin sais oure gude ȝernig
To god, es tald als for praying,
And if þat ȝernig idell be,
For idell prayand tald er we.[1]
And he þat lely lifes in land, [col. 2]
Es halden als for euer prayand.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And crist himself kens vs I-wis,
First forto pray for heuyn blis,
And sethin baldly may we bide,
Al oþer gudes sall vs bityde.

[1] At the foot of this leaf is the following, written in a later hand.
Oratio fet ad deum
vt dominus per orationem veneretur
Quia vult rogari vt tribuat
Ad torporem excuciendum
Quia per linguam peccamus per linguam satisfaciamus
Ad fugam demonum

And þire we ask here ilk a day
Quen we vr pater noster sai,
And orisun agh for be
Buxum, traistful, and priue,
Skilwis, lele, schamful, and clene,
Reuful þen on for to mene.
O þirkin thinges has praier nede
þat certanli nent godd will spede.
Many bunthes has praier
þat i mai all noght recken here,
For it es god gain gastli wath,
And gains flexsli sinnes bath,
For Ierom sais man has mister
To serekin sare giue salues sere;
For saluing þat es for þe fot
Es noght for mans heued bote,
For fasting flemes flexsli sakes,
And praier gastli sinnes slakes.
Fasting es þe to-þer thing
þat falles to flexsli chastijng,
And o þis fast es thrin manere; þe first to mete and drink for-bere,
O þis werld þe toþer it es, [lf 160, bk, col. 1]
Baret to bere for-bere þe bliss,
þe thrid es better þan þe twa
Wit gastli fast all giltes for-ga;
And wit þis thrin maner o fast
Agh we to hald vr bodi chast,
For quat bote is fra mete to min
And dedeli for to lig in sin?
Quat bote for-bere bath mete and drink,
And saul in sulwines to sink?
And qua will oþere fast ha mede,
Lok þai do þer-wit almus dede.
And fast es for-þi o gret pris
For it be-gan in paradis,

COTTON

[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Oure praier aw euer forto be
Bowsum, traistfull, and preue,
Skilwis, and lele, schameful, and clene,
And sorowful of oure sins to mene.
Of þir thinges has oure praier nede
Onence god if we will spede.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Saint Jerom sais it es nistere
For sere sares to gif salues sere;
[. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Fo[r] fasting clenses flesly sakes,
And praiers gastly sins slakes.
[. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Fasting es set on thrin manere,
First es mete and drink to forbere,
The toþer es of þis werld I-wis,
Blithly to bere bale and leue blis,
þe thrid es better þan þe twa
With gastely fast all gref forga;
And with þir thre maners of faste
Aw vs to hald oure bodis chaste,
For what helpis it fro mete to twin
If þat þe sawl be slayn with syn?
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Fasting es of ful grete prise
For it bigan in paradise,

COTTON GALBA

For quilis adam was fastand þare
Fand he na knauing of care,
Bot fra þat he þat apul ete
His wandreth wex him als skete.
Vr lauerd seluen at þe last
Halud him vr aller fast,
þat was als þe stori sais,
Quen he fasted ful fourti days.
Fasting agh wit rigthwis laus
To haf foluand þir four felaus,
Fredom, gladdeschipe, houe, and time.
O þe first sais sant Ieronime,
"On fasten dai þat þe es sette
þe mete þat þou þi-self suld ete
If it ne fastin dai ne ware,
þou sal it to þe pouer spare,
þat þi fast to saul fode mai falle,
And noght at fill þi purs wit-alle."
[. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
O þe toþir sais crist him-selfen,
Spekand to his aposteles tueluen,

"Quen yee fast," he sais, "bes noght
Als ypocrites murmurand in thoght,
To scau þair dedis men to knau,
Bot quen yee fast, þen sal yee scau
Gladnes wit yur sembland blith,
And sua yur fasting sal yee myth."
þat als ferr-sum yee mai hide
Yee hele yur aun fastintide.
þe thride pointe mesure and houe,
þat we agh wit vr fasting proue,
For þof we fast we agh noght take
Noþer o mete ne drink vtrake,

COTTON

Ai whils Adam was fastand þare,
He had no knawing of no care,
And when he gan þe appel ta
Sone wex to him wandreth and wa.
And als oure lord crist at þe last
Gat vs ensaumple forto fast,
And þat was als þe stori sais,
When he fasted fourty days.
Fasting suld by rightwis sawes
Haue folowand him þir foure felaws,
Fredom, gladschip, houe, and tyme.
Of þe first sais saint Jeronyme,
"Ilk fastin day þat þe es set
þe thing þat þou þiself suld ett
If it no fasting day þan ware,
Vnto þe pouer þou sal it spare,
And lat þi fast to sawl fode fall,
And noght to fill þi purs withall."
For if þou fast þi spens to spare,
Thrise forto ett better þe ware.
[1] Of gladschip þus sais crist him selue, [1 leaf 71, bk, col. 1]
Spekand to his appostels twelue,
Cum ieiunatis nolite fieri sicut ipocrite tristes.
He sais, "when 3e sall fast, bese noght
Als ipocrites mornand in thoght,
þai schew þaire dedes men forto knaw,
Bot when 3e fast, þan sall 3e schaw
Meri sembland with glad chere,
And seme als 3e noght fastand were."
So sal noman wit of 3owre dede,
And god sall gif 3ow heuyn to mede.
þe thrid poynt es mesure and houe,
þat we sall with oure fasting proue,
In fast we suld noght tak to bere
Of mete ne drink more þan mistere,

COTTON GALBA

For drunkun mans orisun [col. 2]
Wantes al right deuocion.
þe ferth point es for to sai,
At ete in time of fastinday,
For efter many stori scaus,
Mani man in forme daus
Perist was als fuxl in lime
For þai held noght fastin time.
Man dos to fasting mikel wrang,
To hald at mete setes to lang.
¶ þis ferth point þat i cald wand
Es discipline at vnder-stand,
And o þis find we four maner,
þe first es arme o scrift to bere.
þat es in askes and in hare,
And weping and vneses lair;
þe toþer knock on brest wit hand,
Wit knelyng and bakbetyng a-mang;
þe thride in pilgrimage it es;
þe ferth vn-hele and pin in flexs,
In soru and site and al wa,
þat job him tholed, and oþer ma.
O þis sais salamon þe wis,
"Vr lauerd betis and chastis
All þe childir þat his sal be,
Oft for þam smerting sendis he."
[. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Quar-for þe preist þat wisdom can
Agh to sceu þe, sinful man,
þat he ta sli thing in sufferance,
To stand him in stede o penance,
For it sal vaile him ilk note
In penance if he be deuote.
O wak wel mai we sample telle
For crist vs bidds in gospell,

COTTON

For whi a dronkin mans orisowne
Wantes all right deuocioune.
þe ferth point es þus to say,
þou ett in tyme on fasting day,
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And in fasting he dose grete wrang,
þat vses to sit at mete ouer lang.
þe thrid chastiyng þat I cald wand
Es discipline to vnderstand,
And may be set on foure manere,
þe first armes of schrift to bere.
Als wering of haire or oþer thing
Sighing, wepeing, and ill liging;
þat oþer point to vnderstand,
Es kneling and beteing with wand;
þe thrid in pilgrimage þan es;
þe ferth vnhele and pine of fleschs,
With sorow and site and with sere wa,
Als iob tholed and oþer ma.
Al þus sais Salomon þe wise,
"Oure lord betes and chastise
All þe childer þat his sall be,
And sekenes to þam sendes he,
To luke if þai in gude life lend,
And suffers what he will þam send."
Forþi þe preste þat wisdom can.
Aw to bid þe, sinful man,
þat he take slike thing in sufrance,
To stand him in stede of penance,
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Of waking we may ensawmple tell
How crist cumandes in his godspell,

COTTON GALBA

[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
"Wakes he said and preis wit-all
þat yow thar in na fanding fall,
For yee wate neuer dai þen night,
Yur lauerd wil cum als he has hight,
And he to þaim has hight corun
þat he ai findes redi bun."
Generali nu haf i tald
þe pointes þat ar for to hald
Til ilk sinful þat es bun
For to do satisfacciun;
þat es beting, quar-wit he mai
Clenli wasche his plight awai,
If he be funden in þam treu [f 161, col. 1]
His saghtlines þat sal him neu.
Bot þar es oþer for sin certain
Sett als in scrift for certain payn,
Wit hali kirkes ordinance,
It suld man stand als for penance,
And agh to be, er mare or lesse,
Efter þat mans sin es.
To knau quilk plight es lesse or mare,
We mai find thoru sant austin lare,
þat sais þat þar es steps thrin
þat man mai fall wit-all in sin,
Egging, liging, and consent,
þat þou sal se if þou ta tent.
þe first in thoght, þe toþer in dede,
þe thrid in sin in custum lede.
And als vr sin thre-fald es wroght,
Bath in worde and werk and thoght,
Als ilkan o þir-self er sere,
Sua ask þou scrift on sere manere,
Wit þa circumstance to loke,
þat writen es forwit in þis boke.

COTTON

Vigilate *and* orate ne intretis in temptacionem. [1 col. 2]

1"Wakes," he sais, "and praies with-all
So þat ȝe in no fandinges fall,
For ȝe wate no tyme day ne night,
When oure lord cums to schew his might,
And to þam has he hight coroune
þat er wakeand and redy boune."
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Vs aw to wake and pray biscill,
þat we þat coron may cumtyll.
We mey se by saint austin lare,
And knaw whilk sins er les or mare,
For he says þare er steppes thrin
Whilk men falles withall in syn,
Als egyng, liking, and concent,
Als þou may se if þou tak tent.
þe first in thoght, þat oþer in dede,
þe thrid in syn of custumhede.
And als oure syn es threfald wroght,
þat es in word, in werk, in thoght,
And ilkone by þam-self er sere,
So ask þai schrift on thrin manere,
In sorowing and schrift to preste,
And mendes making þat folows neste.

COTTON GALBA

Bot þar es sum autorite,
þat sais vr pena[n]ce agh to be
Langer lastand þan vr sin
þat we war for-wit funden in,
þat for þe plight we lai in ar
Vr reuth suld last vs euer-mare.
And þat agh nan for ferli take
Sli mendes fall for suilkin sak,
For qua dos heui plightful dede,
Of heuy penance has he nede.
For it es better here amend
þan in þat clensyng fier be brend,
For-þi to man it es ful wath,
And to þe preist him scriues bath;
For in his bok sant austin sais,
þat if þe preist þat penance lais
Be noght all wise in on-lainge,
þe sinful als in his taking,
þai sal eiþer for þair foly
Bren in þe fier of purgatori,
To þe montenance o þat plight,
Agh for þat sin was here to right.
Bot efter-ward þat herd threst,
Sal þai be borun in to rest,
Certes bot if o-þer wai, [col. 2]
Be graunte þam grace to win awai,
Als thoru freind liuand
þat bringes of sli men o band,
Offerand, almus, praier, and messe,
And sli thing mas penance lesse.
If vr penance sett for vr sake
Als for a reule þis sal þou take,
þat for spusbreking and manath,
And alkin dedli sin and lath,
Thoru rede of rightwis penancer
þat sal haue scrifte of seuen yere.

COTTON

And þare is sum autorite,
þat says oure penance au to be
Langer lastand þan oure syn
þat we first war funden in;
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And he þat dose a sinful dede,
Of heuy penance has he nede.
For it es better here forto mend
þan in þe clensyng fire be brende,
Forþi to man it es grete wath,
And vnto preste þat schriues bath;
For in his boke saint austyn sais,
þat if þe prest þat penance layes
Be vnwise in his gifing,
Or els þe synful in his telling,
Aþer of þam for þaire foly
Sall brin in fire of purgatory,
And mak amendes þare for þe plight,
þat þam aw here to do right.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Bot if be so þat þai may
Get oþer grace of god verray,
Als for gude dedes of frendes lifand
þat bringes sawles of siþes fro band,
Ofrandes, almus, penance, mes,
Al slike mase þaire penance les.
þus es penance set for oure sake
By right rewl þis may we take, [1 If 72, col. 1]
[1] For spows breking and for mani ath,
And al dedly sins þat es god lath,
By rede of rightwis penancere
Men sal haue penance seuyn ȝere.

COTTON GALBA

And þat es of an samplement
Vttan of þe ald testament;
þar was a woman hight mari,
þat sum time wat wit me-selri,
þat sister was til aaron,
Vr lauerd badd sco suld be don
Vte of þe tune, þe bibul sais,
Til terme war gan o seuen dais;
And quen þaa seuen dais war gan
Haly sco suld again be tan.
þis seke woman i for-wit said,
Be-takens man wit sin ouerlaid,
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
For ilkan o þaa dais sere,
Sal we nu vnder-take a ȝere.
And alsua als þat we for-do
þe seuen graces es giuen vs to,
In funt stane wen we crisme tak,
þat siþen wit sinnes we for-sake,
Alsua thoru scrift o þis seuen
Sal we gain couer þe grace til heuen,
þe gift o wijt of vnder-standing,
O consail, strenght, o gode dreding,
O conand-scipe, and o pite,—
þeir ar þe seuen giftes fre
þat crist vs giues alle wit to lede,
Til we þam tine wit vr misdede.
Wit-vten ani couering again,
Wit sothfastnes vr sin aslain,
Sothfast, scrifte, and repentance,
And sin to bete wit right penance.
Repentance þou mai bij sa sare,
þat es na nede o penance mare,
Als was in mari magdalein,
þat reuth had all hire sinnes slain.

COTTON

þat es vs by ensaumple set
Of þe ald law withowten lett;
þar was a woman þat hight Marie,
And was smetyn with meselry,
And sister scho was vnto aaron,
Oure lord cumand scho suld be done
Out of þe cete, þe bibill says,
Till þe tyme war passed of seuyn dais;
And when þe seuyn dais war gane
Hale scho suld ogayn be tane.
þis seke woman þat I of said,
Bitakens man þat sin vmlayd,
For þe fowl syn of meselri,
Es likend to fowle sin and dedly,
And for ilkane of þa dayes sere,
Sall we vnderstand a ȝere.
And right als we with sin fordo
Seuyn giftes of grace þat er gifen vs to,
When we at the funt oure crisum take,
And sepin with syn we þam forsake,
Right so with schrift of ȝeres seuyn
Sall we recouer þe grace of heuyn.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

COTTON GALBA

Bot þis ne tides noght til all [leaf 161, bk, col. 1]
For man it seis bot selden fall,
Als q*uen* þat crist his merci will
Grace special sceu su*m* man till.
For-þi to weind þe seker wai
I rede we be in penance ai,
For elles we haue vs wit noght to were
Be-fore þ*at* rightwis demestere.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Bot it be helpe of here praier
þ*at* men on cries in þair mist*er*,
For thoru hire p*rai*er witerli,
And thoru hire suete sun m*erci*,
If we clenli be knaun vr plight,
And mendes do eft*er* vr might,
And housel tan at vr ending,
Sco sal vs help to blis bring.
And þ*at* vr laue*r*d gif sua to be,
Sais alle amen! parcharite!

[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Forþi to wend þe seker way,
It es gude we do penance ay,
Els haue we noght ws with to were
Bifor criste þat rightwis demere.
Penance, prayer, and almus dede,
þar er none els to help in nede,
Bot mari vs help with hir prayere,
þat all on cries in þaire mistere;
For thurgh hir praier weterly,
And thurgh hir dere son mercy,
If we will kindly knaw oure plight,
And mendes mak with all oure might,
And howsill haue at oure ending,
þan vnto blis þai will vs bring.
And þat oure lord len so to be,
Sais all amen! p*ur* charite!

[*Of Absolution by the Pope.*]

¶ Sex cases we find es in þam tan,
Mai nan a-soil bot pape allan,
On man he gise til his pouste;
First o þaa men þan es he
þ*at* for bri*n*yng es cursed and kide,
Als haly kirkes lagh will bide.
þe toþer es þ*at* on clerkes lais hand,
Or haldes in p*ri*sun or in band,
Bot if þe clerk ha don sli plight
þ*at* he ha tint his state wit right,
Als þou sal find in stede sumquare,
If þou þis bok seis for-þer mare.
¶ þe thride þ*at* brekes kirkes grith,
And es denunced cursd þar-wit,

De sex casib*us* pape reseruat*is*

Sex cases þare er out tane, [col. 2]
þat none assoyles bot pape allane,
Or þai þat he gifes his powste;
þe first of þa men þan es he j
þat for cursed es knawin and kyd,
Als law of haly kirk will bid.
þat oþer þat on clerk lais hand, ij
Or haldes in preson or in band,
Bot if þat he haue done slike plight
þat he haue lost his state thurgh right.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þe thrid es þat brekes kirkes grith, iij
And es denounced for cursed þar-with,

[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þe ferth es crists enemy,
þat wiche-craft or soceri
Dos wit ani halud thing,
And sua for-dos þair cristnyng,
Or fals trouth to mak, or treu
In oþer godd þan in iesu.
þe fifte mai noght þis cursing scape,
þat comuns wit him þat þe pape
Cursd has at his witand,
Or til his plight es oght heldand.
þe sexte case es of fals bullers
Bath þat þam makes and þat þam wers.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

[*Of the Fifteen points of Cursing.*]

¶ Nu sal j þis cases rede
Quen man es cursd o þe dede,
þat man mai wijt quat to for-bere [col. 2]
He mai him wit þis cursing were.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ On þam þis cursing stede first takes,
þat sustens or þam-selfen makes
Fals trout gain cristen state,
Or suilk til heildes þat he wate.
¶ þe toþer er þat wil noght buu
To hali kirke o rome, ne tru
þat crist it has in erth leued
O cristen-dome for cheif and heued.
¶ þe thride qua smites preist or clerk
Or ani berand cristes merk,
Als munk, or frer, nun, or chanun,
Or ani man of religion,

COTTON

Him to asoyl power has nane,
Of swilk plight bot pape allane.
þe firth es cristes ful enmy jv
þat vses witchecraft or sorcery,
Or vses swilk note with halowde thing,
And swa fordose þaire cristenyng,
Or makes any trowth vntrew
In oþer god þan in ihesu.
þe fift poynt es þis to ken, . . v
Of þam þat comuns with cursed men,
If þai be cursed at þaire witand,
Or þai to þe cursing assentand.
Þe sext case es of fals bullers vj
Both þat þam makes and þat þam beres,
Of þe pape bus þir assoyled be,
Or of þam þat has his pouste.

Of þe fiftene pointes of cursing.

Now forto tell here next es hede
When men er cursed and for what
þat men may swilk dedes forbere [dede,
And so out of cursing þam were;
And fiftene pointes þare er to schew,
Als I sall rekin þam on[1] raw. [1 MS. has *or*]
First on þam þis cursing takes, j
þat sustenes or þaire seluyn makes
Fals trowth ogains cristen state,
Or helpis þato if þai wate.
Þat oþer es he þat will noght bow ij
To þe pape of rome no to him trow,
þat crist has here in irthe leuyd
þe hele of cristendom and heuyd.
Þe thrid who smytes prest or clerk iij
Or any þat beres cristes merk,
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

COTTON GALBA

And he is cursd, it gers do
Or rede or consail gis þar-to;
Vttan cas þat i sal rede
Here for-þer mar quen i se nede.
¶ þe ferth case strenthes aght
þat he fra hali kirk has laght,
And he þar-for es monest thrise,
Wil noþer yeild þe thing ne prise.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ þe fifte es man þat kirkes brinnes
Or vgglili þar-in wit sinnes,
Als brekand rode, or auter stane,
Or husel reft, or man slain,
Or ani oþer cursed dede,
þat kirke has eft of haluyng nede.
¶ þe sext es þaa men þat renis,
þat helpand es to sarazines
Gain cristen men in ani thing
Quar-for on-laid es sli cursing.
¶ þe seuent es o fals bullers
þat mas þam or wit wrenkes wers,
And qua þat euer has purchad taim
To penance bring þam to reclaym.
¶ þe aghtand has þis cursing laght
All þaa þat dos wiche-crafte,
And namli als wit halud thing
Als es wit husel or wit crisumyng.
¶ þe neent case o þis cursing
Qua selles or bies o gastli thing,
þat man agh noþer to sell ne bij,
þe quilk sin es cald symony.
¶ þe tent es of þis okerers
þat openli dose sli misters;
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

COTTON

Both er þai cursed þat it do,
And þai þat kounsail gifes þar-to;
Bot if it be in cases of nede [leaf 72, back, col. 1]
Whilk þat I sall efter rede.
þe firth es who so hath laght iiij
Fro haly kirk anykins aght,
And es þarfore amonest thrise,
And nowþir bringes it no þe prise;
Ne makes no mendes by gude gownsayl,
Thurgh scrift þat may him mekill avail.
þe fift es of men þat kirkes brins v
Or wikkedly within it syns,
Als brekand rode or auter stane,
Or howsill reft or els manslane,
Or done þarin any synful dede,
Wharfore it has of halowing nede.
þe sext poynt on þa men rins, vj
þat helpes till iews or sarzins
Ogayns any cristen men
If þat þai þaire lifing ken.
þe seuynd es of fals bulleres vij
þat þam makes and þam furth beres,
Or els þat falses þe papes sele,
Or witandly with slike will dele.
þe aght case falles all þa in viij
þat any witchecraft gers bigyn,
And namely with any halowd thing
Als with howsill or with crisyming.
þe nighend case on all þa lies ix
þat gastly gudes selles or byes,
Whilk haly kirk es harmed by,
And þis syn es namyd symony.
þe tend case es of okirrers x
þat opynly vses slike misters,
þat leues þe les to tak þe mare,
Owþer of siluer or of chaffare.

COTTON GALBA

[1]þe elleuend es qua wit haldes tende,
For þat man es noght cristes frende.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þe tuelfed es all þaa þat wirkes
Laus gain right of hali kirkes, [1 lf 162, col. 1]
Or has þam oþer writen or spoken,
Thing þat has þair franchis broken.
þe case thrittend al-weis vs ken
To comun noght wit cursed men,
For qua communs wit cursd man,
þat was noght ar es cursd þan,
In hailsing and in cristes pes,
In kirk in man saukin and des,
Agh þu, cursd man, for-bere
If þu fra cursing wil þe were.
þe fiftend case als raymund says
Er þaa þat pouermen ouer-lais,
And herijs þam, and reuers kide,
And okerers fra þai be vn-hide.
Womman commun and alsua scald,
Alle ar suilk for cursd tald,
For þar mister es ful of sake,
þat kirk will noght þair tendes take,
Amang þir cases es teld for an
He þat in torneament es slayn,
For-þi þat he slas him-seluen
In kyrk-yarde aght naman him deluen,
For be he neuer sa repentand
þof him be scrift and husel grantand.
þis case alsua ar þaa men in
þat ligges in open dede-li sin,
For quick and ded fra sacrament,
þai sal be put bot þai repent.

þe elleuynd poynt opon þam lendes, xj
þat witandly with-haldes tendes,
Or falsly tendes by night or day,
For goddes frendes ne er noght þai.
þe twelft case er þai þat wirk xij
Ogayns þe law of haly kirk,
Or if þai owþer haue done or spokin,
Thing þat þe fredom has brokin.
þe thritend case þat will vs ken xiij
To comun with no cursed men,
For he þat comuns with cursed man,
And knawes þareof, es cursed þan,
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Bot it fall omang cases elleuyn
Whilk I sall sone efter neuyn.
[2]þe fourtend point als Raymund sais xiiij
Er þai þat pouer men ouerlays, [2 col. 2]
Or robbes or reues on ani side,
Whare pese and quiet suld bityde.
Comun hores and comun scalde,
Al þir er for cursed talde.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þe fiftend case es þis allane, xv
He þat in turnament es tane,
For he in þat tyme slas him-selue
In kirk-garth sall men noght him delue,
Ne none þat dies in swilk a chance,
Haue he neuer so grete repentance.
And þis same case er þa men in,
þat ligges in opin dedly syn,
Both body and sawl all þir bese schent,
Bot þai in þis life þam repent.

[*Of Absolution by a priest.*]

I talde for-wit þat alle þaa
Lais hand on clerk be-houis ga
To þe pape or his legate,
To soilled be and haue þair state,
Bot þar es vtan cases aght,
Quen pouste es til oþer taght.
First quen man es in wath o ded,
Ilk preist þan mai him rede,
Wit scrift and soile wit sli couenand,
þat quen he lesid es o band
Als suith as he mai sesun se,
And wend to rome at soilled be.
þe toþer of dorward or porter,
þat chastis wrang wit þair mister.
þat clerk wit laiser smites oght, [col. 2]
For hati or ded þai forwit wroght,
Bot he ne hurt him oure sare
His biscop mai asoille him þare.
¶ þe thrid es men religius,
þat has þair ouer man in hus,
If þai hurt ani o þam a-mang
And þe harme be noght ouer strang,
þe man þat has þam for to yeme
Mai soill þam and þair mendes deme.
¶ þe ferth womman and man vn-fere,
And child wit-in fourtene 3ere.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ þe fifte þat sles his fo be strete
þat dute of ded war wit to mete.

COTTON

When prest mai assoil viij cases er wretin
þam þat prest or clerk has smitten

I tald bifore how þat all þa
þat smites preste or clerk bus ga
Vnto þe pape or his lagate,
To be assoyled and haue þaire state,
Bot þare er outane cases aght,
When power es till oþer taght.
þe first point es in perill of ded, j
þan may ilk preste assoyl and rede,
And clens his sawl on þis couenand,
þat if he may couer of þat band
Als sone als he may seson se,
Vnto þe pape þan wend sall he.
þat oþer es of vsscher or portere, ij
In vsyng of þaire awin mistere.
If þai smite owþer prest or clerk,
And haue no hatred in þat werk,
If þat he hurt þam noght ouer sare
His awin preste may assoyl him þare.
þe thrid er men religyows, iij
þat has þaire ouerman in þaire hows,
If any of þam hurt oþer omang
And þe harm be noght ouer strang,
þe man þat has þam forto 3eme
He may þam both assoyl and deme.
þe ferth es of seke folk and vnfere, iiij
And of childer within seuyn 3ere,
If þai ger prestes or clerkes blede,
Prest may assoyl þam of þat dede;
And also þat es done in play,
A simple prest assoyl it may. [1 leaf 73, col. 1]
[1]þe fift point es of him þat slase v
Preste or clerk þat er his fase,

COTTON GALBA

¶ þe sext es thrale on ani wise
Dos for to sle his louerd seruise.
¶ Of him es sett þe seuend case
þat clerk dos bot a litel trespase.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þe aghtand es quen man es pouer,
Bot þar es couenand if he couer,
He sal do bome[1] þir last fiue,
Mai biscop soill bath man and wiue.
¶ Lagh will þou man clerk smite, *percuciens clericum*
In þir cases sal ha na wite. *non excommunicatur*
¶ þe first if þou be his maister o lare
Bot bete þou him noght ouer sare,
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
For in alkin thing o dede
Aght man mesure wit him lede.
Als if he in renaijng lijs,
Efter þat he es monest thris,
Or armes beres fra þat he
Thris of his biscop monest be.
And quen he chaunges crun or wede,
And funden in land mans dede,
And sua his aun lagh for-sakes
Makand him knyth or widu takes.
Or if þou lauerd has, mai fall,
Clerk þat es geten of þi thrall,
þou mai bete if he als theue
His orders stele wit-vte þi leue;
And if clerkes be wonand samen,
Smites oþer lightli in gamen;
And if þou wit þi woman frend
Find clerk be doand dede vn-hende,
Als moder, doghter, sister, or wijf,
For quas honur þou aght to strijf,

In his defens if þat it be,
And may none oþerwise þam fle.
þis þan es þe sext case, vj
Of him þat dose a light trispase
To prest or clerk vnwitandly,
Him thar noght go to pape forþi.
þe seuynd es if a man be pouer, vij
Or in sekenes and noght couer,
And als in last end of mans liue,
May sympil prest assoyl and schriue.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þe aght es a maister of lare viij
May bete a clerk bot noght ouer sare,
And þat it be for chastiing
Anely, and for none oþer thing,
For in all maner of dede,
Aw man mesure with him to lede.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And also if þou with þi frende
Find clerk doand dedes vnhende,
With moder, doghter, syster, or wyue,
For whas luf þe aw to striue,

COTTON *COTTON GALBA*

[1 ? *read* baine *or* boune]

If þu find clerk þus-gate and smite, [leaf 162, bk, col. 1]
Canon it gis him-seluen þe wite.
Bot for-þer mar þan i ha tald 29426
Ne be þou noght at smite to bald,
Alsua sun if þou wers þe,
Quen þou na noþer wai mai fle,
Alsua if þou þin vn-witand 29430
Has laid, mai fall, on clerk þi hand.

[*Of Communion with the cursed.*]

¶ I ha tald on serekin sin 29432
þat oft man falls cursing in,
Nu here nexst i sal þe neuen
O þaa cases we find elleuen. 29435
þof *þou* wit cursd man *com*mun
þou sal be soyned wit resun.
¶ þe first es, if þou noght it wate,
þat þat man es in cursed state. 29439
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
¶ þe toþer es woman, carl o feild,
And [1]child þat es wit-in eild. [1 MS. clild]
¶ þe thrid es case o spused wife 29446
þat to bunden es hir life,
And if þi fader cursed be
His sun þat es in his pouste,
And at his fode and chastijng 29450
He es vtan o þis cursing.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þe fifte q*uen* fader has no gode,
And of his cursd sun has fode. 29457

In swilk a case if þou him smite,
Canon gifes him-self þe wite.
Bote all if I þir cases haue talde
Be þou noght to strike ouer balde,
Bot if þou in slike auenture be,
þat þou nane oþer wise may fle,
Or vnwitand or in playing,
þi preste may assoil of all þis thing.

When þou es noght cursed þan If comu*n* with cursed man.

Here haue I rekkind of sere thing
þat men falles fore in cursing,
þarfore here next now will I neuyn
Of cases þat I find elleuyn.
In whilk cases none er cursed þan
If þai comun with cursed man.
þe first case es, if þou noght wate, j
þat he es in cursed state,
þou may with him comu*n* in dede,
Bot þe wers may þi wirking spede.
þat oþer es in feld or toun ij
With þi carl may þou comoun,
And also childer within elde,
Of cursed man may haue þaire belde.
þe thrid case es a sposed wife, iij
With cursed husband may lede hir life.
þe firth if þi wife cursed be, [col. 2] iiij
þat cursing sall noght cu*m* to þe,
If scho þe serue in al thing,
þat falles vntill order of weding.
þe fift if þe fader in cursyng ly, v
þe sun may dwell in cumpany,
And serue his fader als falles þarto
And right so may his doghter do.
þe sext if þe fader haue nede of fode, vj
Of his cursed sun he may tak gude,

¶ þe sext þof þi wijf cursd be,
Sco sal noght tine hir dett o þe,
In sustenance and o*þer* thing,
*þa*t es o dett aght o spusing.
¶ þe seuend es als men of hine
*þa*t befor þis cursing es tine,
þai mai þe serue al for þair lai,
Bi-tuixand to þe terme dai.
¶ þe aghtand es o man walkand
Als pilgrim thoru a cursd land,
He mai ta þer, wit-vten sin,
His fode to-quiles he duelles *þer*-in.
¶ þe neuent es for *þin* aun pru*u*
To cursd man mai þu be buu,
Askand þe dett he agh þe to
Bot als he dos lok þou noght do.
¶ þe tend q*ue*n þou him gis consaill
In thing *þa*t mai his saul a-uaill,
And þou þan mai ask þi dett
To pai him his es na man sett.
¶ þe elleuend es wit right resun [col. 2]
Falaus duelland in a co*mmu*n,
*þa*t þai co*mmu*n bath euen and moru*n*
In thing *þa*t mai noght be for-born.

And dwell with him in cu*m*pany,
And be no thing cursed forþi.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þe seuynd es if þou haue hine vij
And er bifor þat cursing þine,
þai may þe serue to terme day,
Wheþer so be cursed or þai.
þe agtend es of man walkand viij
Als pilgrim thurgh a cursed land,
He may tak þare, withowten syn,
His fode ay whils he dwelles þarin.
þe nighend es for þine awin p*row* ix
With cursed man comu*n* may þou,
Askand if he aw þe dett
And him to pay sal þou noght let.
þe tende if þou him gif cownsaill x
Of thing þat may his sawl avail,
Or wis him with þi wordes at win
Smertlyer out of his syn.
þe elleuynd es by þis resoune xi
Felaws þat dwelles in a comoune,
þai may comu*n* both euyn and morn
In thinges þat may noght be forborn.

[*Cursing.*]

¶ And wit þou cursing thre-fald es,
þe tan es mare, þe toþer lesse,
þe tan o dome, þe toþer o dede,
Als man mai in þe raymu*n*d rede.
¶ þe first cursing *þa*t cu*mmus* o dome,
Reuis man godd and has in comu*ne*
Of hali kirk and sacrementes,
His part es done him in defens,
And mast es in þis cursing bunden
*þa*t in vnbuxu*mnes* es funden.

duplex excom[municacio]

In cursing all men may þam tell
þat lang in dedly sin will dwell,
All if þai be in comun here,
þaire sawles er fra god al sere,
And cursing may be cald þat syn
þat makes man sawl fro god to twin
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

¶ þe toþer cursing all men es in
þat liggand es in dedli sin;
For þof þai be in comun here,
Fra crist þair sauls sundre sere,
And cursd man has na pouste
Wit ani right to curs þe.
Na mare has he, wit-vten dute,
To quam þou es noght vnder-lute.
Wittand if þou did a sin
Anoþer preistes paroch in,
þat preist thoru resun o þi plight
Mai curs þe þan, for þat es right,
þe preist þe mai noght curs alsua,
Efter þat þou has cald him fra.
¶ And þou sal wijt o thrijn-wijs
Mai cursing be tald on right wijs,[1]
And þis thre wordes mai þai scau,
Will, and chesun, and vn-lau; 29509
Will, quen man wit iuel mode,
Hattred in and wit wrething wode,
Gis his sentence on ani man
O chesun es it vn-rightwis tan,
Quen man has noþer don ne said,
Quar-for sli cursing suld be laid.
¶ þat cursing tald vn-laghful es
þat ordir wantes and right-settnes
O lagh, bot giuen it es ouer-tite,
Wit-vten somons and right respite,
For-þi es fele rebuted here
þat forwit crist self es dere.
And man laused here o band
þat bunden es wit cristen hand.
For þis kirk we be-for us se [lf 163, col. 1]
Mai oft sith be-suiken be,
Bot þat kirk þat o soth es þar
Mai be-suiken be neuer mare.

29492 29496 29500 29505 29513 29518 29522 29527

[. . . . . no gap in the MS.]

A cursed man has no pouste
By right reson to curs þe.
Namore has he, withowten dout,
To wham þou es noght vnderlout.
Bot if þou do a dedly syn
With anoþer preste parischin,
þat preste by reson of plight
May curs þe, and þat es right,
And to him þat curses, by resowne,
Falles þe absolucione.
Thre maners may men se in sight [lf 73, bk, col. 1]
When cursing es noght tald for right
And þir thre wordes may it schaw,
Will, encheson, and vnlaw;
Als þus when a preste for ill will,
Or hatred yn þat he has þe till,
Gifes his centens on any man
It may be tald for vnright þan,
When man has nowþer done ne sayd,
Wharfore slike centens suld be layd.
And þat cursyng vnlawful es
þat wantes vnder all rightwisnes,
þe whilk es gifen out ouer tyte,
With-owten ani right respite,
For so er many reuyled here
þat with god sall be halden dere.
And mani here er lesed of band
þat bunden er with cristes hand.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . no gap in the MS.]

[1 Side-note here partly illegible;—quot . . sententia . . .]

þir pointes of cursing haf i said,
And soth and scortly samen laid,
And þar-for sett in titles sere
þat þou mai lightloker þam here,
Ar þou be laght in findes snarr.
Gain cursing gode all es be-warr,
And if þou wat þou ert þair-in
His soilling seke wit-vten blin,
O suilk a man at soilled be
þe quilk þou wost þat has pouste.
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
For als þe suerd þat deles in tuin
Saul and bodi þat it es in,
Sua dos cursing þe saul i-wise
Fra him þat wroght þe king o blise,
And steres his cristendame fro
And liuers him to þe find his foo.
Explicit
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

þe pointes of cursing þus er said,
Als þai er by þe pape puruayd,
þat ilka man with þan be war
Or þe fowl fende him forfar,
For cursing es þe fendes lyne
þat harles a man to hell pine.
Þarfore if þou be gilty þarin,
To schriue þe sone for nathing blin,
And of a prest assoylid be
þat power has to vnbind þe,
þat es he þat it first furth sent,
Als dene or officiall by iugement,
Or he þat poplist it furth neste,
Als person, vicare, or parisch preste,
Right als a swerde partes in twin
Sawl and body þat it cumes in,
So cursing partes þe sawl ful euyn,
Fro him þat wroght it god of heuyn,
It takes his cristendom him fra,
And liuers him to fendes his fa ;
It takes him fro þe cumpany
Of halows vnto his enmy,
And fro all bedes of haly kirk,
And puttes vnto morni[n]g myrk.
Fro þat mirknes he fend vs ay,
þat for vs died on gude friday,
And till his clarete he vs ken,
Thurgh prayers of his moder ; Amen.
A M E N

[*From p.* 1470 *to the end the figuring of the lines is uneven, i. e. the odd figure comes to the second line of each couplet, instead of to the first. No line is missed, the figures are thrown out because the "Song of the Five Joys" on p.* 1468 *consists of* 65 *lines.*]

APPENDIX I.

MS. IN THE LIBRARY OF THE COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS, EDINBURGH.

In the numbering of the lines the heavy-black figures indicate that lines which occur in the text are omitted here, as shown by the neighbouring figures.

[1]In heuin on heie þan sale I scawe,
And signis dune on erþe lawe." [1 *Edinburgh MS.*, lf 37]
He tald þaim mani takins *se*re,[2] 18991
Þat es na nede alle rekin here.
"Mi breþir," he saide, "ful wel mai I
Of þe *pro*phete gin telle, daui, 18994
He wiste þat gode til hi*m* hauid suorn
Þat ane suld of his sede be borne
To site in setlis þat was his;
Bot he þat saȝ on ferru*m* þis
Of his uprise he said, '*in* helle 18999
Na suld noȝt criste be lefte to duel,
Na neu*ir* of rote his fleis haue siȝte,
Bot raisid es he wiþ stre*n*þe of dr*i*ȝte.'
Fra dede to liue nu risin es he, 19003
And þarof witnes al ar we,
Raisid sua wiþ godis miȝte,
And sik*i*rid of his fad*i*ris hiȝte.
Of hali gaste þe giftis sere 19007
Giuin us hauis he als gie se here,
Til heuin he steich, þat was wel sen;
And I saie to giu folc bine,
Þis ihesu is mi lau*e*rd dr*i*ȝte, 19011
Gie dide on rode wiþoutin riȝte."
Þis wordis [herd], þair h*e*rtis gan t*u*rne,
Alsua for þaire misdedis m*u*rne,
To Pet*i*r and þa apostlis to 19015
Þai saide, "god men, q*u*at sal we do?"
"Bot dos penance a*n*d baptize giu
In þe name of ure ihesu,
Giu sal forgiuin be giur sak, 19019
Þe gifte of hali gaste to take;
For qui to giu ande to giur sede,
Þe barnis þat of giu sal br*e*de,
Þe med es of alle and alle, 19023
And þar þat cr*i*ste til hi*m* wil calle,
Bot for giur bote I giu forbede
To letin at þis wickid lede."
Petir painid him ful gierne 19027
In cr*i*stis lai þat folc to lerne;
[3]Ande þai þat toke his worde til h*e*rte,
Þair sawlis turnid into querte; [3 lf 37, col. 2]
For þare was þat ilke dai in liuis
iii hund*e*rit baptist men a*n*d wiuis,
Þat desseli baþe late ande are 19033
War tendant to þa apostlis lare,
And of þair br*e*de ete wiþ þaim þare,
Þai þate hauid noȝte ellis quare.
Þai þat hauid huse or ani kin aȝte
Þai saldin, ande þe prise þai laȝte
Bifore þapostlis ilke dai,[4] [4 *sic*] 19039
Þar of to don q*u*at taim god þoȝte.

EDINBURGH

EDINBURGH

[2 The mark of contraction used in this MS. for *er* and *ir* is the same.]

Arli þa postlis ilke dai
Wente to þe tempil for to pr*a*ie,
At þair gain come þe mete þai gaue,
Ilkane als tai saȝ mist*ir* haue.
Pet*ir* and Iohane a dai at none
Wente to kirke to mac þair bone,
Biside þe wai þare saȝ þai lie,
A man was cr*i*plid in parlesie,
And hauid ben mast al his fordais,
Alse þe stori tellis saise;
Ilke dai man þid*ir* him bare
For to bid his almus þare.
Pet*ir* ande Iohan þai bi hi*m* giode,
Ande he þaim bad hi*m* giue su*m* gode,
Ande pet*ir* ande iohan ansuerd hi*m* þa*n*
"Bihalde on us," þai saide, "þu man,"
þai saide, "bihalde on us and se
And under*stan*de ure pouirte,
Als qua sai, þu sal se ure wane,
For gifitis haue we to þe nane.
He þaim bihelde bot wel wend he
þai sulde him sum charite.
Petir saide til him on ane,
"Golde na silu*ir* haue I nane."
For qui it was noȝte Pet*iri*'s aȝte
þat oþ*ir* men hauid him bitaȝte
For to kepe unto þair nede,
[1] And for to þa pou*er* men to fede,
þate for þat þinge þair godis salde
Bifore þa apostlis fet up giald.
"þat i mai giue," he saide, "I sal
I wate þu nede hauid to be hale,
In ihesu nazarenis name
Rise up," he saide, "and gange, þu lame."
His hande he hi*m* raȝte a*nd* up he ras,
And to þe tempil he sped his pas,

[1 leaf 37, back, col. 1]

EDINBURGH

þate moȝte noȝte forwiþ str*i*de a step,
Louand ur laue*r*d þa*n* he lepe;
þe pr*o*phecie was filde sua,
þat saide þat halte suld scop als ra.
þis folc que*n* þai þis ma*n* hauid sen,
þai wo*nder*it on him al bidene,
þa þat forwiþ hauid knawi*n* him,
Forwonde*r*it sum þai fel i*n* suime.
Pet*ir* þan bigan to mele
Gie folc he said of ir*ael*,
"Q*ui* wondi*r* gie sua wiþ unriȝte
Als þoȝ þis war don wiþ ur miȝt?
Bot miȝti god wiþouti*n* mak',
Of abraham, of ysaac,
And of ure elde*r*is þat hauis be*n* aa,
His sone þat hauis he bliscid sua;
Gie suak' *and* nit bifore pilate,
And demid als ge seluim wate,
þe oncalle of his hali nam,
Hauis lente his hele u*n*to þis la*m*
Wiþ þe trouþe þat fel þarto,
For it mai seluþe mikil do.
Bot mi bre*þ*ir, ic under*stande*
þat gie it dide giur unwita*n*d,
Repentis giu, ande be on knawi*n*
To saue giu*r* sauwil ilka*n* giu*r* awi*n*,
O gain the grete comun assise
Q*ua*re alle sal come bifore iustise.
Giur sin awai, þat gie mai rise
Wiþ þat p*ar*tie þat es riȝtwise,
For clene forgiuenes of pliȝte,
[2] þan bes for soþe quen þurȝ þe niȝte
Of risi*n*g of þe laste dai,
þe lastand dede sal worþe awai;
Bi hihis fade*r* site he sale,
Til he restorid haue us alle,

[2 leaf 37, bk, col. 2]

EDINBURGH

at he spac firste of prophecies 19113
i to þe time þat al sulde rise."
a apostlis spekande this and mare,
e prestis come in þat siquare,
e tempil maisteris wiþ þaim bune,
l þai ware of a comune. 19118
t þair talking þaim teind sare,
Hu estis," said þai, "þat gie dare
uilkin loueworde of him to sai,
at we dide deme þis endir dai?"
e saduceis,—namlic þat lede, 19123
or þuprising walde neli wede,
or þane walde neuer giate forþinge
are sal be ani uprisinge,— 19126
a apostlis dide þai be takin sone
nd sua þai ware in prisune done,
are bad þai man sulde þaim gieme,
or late it was þaim þanne to deme.
ot mani turnid þare and truid, 19131
o baptim take þaim seluin buid,
t quat of man and quat of wiue,
are was conuertid thusandis V.
e toþer dai þat folwid neste, 19135
i gaderit oute baþe prince and priste,
nd set þaim in þat curte imide, 19139
nd bad taim of dede þat þai dide,
nd bad taim telle, wiþoutin hone,
quas name þat it was done. 19142
t petir filde of hali gaste
n ansuer gaue he þaim in haste;
t first he scawid als wiþ dede,
t þair asking was bot soþede. 19146
Es it," he saide, "resune þat we
langid for ure god dede be?
nskilwislic þan can gie blame. 19149
r wite it wele, þat in þe name

EDINBURGH

Of ihesu þat gie dide on rode, [leaf 38] 19152
þat alwais gie misunderstode,
þat god his fadir raisid to liue,
(Als mani man baþe wate and wiue)
þat es made als a quarner[1] stane.
For to make tuin folkis ane, [1 quaruer in MS.] 19157
An in him for to be feste,—
þat ilke þat fra giuor werc gie keste,
In him es hele of mankinde alle;
For es nan other name onto calle,
þat of hele mai giue man blis, 19161
Bot if man þrali þinke on his."
þe maistirs quen þai understode 19173
Sua stedfastlic þa apostlis stode,
þai bad þat tai suld taim wiþdrawe
Quilis þai sulde samine spec a þrawe.
"Ne se gie noȝte," þai saide, "þir men,
Qua can us of þaim consail ken?
þe sine al saȝ we þat þai dide? 19179
We mai noȝte nite, sua es it kid,
Bot þar-fore sal we þret þaim hard,
þat þaine sal neuir forþer warde 19182
þis name to man or wimman nevin,
Our dere on þaim man sal it heuin."
Calde ware þai þan and bidin þare
þat tai fra þan sulde neuir mare
Of the nam of ihesu spelle, 19187
Na nankin tiþand þar-of telle.
And þai þaim ansuer gaue onan,
Baþe petir and sainte iohane,
"And quepir þan awe þam to bue
God alweldand ouþer to giu? 19192
þat bed gie þat he maste forbedis,
And sua gie schaw in giur sothedis.
þe lauerd to bide þe man wiþstande.
Vnlaȝ it es to tel in lande 19196

EDINBURGH

Þe þing þat we baþe herde and sawe.
Hu mai we þan bot it scaw? 19198
If we ne dide we ware to wite.
For soþefastnes es noȝte to nite."
Þa iuwis þat war ai sua curste [1 leaf 38, col. 2]
[1] Walde efte haue tan þaim if þai durste,
For folc durste þai noȝte he apon;
And tai wente hame unto syon.
Ande þai to þair brepir þare, 19205
Talde hu þat tai war handlit tare,
Þai lifte þair hende al wiþ a steuin,
And þankid driȝtine dere of heuin.
And quen þai hauid al saide þair bede,
Þanne biganne to stire þat stede,
And in þat erþedine it scoke, 19211
Þe haligaste eft-siþe þai toke.
Oute of þair hali hertis orde
Spedlic þai spellid godis worde. 19214
Of þat folc a man þare was,
His name was hattin ananias,
"I wil," he saide, "mi godis giue
Wiþ þir riȝtwise men to liue, 19218
Wiþ þaim i mai of mete and drinc,
Mi liuere haue wiþ outin suinke."
"Ic," he saide his wiue, "ande þu
Hereto sal we mac a wou." 19222
Þe vou was made, his lande he salde,
Þe penis hali tan ande talde,
Þe quilc he broȝte wiþoutin frest,
And bifor þe postels kest;[2] 19226
Þe haluendel þare of he stale,
Ande saide þat þare þe prise was al.
His wiue it wiste and held tare til;
Was neuer þe fruite o suilc bot ille,
For ilke suike it selue bisuikis, 19231

EDINBURGH

And licnis maste þat þar-in likis.
Petir it saȝ wiþ hali siȝte, 19233
For filde he was wiþ grace of driȝte,
"Sai me," he saide, "ananias, 19237
Qui hauis þe temptid sathanas,
To ma suilc lesing of þi sale, 19239
And gialde þe haluis up for hale?
Al þat tu þar wiþ wende wel win.
Sale turne þe bote to sake and sin.
Sikir es tu of sinne ande sake, [1 lf 38, bk. col. 1]
Þar of þu hauis in hande þi wrake."
[1] Hauid sainte petir saide na mare,
He fel dun step and dede riȝt tare;
Þe giung men hinte þe caroigne þare,
And þeþin for do delue it bare. 19248
Sone eftirward bot uris þrin,
His wif come hir unwitand inne,
"Woman," saide Petir, salde gie sua
Giur lande?" þe womman sadin, "gia."
"Þu leies," he saide, "and aȝte haue wand
Wiþ fals þe hali gaste to fand. 19254
Lo! quare bifore þe dur þai stand,
Þat riȝt nu delue þi dede husbande.
Sua sal tai do þe nu onane," 19257
Wiþ þis worde fel sco ded als stan.
Na wonder nan þat ic haue spokin
Þat wrangis ware sa son wrokin,
For cristin kirc, þoȝ it bigan, 19261
Giet na was it noȝte stabil þan,
And custum es it mang al trewe,
Quen laȝ es made bituix þaim nev
At biginning for to be rede, 19265
Þat drede mai do þe lau to sted,
To do þe folc for drede and aw
Þat wild noȝt ellis halde law; 19268

EDINBURGH

[2] A blank originally left here and the line inserted in a different hand.]

þe gode *and* lele for luue of med, 19269
þe wic þai halde ye law for d*r*ede.
Fra þan durst na m*a*n wiþ þai*m* me*n*g,
Bot þat walde leli wiþ þa*m* le*n*ge;
Mani seke unto þai*m* so3te, 19273
And mani signe on þai*m* þai wro3te;
Bathe i*n* waies and i*n* strete
þe seke war born þai*m* to mete, 19276
þat pet*ir* sculd*er* on þai*m* sulde rine
þarof hauid mani medecine. **19278**
Prince was pet*ir* of þa tuelue, **19281**
And gretter sigine þa*n* cr*i*st hi*m*selue
He wro3ti*n*, als es saide su*m* q*uare*,
Priuilege of signe forþi he bare; 19284
For cr*i*st hi*m*selue hi3t hi*m* þat ilke,
Q*uen* he for him wro3te si*n*gnis suilke.

[*The Apostles are imprisoned, and set free by an Angel.*]

[1]Fra þan þair folc wex mare a*nd* mare,
For faste þe folc fel to þair lare,
Bot giet þe iuwin folc felune [1 leaf 38, bk, col. 2]
þai did þa apostlis in prisune, 19290
þur3 consail of a naciune
Walde tru na resurectiune
Sulde be on m*a*n on domis-dai,
Bot gain þa apostlis said ai nai. 19294
þis folc was hatin saduceus,
þai helde ai wiþ þe phariseus.
Bot sone þar eft*ir* on the ni3te,
Sende þaim was an angel bri3te, 19298
þat bro3t þaim þur3 þa steclis str*a*nge,
And bad þaim to þe tempil g*a*nge **19300**
For to spelle the word of liue, **19303**
þat alle sulde he bathe m*a*n *and* wiue.

EDINBURGH

þe pr*i*su*n* doris lefte als he fande,
Nouþ*ir* he braste ne barre ne ba*n*de,—
þat was to str*e*nþe þaire tr*ou*þ *in* gr*u*nde,
And for þe iuwis to confunde. 19308
Q*uen* þai sa3 þis, þe iaioleris,
Sulde bring þaim forwiþ de*m*ster*is*,
"Lau*er*dingis it es selcuþe," cod þai,
"We finde ure pr*i*suns alle awai,
þe doris sp*i*rid and wall*is* hale, 19313
Als god us helpe, soþe estis tale,
Na na takni*n*g of suike fa*n*d we;
Vmbþi*n*kis giu hu þis mai be." 19316
þa maist*ir*s faste þaim umbiþo3te,
Wiþ þis tyþande a man þaim bro3te,
"þe men þat gie dide i*n* pr*i*sune,"
He saide, "in temple þai sarmu*n*."
To þe tempil þan þai giede, 19321
þa postlis to þair curte to lede,
Bot strenþes nane did þai þaim til,
For þai come wiþ þaim al wiþ wil.
þai durste na uiolence þaim do
For þe folc þaim heeld it to; 19326
Midward þat curte þar war þai sette,
þe biscop wiþ forbot þaim þrette;
"We dide," he saide, "a*nd* giu forbede
þur3 þe hi3te of bissophede, [leaf 39]
þat gie in name of þat ihesu, 19331
Be no3te to preche sa bald fra nu;
Forloes ier*usal*em nammare
Gie haue fulfilde nu wiþ giu*or* lare,
Q*ue*þ*ir* gie wil dr*i*ue on us þe blame
Of ani wreking of þis name, 19336
þat we sulde haue hi*m* slain wiþ wr*a*nge,
þare gie pr*e*cha*n*d sa þrali gange."
Al als ane þai gaue ansuare,
þat nan of þaim for o*þ*er bare, 19340

EDINBURGH

"Mare nede it es if gie wald *tru*
To god, þan ani man to bue;
Vr eld*ir* god dide ih*esum* rise,
Þe quilc gie hang wiþ fals asise,
And hauis him lefte on his riȝt hand;
Þis wate we wel, mai nan wiþstande.
Ofte to giu hauis it ben talde,
Witnes þarof ar we balde, [1 he *repeated in MS.*]
Wiþ haligaste he[1] hauis us sent,
And al þat treuli til him wil tente.
To giu if gie will giu repente
Þis gifte of grace þan hauis he sente."
Þan bigan þai wrenke and wraiste,
And for tene þair teþþe to gnaiste,
For þan wiþ suaipis þai þaim suang,
And gremli on þair corsis dange,
And bad taim fle als tai wald ded,
To neuin ih*esum* nam mare þair fede.
Þa wente ioifuler þan are,
Na noȝte þai menid of þair sare,
Bot louid ih*esu* cristis name,
Þat tai for him war worthi grame.
Þe stedefaste troupe loke here it, lo!
Quat-kin strenþis it mai do!
Þat nouþer for worde na giet for dint,
Fra stabil troupe moȝte do þaim stint
Þaim þoȝt na þing sua suete in lif,
Als for ih*esu* to suffir striue,
Al þe mare man did þaim mis,
Þe sikerer þai ware of blis. [leaf 39, col. 2]
Cristis blis þai luuid sa wele,
Þat tai moȝte of na torfer fele,
Als he bifore þaim wroȝte þe wai,
Alsua þan him follwid þai.
He þat þaim sua dere hauid boȝte
Of al þis werde na gaue þai noȝte.

EDINBURGH

Þe maistirs þat come efter warde
Þai lerid at taim to suffer harde,
Þat ne neuir for na bale ne buid,
Fra cristis trouþe þat taim truid.
In þis apostlis time it sais
Þe cristin menne wex faste þa dais,
Þat þa postlis hauid to kepe,—
Þat hirdis ware of cristin scepe,—
Sua wex þe cristin mennis tale,
Þat taine moȝte nawiþ kepe þaim hale,
Þai set undir þaim forþi seuin,
Þe quilc I sal þaire namis neuin.
Steuin and philip, nichdnor,
Thimon, meniam, nichanore,
And nicholas þir seuin were
Set bifore[2] þa apostlis sere. [2 bifore *repeated in MS.*]
On þaim þai held þair hali hande,
Ande a quile þai ware praiande,
And archidenis þai þaim made,
Of þaim þareof þai toke þe hade,
Þe bīrþin undir þaim to bere.
Of þat folc quen was mistir,
Godis worde wex faste and grewe,
And alsua dide þe troupe of trew;
And of þe prestis was tare fele
Þate lefte þair laste and worthid le[le].

[*The Stoning of Stephen.*]

Steuin of strenþe and godis grace
Was fillid[3] ful in ilka place,
Mani miraclis of miȝte, [3 filled *repeated in MS.*]
Wroȝte he forwiþ folkis siȝte:
Vp þare ras to striue him wiþ
Men þat ware of sundrii hiȝte,
Þat sinagogue of Iuwis helde, [4 If 39, bk, col. 1]
[4]Sone þai wente haue steuin felde.

EDINBURGH

Bot al þaire striue was bot in wan,
Hauid þai na fuisun him ogain, 19412

[De lapidacione beati Stephani prothomartyris][1] [1 In later hand]

Wiþ speke þai gaue him mani turn,
Bot nane gain him mi3te halde aspurne;
þe hali spirite oute of him spac,
In worde mo3t tai him neuir ouirtac;
Alle þe men þat sa3 his chere 19417
þo3t it was an angel clere.
Tua witnes fals þan þai puruaide,
To tel of god he hauid missaide
Gain moisen and gain þair lai, **19421**
He ne finid neuir to missai 19423
þe bisop of þair la3, herde sai[n]. 19424
"Quepir hes þis," he said, "sope ouir nan." **19422**
Steuin stichlid him al bune,
And þan bigan a grete sarmun, 19426
And þare he prouid wiþoutin aw,
þat fals it was, al þair onsaw.
For firste to loue god he bigan
O moyses, þate du3ti man, 19430
And siþin spac he of þair law,
þat þaim it cuþe no3t seluin knaw.
Bot quen he hauid þaim talde þe sope
þai bigan to gnaiste wiþ tope, 19434
þair hertis þo3t þaim braste for tene,
Epe is to kindil þat es kene.
Vp he lifte eien his, 19437
"I se," he saide, "ure lauerdis blis,
And mannis sun þare selfe standande,
ihesum, bi god on his ri3te hande."
In furme of man he sa3 him in, 19441
His fadir and he sundir in tuinne,

He sa3 him stande to help him bede,
For helpande a3 to stande in nede,
He sa3 him croisid that ilke turne
þat he for staning suld no3t scurn.
For to here neuin ihesu name 19447
þai held it bape scendscip and scame,
And namlike wa was þaim þanne
Quen man him calde baþ god and man.
[1]þan wex þa wreches oute of witte,
And gan þair erin for to ditte, [1 lf 39, bk, col. 2]
þain harmid naþing mare in herte;
þar fore on steuin alle þai sterte, 19454
þai draue him oute of tune allan,
And þare þai demid him to stane.
þe fals witnes stane him bigan,
And saide þai herde him dri3tin ban,
þa helde for lawch wiþoutin sin,
þat þe witnes suld biginne. **19460**
A child hi3t sawil of þair lede **19463**
Toc tente to quilis to þair wede, 19464
þat ilke þat was þan hattin saul,
Siþin he was apostil pawil.
Quilis tai him wiþ stanis quelde,
Vp til ward heuin his hende he helde,
Apon his knes he him sette, 19469
And der worþli he dri3tin grette.
"Lauerd," he saide, "to þe ihesu
Gield I mi gaste, receiu it nu! 19472
And lauerd, forgiue þu þaim þair pli3t,
For of þe sope haue þai na pli3te."
Wiþ þis his haligaste he gialde
To ihesu þat for him was salde.[1] 19476

[1 Blank space here of 14 lines' width]

[De conuersione sancti Pauli apostoli][2]

[F]ra þat steuin was done of daw,
Faste þai rase wiþoutin aw [2 In later hand]

EDINBURGH

EDINBURGH

Gaine hali kirke, it for to haste,
In ier*usalem* ald*ir* maste.
For he, þat ou*ir* man was slan, [leaf 40]
Was of þe seui*n* deknis ane,
Disciplis foluwid þai*m* sa harde
þat þaim dr*aue* oute of þair warde,
Sauf þa postlis þate þai*m* ledde,
þai stode, bote al þair o*þir* fledde:
Al o*þir* þaim fledde, bot giet þai stode,
Sua dos þe he*r*tis þat ar gode.
þan saȝ þa apostlis it was nede
To turnin til ano*þir* lede.
Alphei sune þat hiȝte Iacob,
Of iurselem þai made bissop,
þai laide þair handis him apo*n*,
Petir and iacob and sai*n*t Iohan,
For*þi* of quone*r* þan of þre,
Na mai na bissop sacrid be.
In þat siqu*a*re was saul*us* mast,
þat cr*is*tin kirk bigan to wast,
Fra huse to huse seka*n*de he ra*n*,
And oute he droȝ baþe wiue a*nd* ma*n*.
And þoȝ he pr*isun*d þaim wiþ woȝ,
Als god walde nane of þaim he sloȝ,
For god him gette, þat eu*ir* is gode,
Vnwe*m*mid his hende in sacles blode.
þai þat were scailid sua for nede,
Fra stede to stede walca*n*d þai giede,
Stedfaste*r* þoȝ que*þ*ir þan are
Fo[r]þi þate þai þan scailid ware.
Philipe, þat was of deknis an,
þe neste to tel fra sai*n*t stephan,
To pr*e*che he come until a bie
þat man clepid samarie.
þare þe folc wiþ ful assente
Til his wordis gaue þair te*n*te,
Miraclis dide he for þaim fele,
For mani sekemen gaue he hele.

[*Simon Magus wishes to buy Holy Gifts.*]

þare a man, simon magus,
Als ure stori tell*is* us,
He ledde þe folc wiþ mikil suike,
For signis was his werkis like;
He wroȝte bifor þaim gr*e*te fe*r*lie,
And al was wiþ his iugilrie,—
Godis *ui*rtu our grete pr*o*phete,
Our angels ell*is* þai him lete,
Our godis sune ell*is* þai him helde,
For he cuþe make þe me*n* bidu.elde.
Qu*e*n þe folc was in þat tune
Truid philippis sarmune,
And to þe baptizing þaim uouid,
Simon lete als þoȝ he truwid,
And baptizid him til hali kirk*e*,
For signis he saȝ philippe wirk*e*,
O*þir* gia þan hene moȝte do.
Bot for he w*e*nde to cu*m* þar-to,
þar fore toke he baptim fai*n*te,
For to be wiþ philip aquainte,
To be him als his pr*i*ue ne*r*e,
þat he moȝte of his craftis le*r*e.
Qu*e*n þa apostlis he*r*din saie,
Samaritanis hauid tan þair lai
Fra ier*usalem* þai sente on ane
Bathe sainte pet*ir* a*nd* saint ion,
þai pr*a*ied for þan in haste,
þai sulde receiue þe haligast.
þat es to saie wiþ takin sene,
Bot thar na man þoȝ que*þ*ir wene,
þat taine receuid hauid þat time,
Vnsene qu*e*n þat tai hauid baptime.

[leaf 40, col. 2]

Hirbi mai se þat ochte es wise,
þat þoȝ þat a man mai baptise,
Na mai na man þat es in lande
Conferming giue, bot bisscop hande.
þat ilke ful wele þis philip wist,
Forþi of alle þat he baptiste,
He held þaim to þa apostlis
þat þai sulde on þaim handis lai,
Als we se nu biscops do,
þat þair pouste es giuin to.
þe biscopis confermemente,
Of strenþe it es þe sakerment*e*,
Stabil for to stande in striue,
In laste of cristin mannis liue.
Quen simon magus undirstode
þe haligaste, it was sa gode,
þate þa men þat it undirfange [leaf 40, bk, col. 1]
Moȝte do suilc uirtuȝ and sua strange,
He wende it ware bot a quaintise,
And wend haue boȝt it wiþ sum prise.
Als it es in þe stori redde,
To þa apostlis gifte he bedde,
"þis ilke miȝte giuis me," he said,
"þat on quat man mi hend be laide
He haue the hali gaste in hii,"
To winne wiþ al he wende it bii.
Petir ansuerde þat caitif quede,
"þi catel be þe-selue to dede,
To be wiþ þe in helle pine,
Ande halde þi catel þat es þine."
Here mai man se bi þis resun,
Quen santis gaue þair malicun,
þai gaue it na wiþ als fore wil
þai hauid of wrake or oþir wille,
Bot for þe riȝtwisnes þai it do,
To þaim þat worþiest þar-to.

EDINBURGH

"Hauis tu na parte," quod Petir, "here,
þu hauis wiþ falshed fest þe fere,
Na þurȝ þi hende hauis tu na miȝte
To gere þe hali gaste to liȝte;
Fordo penane nede es inoch,
For driȝtine hauis tu soȝte wiþ woch
þe to forgiue, it sua ma fal,
þe falsede þu him fande wiþ-alle."
It fell sainte petir als of rente,
To cal men til amendmente,
Sua ach alle prestis, mare and les,
In alse mikil als in þaim es.
Peter ande ione þai wente ogain
And prechid baþe wiþ miȝte and main,
Na lefte þai for na blenc na blam,
Til þai to iurselem come hame.

[*Of Paul and his Conversion.*]

Late we nu þe prechurs stand,
For to spec of an werande;
Saulus soȝte ai quare and þrette
Al þe cristin he wiþ mette.
Of prince, of preste, gat he leue,
And þareon purchaisid he a breue
[1]For to bisek baþe up ande dune,
If he moȝte finde in ani stun [1 lf 40, bk, col. 2]
Cristin man, he suld þaim lede
To iurselem to prisun bede.
Als he wente þus to seke and aske
Tilwarde a tune that hiȝt damaske,
þe fir of heuin hauis him stund,
And braþeli befte unto þe grunde.
Blindfelde he was als he sua lai,
He herde a steuin þus til him sai,
"Saul, Saul, sai me nu
Quarfore on me sua weirais tu?"

EDINBURGH

"Ande q*uat* er tu, laue*r*d, sua unsene?"
"Bot ic hat ih*esu*m nazarene,
Þat tu werrais al þat tu mai.
Bo vnd*ir*stande þat I þe sai,
It es to þe oute ou*ir* mi3te
Ogain þi str*a*nger for to fi3te."
Saul him q*uo*ke, sua was he rad,
Forglopnid in his mode als mad.
"Sai me, þan lauerd, q*uat* I sal do
þi wil wil I do redi, loo!"
"Rise up, gange, þe tun es nere
Q*uat* tu sal do þare sal tu lere."
þe folc war ferde þat wiþ h*im* ferde,
Na man þai saȝ q*uat* sum þai h*er*de,
Of Saul h*er*de þai wel þe steuin,
Bot noȝte of þat þat co*m* f*ra* heu*in*,
Blinde he ras up als he moȝte,
þat forwiþ þan was blind *in* þoȝte.
His eien opin baþe hauid he
And þoȝ a smitte moȝte he noȝt se,
Al blind his men to tune h*im* ledde,
And iij daiis liuid he þare unfed,
Nouþ*er* hene ete þa iii dais time,
Na hene I wis moȝt se a stime.
Wiþin þai iii niȝte a*nd* þre daiis
Mikil he lernid, als su*m* ma*n* sais,
Of spell*is* þat he siþin spac,
For of preching hauid he na make.

[*Blank space here of* 13 *lines' width, but no lines omitted.*]

[1] In tune of Damnaske þat tim was
A cristin hiȝte ananias, [1 leaf 41, col. 1]
To q*uam* ur laue*r*d saide in siȝte,
"Ga til a strete þat suagat hiȝte,
In þat hus," he saide, "sal tu finde
Saul of tars þare liggand bli*n*de,
Liggande lai his heuid dune
Ai iþinlic in orisune."
Ananias him þan ansuerde,
"Laue*r*d," he saide, "ofte haue I h*er*de
Tel of p*ri*suning a*nd* of pine,
þat he hauis w*ro*ȝte to sa*n*tis þine,
And pouste hauis to do þaim scam
Til al þat calis on þi name."
"Do wai," he saide, "it nis noȝte sua,
Bot þare I bid þe gange, þu ga,
þu gange til him, þu es mi lele,
And of mi chesing es uessele,
For to knaw mi name and b*er*e
Baþe bifore king ande kaiser.
Baptizing þu sal him bede,
Bot of þi lare hauis he na nede,
His maist*ir* of lare I sal selue be,
And mikil sal he thole for me,
Him selue to þole parte of þat pine,
þat he did are to santis mine."
Ananias soȝte sone þat inne,
And forsaide saulu*m* fa*n*d þare-in,
And quen he laide on h*im* his he*n*de,
[2] "Saul," he saide, "he me hauis sende,
Ih*esu* þat him kid to þe, [2 leaf 41, col. 2]
Bi wai to do þe for to se,
Wiþin and oute to haue þi siȝte,
And haue þe hali gastis miȝte."
Scalis fel f*ra* his eien awai,
And hauid his siȝte forþe f*ra* þis dai,
Q*uen* he hauid his baptim tane,
He ete a*nd* d*r*anke and coue*r*id onane.
To c*r*istin men sone wa he cuþe,
In sinagoge spel biguþe,
Al þat him h*er*de him wond*er*it on,
Ilkane saide, "na es noȝt gion

EDINBURGH

EDINBURGH

He þat we saȝ þis ender dai
Gain name of ihesu sua werrai?
And þar-fore come unto þis tun
At fotte þe cristin to prisune?" 19704
Saul couerid in an stunde,
þe iuwis gan he confunde,
And bad þaim alle to lete and liste,
þare was no god bot ihesu criste.
Sa faste þe iuwis he wiþstode, 19709
þat sare he mengit þaim in mode,
Quarefore it was þai toke þair rede
Derueli do him to þe dede. 19712
þair redis þarfor gan þai run,
Wiþ þe kepers of þe tune,
Nichte ouir dai to waite þe time 19715
Quen þai moȝte come to murþir him.
þe mair þan dide þe tune bege[t],[1]
Bot Paul it wist þat he was þr[ette],
And in a lepe man lete him dune
Out ouir þe wallis of þe tune, 19720
Wiþoutin wonde or ani wemme.
He wentin to ierusalem, [1 edge of MS. cut off here by binder]
To þe apostlis he him bede;
Bot þai sumdel for him war drede,
And wende noȝte giet in þat siquare,
þat sikirlic he cristin ware. [2 lf. 41, back, col. 1]
Bot barnabas þaim tiþand talde, 19727
And mad þaim of his bunte balde,
[2] Talde hu crist wiþ him gan mete,
And til him spac walcande bi strete,
And hu ne blenkid wiþ na blame
Damaske to spel ur lauerdis nam. 19732
Apostil was he siþin ane, [3 Two lines not in Edinboro']
þat mac in spelling hauid he nan,[3]
Paul him welc forþe here and tare,
And spellid faste wiþoutin spare 19738

EDINBURGH

Ande faste disputid wiþ þe griues,
Baþe to haiþin folc and iues,
Als he ne fand we nan so þra,
For of þai soȝte him for to sla. 19742
To Petir turne we nu ogain, 19747
For to mac ur stori plaine.

[*Peter sees a Vision and Preaches to the Heathen.*]

Petir faste þe trouþe undide, 19749
And prechid in a tune hiȝt lide,
þare he fande a man unferee
In parlesie gia aȝte gier,
Til him saide petir, "enea, 19753
Criste giue þe hele þat it be sua,
Rise," he saide, "þi bed to diȝte,"
To rise þat forwiþ hauid na miȝt
Suiþe he rase, wiþ[ou]tin mare, 19757
Wiþoutin minne of ani sare;
þan fel þat folc to criste onane.
In iope was a madane, 19760
Of sum men was sco calde dorcha,
And of oþir hiȝte sco thabita,
Cristin sco was and euir fuse
Abute al werkis of almuse, 19764
Bot namlikest of oþir þing
To sewe þe pouir þaire cleþing;
þis maidin deied, quilis petir did
þis forsaide signe gie herde, at lid
þat þeþin was bote a litil fra; 19769
þe cristimen sente þider tua,
And bad to þaim he suld him hii,
Bot noȝt þai talde him resun qui.
Petir nickid þaim na nai,
Bot to þis liccam com þat lai, 19774

EDINBURGH

Wiþ pou*ir* widus umbisette,
Ful tend*ir*li þai for her grette,
[1]Wiþ wepi*n*g scawid þai þair wede
Þat dorcas gaue þai*m* gai*n* þair nede,
Þat pet*ir* mo3te witte quat sco were
þair pr*ai*er gladliker to here. [1 leaf 41, bk, col. 2]
He bad þa men be al oute-done,
Þate in þat huse lefte bot a chone,
For þare was mang þai*m* wel maibe
Sum was no3te worþi signe to se,
Tilwarde þat like he turnid his face,
And kneland biso3te godis grace;
"Tabite," he saide, "rise up, I bidde,"
Wiþ þis sco liftid hir eien lid.
Qu*e*n sco of pet*ir* hauid a si3te,
Bi hir selue sco satte upri3te,
To saint pet*ir* sco ra3t hir ha*n*de,
Ande he hir raisid for to stande;
Þai þat war oute, in did he calle,
And gialde hir q*ui*c up for þai*m* alle.
Þan bicom cr*i*stin al þat tune,
Þat pet*ir* so3te wiþ his sarmune,
Of sarmun walde he nawiþ blin,
And lang þar lengit at an in.
Þat he fande sa faitful frende,
His name was calde sim*un*d þe he*n*d.
Þare he dide mani man to tru,
Þat tune þat calde es acris nu.
Bo quil*is* þat Pet*ir* lengit þare,
In a tune þat hi3te cesare
Þare was a man letande to ri3te,
Cornel*ius* to name he hi3te,
A mi3ti man of gret hon*ur*,
Was sette und*ir* þemperure
To suffir þare na wr*a*ng be don.
Apon a dai at tide of none,

An angel come and stode hi*m* bi
"Be no3te," he saide, "corneli,
Þin orisuns and þin alm*us*
Es knawin up in godis h*us*.
Þu sal p*ur*uai þe sum men
For to sende until Iopen,
And do þat petir com to þe,
At sim*un*d hende his hus es he.
Fot him þe to, he sal te lere [leaf 42, col. 1]
Al of þi liue, hu þu sal stere."
Cornel*ius* eft*ir* þat sichte
Calde til him tua m*e*n a*nd* a knite,
Vntil yopen he þaim sende,
Als þe angel hauid him kende,
Þai wentai*n* forþ a*nd* dide alsua.
Þe toþ*ir* dai þai sa3 þaim fra,
Þat innis þare saint pet*ir* lai;
Þan was it undorne tide of dai,
Þat es þat ilke time to saie
Þat pet*ir* went him for to pr*ai*e,
Firste to pr*ai*e and siþin at ete,
For þat time hauid he hu*ng*ir gret.
Qu*il*is tai di3tid his liuelate,
In orisune he lai a*nd* bade,
Ande fel þar wiþ in a swime
Als dri3te him seluin did se*n*d on hi*m*.
Of mannis witte þan he wiste,
Als welle was þan of ihesu cr*i*ste.
Him þo3te he lokid u*n*to þe lifte,
And sa3 þarin a mikil clifte,
A mikil linnen claþe four squ*a*re
Latin dune, him þo3te was tare,
At nokis foure, four listis la*n*ge,
Vnto þe air þarwiþ it hange.
Qu*e*n it on ere was latin dune,
Alle four fote bestis sa3 he bune,

And al man*er* of crepande beste,
Of þat þat er noȝte talde honest.
Pet*ir* hungrit þan ful sare,
A uoice him saide in þat siq*ua*re,
"Pet*ir*, rise, a*nd* sla and ete,"
Als qua sai, 'ga*n*ge for þu sal get
þe haiþin lede, for þu sal sla
þe Iuen folc amang þou ga,
þair lastis þat es noȝte to pr*a*ise,
And haali hali kirk upraise.'
Q*u*en Pet*ir* þat unbestis sawe,
Of þaim þan þoȝt him mikil aw,
Forbodin bestis war in lede,
"Laue*r*d drichte!" he saide, "forbede
þat I sulde tete for ani nede [1 lf 42, col. 2]
þe mete þai ete in haiþi*n* hede.
Als pet*ir* þan bigan to hone,
þare come anoþir steuin sone,
"Pet*ir*," he saide, "þu sla and ete,
þat to do þare þe nochte lete,
To me at ete war na resune,
þat til oþ*ir* men es comune."
Calle noȝte comun, it es unriȝte,
þat clensid hauis him seluin dr*i*ȝte.
þat es þe haiþin, als qua sai,
Clensid in godis forsichte in fai.
þare þe noȝte wande wiþ þaim to m*e*nge
To lere þaim sal tu alwaise lenge."
Dune ande up þis ilke wise,
þis ilke claþe was latin þrise,
And þris þis ilke steuin talde
To mac of þat siȝte pet*ir* balde.
And amb*r*ose sais þat we sai þre
Reh*e*rcing quen childe*r* sal baptizid be.
"Truis tu in god," gia, þis es ane,
þe toþir, "forsakis tu sathane,"

EDINBURGH

þe þrid es, "wiltu baptizid be."
And alsua sm*e*rling es tare iij,
In breste, in schulde*r*is, a*nd* *in* fru*n*te,
And þrise þan es he put in funte.
Ande que*n* þis vessel þrise was scaw[in],
Ogain it was til heuin up d*r*awi*n*.
Bot quil*is* sainte petir hi*m* u*m*þoȝte
Of þis siȝte, q*u*at bitaken moȝte,
þan come þa iii men hi*m* til ha*n*d,
þat come corneli fra erande:
Fir come þai to simundis i*n*ne,
Askande que*þer* petir ware þari*n*.
Sainte pet*ir* was þar warniste;
þurȝ gastli siȝte of ih*es*u criste,
"Pet*ir*," it saide, "lo! gionde*r* þre
Men þat er sende to seke þe,
Rise, ga wiþ [þaim,] haue na d*r*ede
I selue þe sende and sal te lede."
Petir met tam þan in hii, [lf 42, bk, col. 1]
"þe man gie seke," he saide, "es I,
Q*u*at es þe achesu*n* of giur wai?"
"Gladli," cod þai, "we sal te sai.
A center, cornelius,
To seke þe hauis he sendin us;
He dredis driȝtin, na ma*n* mare,
And of him hauis he haud ansuare
Til his h*us* þe for to bringe,
For to h*e*re þi sarmuninge."
þair super did sainte pet*ir* diȝte,
And wiþ him gestnid þai þat niȝte,
Apon þe morne went tair wai,
Sone to cisare come þai.
Lang eft*ir* þaim þoȝte corneli,
Ande dide his frendis cal forþi,
Q*u*en þai of Pet*ir* und*ir*stode,
His coming, sone ga*in* hi*m* þai giode,

EDINBURGH

And q*ua*re þai met him in þat st*r*ete,
Cornelius him him fel to fete 19922
Wiþ al his herte him anurande,
Bot pet*ir* him raisid bi þe ha*n*de,
And til him saide, "rise up, bro*þir*,
Ic am a man als tu es ano*þir*." 19926
Corneli þare hauid f*r*endis fele,
Pet*ir* gan to þaim to mele,
"Gie wate," he saide, "ur laȝ forbedis
Meng us wiþ ani o*þir* ledes, 19930
Bot nu wiþ siȝte ic haue it sene
þat of mankind es na*n* unclene.
þare wiþ leve ic am giu le*n*te, 19933
And comin to giu als eft*er* se*n*te.
Q*ua*t gie wiþ me wil wite I walde."
Cornelial the soþe[1] him tald, [1 soþe *repeated in the MS.*]
Firste of þat angelis siȝte 19937
Ande siþin of bodworde f*r*a dr*i*ȝte,
"For þis meting þat I wiþ met
I dide," he saide, "þe forto fette."
Petir opnid þan his muþe, 19941
"I se," he saide, "þat it es cuþe
þat god þat made for us ra*n*cune,
Bihaldis noȝte man his p*r*isune,
Na hene bihaldis queþ*ir* it be [lf 42, bk, col. 2]
Iuwe or haiþin, or þral or fre, 19946
Bot aske folc ell*is* þat hi*m* dredis,
Wiþ luue until his lake he ledis.
Na hope of nan he wil forhu 19949
þat wil t*r*aistlic in him tru."
Pet*ir* þaim saide a spelli*n*g þan
Of baptizi*n*g þat Ion bigan, 19952
þat was of penance cald baptime,
And siþin þaim talde of c*r*istis time.
Hu he him-selue þat ilke wise,
For ure ensampil dide baptize. 19956

EDINBURGH

Siþin of his liue he wiþ þaim led,
Hu him on rode þe iuwis sp*r*ede,
And hu he rase þe þridde dai,
Ande þare of witnes lele ar þai. 19960
"Ande spac wiþ us in fleies a*nd* felle,
And bad us wende his worde to spel.
His fad*er* þat al hauis tor to giem,
Hauis taȝte him q*ui*kke a*nd* dede to de*m*.
Noȝte he allane of his afferis, 19965
Bot ilke p*r*ophete hi*m* witnes beris.
Alle to be safe of si*n*ne a*nd* scame,
þate walde tru in his hali name."
Q*uil*is þate pet*ir* spac his spelle,
þe hali gaste dune on þai*m* felle, 19970
On al þat herde þat spelle i*n* place,
þe hali gaste þai*m* come wiþ g*r*ace.
Thancand driȝtin d*er*-worþi de*r*e,
Fra þan þai spac wiþ spechis se*r*e,
Pet*ir* spac þan, "qua mai forbede
Wat*ir* at baptize iuwis lede, 19976
þat hali gaste hauis ta*n* als we
þat mar es þat baptizid to be."
He did þaim baptize þa*n* ilkan, 19979
Bot in cristis nam ilk ane alan,
þe furme þat hi taȝte was are
Of baptizi*n*g, he held it tare; 19982
For suilc a skile him þoȝte nede,
þat c*r*istis nam suld þarwiþ sp*r*ede,
In quilc nam forsme*r*lid tald es he,
þe fadir alsua of q*ua*m þat he [be]; [lf 43]
And þe haligaste i wis, 19987
Wiþ quilc þat he sm*ir*lid es.
þare duelit pet*ir* a litil stage
And it was þe first passage,
þat þapostlis in partie
Made to suilc folc as of pani. 19992

EDINBURGH

Fra nu forþirward I wille 19993
Of þa postlis hald me stil,
Of þair stori to spec nammare,
For þai scailid þaim þann wide quare,
Ilk ane into contre sere
Þe cristin lauwe þe folc to lere. 19998
þair awin lauerd ful wel þaim ledde,
In þair speling ful wele þai spedde;
Þoȝ þat tai wel sped, als I saie,
Ful mani a torfer suffirid þaie, 20002
Na lefte þai for na grame of man,
Bot werande on þe wrang þai wan.
Þai dide þaim seluin alle to proue,
Of dede for þair lauerdis bihoue. 20006
Quat contre ilk ane toke to preche
Ifftirwarde I sal giu teche,
Quat ending ilkan hauid, and quare,
Quin I of þaim mai tel nan mare. 20010

[*Of the Assumption of Our Lady.*]

Bot firste I tel of hir ending 20011
Þat of al kingis bar þe king,
Fu sco þat bar him þat us boȝte,
Into þat mikil blis was broȝte.
Þoȝ nan be sua unworþi man, 20015
Mirs am ic wiþ al þate i can,
Wiþ fel and fleies and sawil wiþ alle,
Mes and euir sal be her þralle;
Bor ine es neuir mare sua fre 20019
Als þat leuedi to þrallid be.
Of hir worscip sa wide to win
Þo telle wat I noȝte quar biginn, 20022
Bor þoȝ mi tunge it were of stel,
And i cuþe loue na man sa wele,
And I bigan hir louing speke 20025
Þusand gier moȝte I noȝte reque,

Þoȝ þat I dide na noþir þinge, 20027
Tel tende parte of hir louing. [leaf 43, col. 2]
For ai þe mare I soȝte to sai,
Þe widder sal I finde þe wai.
Þoȝ quetþir sal I neuir fine 20031
Ai be leuedi in louing þine,
Sua kinde ful wel I wate er tu,
Þat þu mi wille me al wil lu, 20034
For ofte þu menskis man wiþ me[de]
For wille allane wiþoutin dede;
In þi louing þu do me lende,
Leuedi unto me liuis ende. 20038
Quare fore I sale a litil vie
Rede nu here of þat leuedie,
Fra þat hir son ur lauerd criste,
Deied on rode and was traiste. 20042
I wit giu sai wiþoutin were,
Þat al þat hertli wil it here,
Hertli heris it or redis,
Þai sale haue benicun to medis,
Baþe cristis awin benicune 20047
And of þair sinnis remissiun;
Woman sal perile of na barne,
Na nan wiþ mistim be forfarne
Na fal unto na dedli pliȝte, 20051
Þat tai it here ouþir dai or niȝte,
And mare þar of I sai þe giete,
Qua hertlic heris or redis itte,
Of ure leuedi and saint Iohan, 20055
Þair benicun þaim bes noȝte wan.
And saint edmund of puntenei,
Daiis of pardun þaim giuis xx^{ti},
In a writte þis ilke I fande, 20059
Him selue it wroȝte ic understande.
In oþir inglis was it drawin,
And turnid ic haue it til ur awin

Language of the norþin lede,
þat can na noþir inglis rede.

Nota de vita et morte excellentissime Vir[ginis] Marie a tempore crucifixionis.[1] [1 In a later hand]

[2][Q]ven ihesu crist was don on rode,
And polid dede al for ur gode,
He calde til him sainte Iohan
þat was his fles kinseman, [2 lf 43, bk, col. 1]
Ande his awin modir bo þaim tua
Na calde he men til him nan ma.
"Woman," he saide, "lo! here sun þine
For mannis luue þole I þis pine.
Lo! hu I hinge apon þis tre,
Forsoþe I wate it rewis te.
Min fete, min hende, of blode ar rede,
Wiþoutin riȝte I þole þis dede;
Min awin þat aȝte me to luuen,
For quam ic am dun fra abuuen,
þai me do þis mikil scame,
Na aȝte i neuir to ber þe blame."
His modir stode and sare sco grete,
þe teris fel dune til hir fete,
Was na ferli þoȝ sco wepe sare,
For sco ne moȝte haue na soru mare.
For he þat nam of hir fleies,
Als his suete wille wesse,
Hang a tre þare nailid to.
"Allas! allas! allas!" saide sco,
"Hu mai I liuin, hu mai I be!
Hu miȝti þis soru se!
Na cuþe ic are of soru noȝte!
Leue sun, quat hauis tu þoȝte
Hu sal I leuin wiþoutin þe?
Leue sune quat sais tu me"

EDINBURGH

þan spac ihesu wordis gode,
Als he hang upon þat rode,
He saide til hir, "mi modir dere,
I sal bitechin þe a fere
þate treulic sal kepin þe,
Quilis þat tu in erþe be"
He saide sone to sainte iohan,
"For luue kepe me wel þis wimman,
Kepe her and serue wiþ al þi miȝte,
þat na man do her unricht."
þan nam þa postil sone onane
Vntil his keping, þat maidan,
He seruid her baþe dai and niȝte,
And kepid hir wiþ al his miȝte;
To tempil hir wiþ him he name,
And sua sone als he þare came [lf. 43, bk, col. 2]
Amang þe nunnis of þat stede,
God for to seruin he hir dide;
þare sco bileui al hir liue,
Na louid sco nouþir fiȝte ne striue.
Alle þa leuedis þate þare wern
Ful wel þai miȝtin hir forberne.
For quilis þat sco was wiþ þam þar
Sco serued in baþe les and mare.
To fere ande seke ai dide sco bote,
And seruid þaim til hand and fote,
Nakid and hunger sco clad and fed,
þe seke þan broȝte sco to þair bed;
Ne was tare nouþer sek na fere.
þat tai ne hauid of hir mistere,
For þaie hir luuid wiþ al þair miȝt;
Sco it of seruid ande tat was riȝte,
Sco woke wel mar þan sco slepe,
Hir sone to serue was al hir kep,
Til him sco calde wiþ reuful steuin,
And he hir sende an angel of heuin,

EDINBURGH

Him selue cum quilum þat sco bar
For to conforte his mod*er* care.,20132
Sainte iohan hir kepid a*nd* hauid d*ere*,
For he was hir as treu fere,
Na walde he neu*ir* fra hir gane,
For baþe þair will*is* was als an;
Al þat sco bad gladlid he dide, 20137
To quil*is* þai werne in þat stede.
Q*uen* sco hauid þare wel lange ben,
Þe leuedi þat es of heuin quene,
Hir langit sare hir sone com to,20141
And que*n* sco giernid sone was sco.
An angel sente he hir fra heuin,
And gret her wiþ a milde steuin,
Þe tempil wiþin he hir met;
Anurand hir and þar hir g*ret*, 20146
And saide, "leuedi! sua ful of g*race*
Wele þe be in ilke place! **20148**
Na be þu noȝte drad for me h*ere*,

[*Four leaves are lost here.*]

Baþe emp*er*ice and leuedie [leaf 44, col. 1]
Sette in trone hir sone bie. **20802**
And finis nouþ*ir* dai na niȝte,
To pr*a*ie for sinful m*a*nnis pliȝte.
Es nan þate sua in foli fall*is*,
Þate stintis ande apon hir call*is*,
Ipinlic and hopis wele 20807
Þat þaine sal faire hir helpis fele.
And for sco reuis þe wiþ*ir* wine
Sua mani sinful of his pine,
I soru þat he in es stadde 20811
Es he for naþing alse radde,
Hene mai noȝte loke tilward h*ir* lyȝt
Þat m*er*ris him of al his miȝte.
Ogain þat fa sco bene ure belde, 20815

EDINBURGH

Ande namlic quen we dun sal helde,
To be þan for us sper ande scelde, **20817**
Þat we ne cum neu*ir* until his welde.
Þis leuedi þat I mene of maste **20821**
Conceiuid þurȝ þe hali gaste 20822
Þat blisful childe þat sco us b*ere*,
Q*uen* sco was alde to vii giere;
And tuenti gier was ih*es*u criste,
Q*uen* he dide him to be baptiste, 20826
He prechid iij and monez þr*i*nne,
He deied, and ras þan for m*a*nkin,
Fourti daiis he siþin bade,
Ar he up til his fad*ir* glade: 20830
Aft*ir* þe upsteich of þat dr*i*ȝtine,
Sco liuid bot winter*is* vij. a*nd* .ix.,
Þan it was hir elde al hale, [1 These two lines in Edinburgh MS. only]
Þre ande sexti gier in tale.
And ten mone a*nd* daiis seuin 20834*
Q*ua* wel can caste sal finde it euin[1]
Þat ic þe hiȝte, ic haue it done, 20835
Leuedi! set bi þi sone in tr*o*ne,
Vnto þi sone I bide a bone,
Þu do me him to g*r*ant it sone!
Ih*es*u, do me to luue þe sua, 20839
Þat quar I site, or st*a*nde, or ga,
Þat liue, ne dede, ne wel, na wa,
Most neu*ir* t*ur*ne min h*er*te þe fra[1]
[1 Six lines omitted here in Edinburgh MS.]

[*Of the Works and Death of each of the Apostles.*]

[1][s]peke we nu of þa spellers balde,
Sin we haue of þair leuedi ta[lde].
Þa postl*is* þat wide q*ua*re war spr*e*d,
Þat til ure laȝ þe unleuand led, [1 leaf 44, col. 2]
And eft*ir* þat we finde in boke 20853
Q*ua*t ending ilkane of þaim to[ke],

EDINBURGH

Of þaim to schaw noȝte bot a su . .
For þis boke hauis na noþir ru . . .
It nes na nede ur suinke to spe . . .
On þing we ne mai noȝte brin . . .
Petir was andrewis broþir,
þe tane was bliscid and þe toþ[ir],
He was born in beþsaida
Of galilee, man clepis sua,
Of hali kirke es he grund wa
In crist in him selue þat led . . .
Formast chosin forþi als heu[id],
Of alle þe feris was he leuid,
Of godis sun first confessur,
Of alle man kinde hirde of . . .
Stane of kirke of kinric ca . . . .
Luuer of lauerd alsua nitere
Nitande he felle wepande he ra . . .
And curund in passiune he . . .
His name es giuin till him of . . .
And titil of his miȝte of m . .
He prechid quilis he was onli . . .
Namlic in þir landis fiue,
Capadoce and Galathi,
Bithinia, ande In asi,
And in a lande hiȝt ytalie,
þat nu man clepis lumbardie.
And of his signis, scort to rede,
Apon þe scaldant se he giede,
A dede he quicnid wiþ his schade
Quil he him forbi walcand glade.
To þe criplis he gaue þaim fote,
To parlesie þam gaue he bote;
Baþe ananian and his wife,
For suike he dampnid þaim of liue,
þat alle þaim sulde ta saunpil bie
For to do na man tricherie.

EDINBURGH

Simon magus, þat iugillure,— [lf 44, bk, col. 1]
þat ledde þe folc wiþ gret erure,
þat in him selue was sua prude
He we to fleie oute ouir þe clude,
Bot þurȝ saint Petiris orisune
Sorfullic þan fel he dune,—
Quen he of antioche hauid funde
[þ]e kirke, ande graiþeli set on grunde,
[O]gain þis simund he gide.
[T]o rome at turne misleuand lede,
[O]f trouþe spelland wiþoutin spare,
. . . . winter was he bisscop þare;
. . . x and xxx winter euin
[Fr]a ihesu criste was steich til heuin.
. . . Rome þurȝ an þat hiȝt nerun
[W]as emperure þan of þe tune,
[Fo]r þe luue of his sarmune,
. . . . þe fete, his heuid dune,
[Nai]lid on þe rode he wes,
. . . . for to bene him seluin ches.
[Hi]s maister he saide to þaim of rome,
. . . . ene acht noȝt haf al a dom,
[F]or hene was noȝt worþi þar til;"
[þ]arfore þai dempt him at his wil.
[B]irid his bodi was þat tide
Outwiþ þe tune on þest side.

[De] Paulo

[P]aul, þat saul hauid firste to nam,
To quilis he wroȝte þe cristin scam,
Firste þe iuwis aduocate,
And siþin he com to postlis state,
Cald of ihesu crist fra heuin,
þar he forcastin herde his steuin.
Wiþ siȝt he felle, and blinde he ras,
Of chesinge, fetil wroȝte he was,

EDINBURGH

To þaim he firste was werrayure,
Eftirward bicom prechure,
Schepe of wlue, meke of felle, [lf 44, bk, col. 2]
In chesing laste, formast in spelle.
His kith was tars þat he bred in,
Comin of kinde of beniamin,
þe toþir gier of þe asscenciune,
Toke he baptim, and gan sarmun.
Fra he hauid tane þa postlis hade,
Was nan sua mikil trauail made,
Godis word to spel and sprede
Amangis alle misleuand lede.
Ful mani folc to trouþe he wan,
At ierusalem he biganne,
þurȝ illirike and lumbardie,
Riȝt til he come til hispanie;
Of his miraclis sal we neuin,
Vprefte he was to þrid heuin.
A dai and of a naȝte þe stunde
He was stad at þe seis grunde;
A gaste of gile awai he draue
þat in a maidins bodi claue;
A childe þat þurȝ a fal was slain,
He gaue him liue and hel ogain;
A iugellur wiþ blindnes he smat,
To halte of ganging gaue he state;
þe neder of wenem sua strange,
Noȝte he schurnid wiþ hir stange,
Bot his hande ar sco was feste,
He scoke and in þe fir hir keste;
Man þat in feuir was unfere
He helid þaim wiþ his praiere.
Ful mani it was þat torfere,
þat he gan dreie for driȝtin dere
Apon his awin fleis ande blode;
First of iuwis þat ai war wode,
þat on him werraid ai wiþ wa,
And of þe haiþin folc alsua.
Mani wrechidhede I talde,
Trauaile and hungir þriste and calde,
Schipbreking he sufferid þrise, [leaf 45]
And anis was he I-beft a tuise.
A þusand waþis at te leste,
Baþe mangis man and rinnand beste
In prisun ofte he lai in waþe,
In mirknes and in bandis baþe,
To quilis þe iuwis him bande
And taȝt him haiþin men in hande.
He was sua stanid sumkin dai,
Vnneþe he bar þe liue awai,
In lepe ouir was latin dune,
Harde in presse and in prisune;
þurȝ an ereþedine þar was
þarwiþ was he latin pas.
Siþin at rome undir nerune,
þat emperure was of þe tune,
For þat he prechid godis worde
Heuedit he was wiþ dint of suord,
þat ilke dai þat ilke giere,
þate Petir ma[r]tirid was his fere;
And on þe west halue of þat cite
Birid of cristin men was he.

De Andrea[1]

[1 later hand]

þe þrid apostil hiȝt Andrew,
A man of meknes and of thew,
His name bitaknis for to rede,
Als fair ouir man of manhede;
Baþe þurȝ cithie and achaie
He welc prechande þe cristin lai.
Vndir a tyrand egeas
Bundin on a rode he was,

EDINBURGH

EDINBURGH

Bundin hard wiþ rapis str*a*ng,
To don his pine to lastin l*a*ng
Wiþoutin scendin of his blode,
Formaste he pr*e*chid of þe rode. **21006**

Nota de Iacobo Maiore

[I]ohan and Iacob þe mare, **21009**
Zebedie þai sonis ware,
Þis Iacob pr*e*chid wide quare,— [leaf 45, col. 2]
And sent his letter*is* . . . .
Þe land of spaigne in faiþe he . . .
And mani anoþ*ir* of þe weste 21014
Of wiþoutin ani wite,
Herode did his heuid smit[e],
Siþin was his bodi tane 21017
And laid in kiste of marbir [stane].

[*John the Evangelist.*]

Iohan, maidin, iamis br*o*þir
Mare liuid wiþ crist þan ani oþ[ir],
Þat sua til him he bar him neste
Þat he slepe apon his breste; 21022
And of þat welle of witte he dr*a*nc,—
And of resune was nan sua ran . . .
In spelling he bicom sua wise,
Als þo3 a flum of paradise. 21026
Þe gr*a*ce of godis worde he spr*e*dde
To þaim þat he to la3 hauis . . . .
And beste in cristis awin sted
Als he was of him seluin bed, 21030
His maist*ir*s mod*ir* þare he la3t
Þat was decipil to bita3[t]
Maidin kepe to maidin . . .
Als he anoþ*ir* sone . . . 21034
In asie spellid þ . . .
An emp*e*rur don . . .

EDINBURGH

Dide him to 21037
þar he was
þe boke of
þat speki
þat emp 21041
In a tu [*Leaves* 44 *and* 45 *are*
Fillid *much injured.*]
Bot
For al 21045
Als wa
He did
Of tr*e*en 21048
gr*a*uel bi þe seis side [leaf 45, back, col. 1]
[S]tanis pr*e*ciuse of pr*i*de,
[An]d eftirward wiþ cr*i*stis maine
[Þa]im turnid to þair king ogain.
[He] raisid þe widu drusiane, 21053
[Þ]at was dede and a giu mane;
[V]enim he dr*a*nc wiþoutin waþe,
[Þ]e pussund men he raisid raþe 21056
[Þ]at war standede for suilc a dr*i*nc;
And quen he lange hauid liuid in sui*n*c,
Eft*ir* sexti gere ande seuin
Sin ure laue*r*d was steich til heui*n*,
Ful elde quen þat he seich 21061
His ende dai him nei3and neich,
Firste he dide his gr*a*ue to delue*n*,
And siþin he laide þari*n* himselui*n*.
Qu*e*n he hauid saide his orisune,
In þat gr*a*ue he laide him dune,
Als it es in his stori talde 21067
His saul to ih*e*su criste he gialde,
In þe cite of hepehesim;
Man wenis þar forþare of hi*m*
Hene es no3t dede als mani sais,
Bot slepand liis he alwais, 21072

EDINBURGH

þat erþe þai sai umstu*n*de
s uprisande f*ra* þe g*ru*nde
lepande andis ofte
pud*er* oupe on lofte
are und*ir* quike
wil no3te nick*e*

[*Philip.*]

thsaida
was alsua
id he
mikil se

re
lau*er*d allan
him wiþ sta*n*
euid þere
dri3tin d*er*e

[*Thomas Didymus.*]

e

For lange he dutid in þe richte, [leaf 45, back, col. 2]
þathene mo3te no3te tru wiþ h*er*e,
Wiþ eie he was made lele truer,
He p*re*chid þare wiþ fote he gide
To perse ande parth a*nd* folc of mede,
And to þe folc was in hirthane,
To þaim of ende and bactr*i*ane.
Faste he so3te þate est*er*n thede,
And þrillid in til haiþin hede,
And þare he lenþid his sarmu*n*,
Bituix and til his passiune.
In a cite hi3te calamine,
Of Inde fieislic þare toke he fine,
Smitin þur3 wiþ a spere,
And his bodi es birid þere.

EDINBURGH

De Bart.[1] [1 later hand]

Barþolomev born of sulie,
He p*re*chid in lichaonie,
And witnes of mathew we finde,
Gospel he turnid in tunge of inde.
And siþin in a tune albane
Of mikil armanie was tane,
And pinid wiþ ful harde paine,
Forquike þai haue his bodi flaine. **21112**

De Matheo[2] [2 later hand]

Mathe, apostil and w*a*ngeliste, **21117**
Of leui calde and cosin of cr*i*ste,
Firste he was a publicane
And siþin of gospell*er*s ane;
He spellid firste in iudia,
Siþin in macedonia
For sarmuning of godis worde,
Man sais he stikid was wiþ suorde.
He liis in þe mun3 of Parthe,
Of hevin it hauis his sawil p*ar*te.

De Iacobo Minore[3] [3 later hand]

Iacob, Alphie barneteme,
Was f*ir*ste biscop of ier*usal*em,
Ri3twise to cal hi*m* was man wone,
And was ure leuedi sist*ir* sone,
Qu*a*refor man cald him leuedis br*oþir*,
þai war ontinkil baþe til o þir.
Man of soþefastnes and ri3te,
Sua mikil halines and hi3te,
þat folc
Qu*a* rinne
In ier*usal*em
þe iuwis

EDINBURGH

Vp opon
Bot for
Dune o
ge
til heuin king
n bringe
n endinge
wangelistis
uil þat es cristis

[*Two leaves are gone between* 45 *and* 46, *a fragment only remaining, so that* 337 *lines here are lost. The next* 246 *lines fill a gap in the fourth text, printed on pp.* 1237—1251, *and are therefore not repeated here.*]

De adventu domini *ante* Iudicium

Sex eldis haue we broȝte in pl[ace]
þe sexte es calde þe time of grace, [lf 47, bk, col. 1]
þate bigan ate cristis come,
And lastis to þe dai of dome.
Quen for to be, þate wate na man,
He sale al ende þate al biganne,
For quen he firste þe werlde wroȝt,
Ai for to stande he ne made it noȝt.
þe tereme he sette at ende it in,
Mai it neuir out ouir rinne.
þate mai na man wite in lede
But his awin lauerd hede,
Bot bi takins fer on dreigh,
Man wate þat it es neigand neiȝ;
Of þir taknis þat ic of sai
Manne mai þaim se nu ilka dai,
þat ilke þate ihesu seluin tellis,
In þe boke of þe gospellis;

EDINBURGH

21139 21141 **21259** 21264 21849 21856 21861 21864

"Taknis," sais he, "sale man se
In sterne, and lande, in sun, and see,
Mikil on erþe sale be þe þrange,
þat sal be þe men omange,
For þe se sale rise and rute,
Mani man sal dere and dute,
Folc þai sale gain oþir rise
To werrai samin mani wise.
Hungir and qualme, and nede enoȝ
In erþe sal rise for mannis woȝ,
Mikil wa sal taim bitide,
þate þat time set es for to bide."
þi signis se we ilke daw,
If we cuþe us seluin knaw,
He sendis us þis in warning,
For to be war gain his coming.
Of ure salu for to be fuse,
Ogain þat come þat es sa cruse.
Bot ai þe ma taknis þat we se,
Ai þe werre warnisit er we,
þate we ne wil noȝte be warniste,
þare of him quainis ihesu criste.
Quarfore þat ilke creature [leaf 47, bk, col. 2]
Eftir þe state of his nature,
Bettir his maker knawis þan man.
Allas! quat mai we saie þanne
Til him quen he sale be iustis,
Of ure fainte and ure fals seruise?
And he gan us, sa meke and minde,
Sua mikil luuis naþing als ur kinde,
Ande giuin us hauis sa mikil ur wil,
þate we him werrai ai wiþ ille.
þe bestis dumbe, linis and beris,
Alle liuand þing on sere maneres
Dos þair deuer, na scurnis noȝte,
Thankande þe maker þate þaim wroȝte.

EDINBURGH

21867 21871 21875 21880 21884 21888 21891 21893 21898 21901

Heuin ande erþe, and sun *and* mone,
And al þat in þis werde es done,
Þai seruin alle apon þair wise,
And man wiþdr*a*wis hi*m* his se*r*uise.
Sua filde of couaitis es he
Þat he ne of god hauis na pite.
Mikil leue*r* war him to here
Hu roland iuste, and oliue[re],
Or oue a roteroigne rede a rune,
Þan of ure laue*r*de passiune [1 In Edinbro' MS. only]
Þat he suffi*r*id wiþ gret despite,
Fra pine of helle to mac us q*ui*te!
Q*ui* er we þan sua prude *and* balde,
[1]Alle sal we dei, baþe gi*n*ge and alde,
Es nan hauis of him seluin walde,[1]
Criste hauis til him ur daiis salde,
Þe daiis þat we ne mai no3te scap,
Dede sal us rugge until his rape.
Q*ua*sum bifore wil no3te be-war,
He ne sale finde þan nan eft*ir* char,
Ful illir haile es giuin us witte,
Bot if ure liue be led wit itte.
Wiþ ei and ere þe soþe we wate,
And neu*ir* þe bett*ir* it es ure state;
Þur3 warnising of o þ*ir* wrake,
Vnneþe wil ani sampil take, [leaf 48]
If ani warniste be umq*ui*le,
It sal him laste ful litil q*ui*le.
For if it be at undorne tide,
It sal nochte to þe none abide,
Þur3 þis w*r*eche werde delite,
Þat eu*ir* awaiward se we wite.
Q*ua*t bote es it sua fast to fr*a*iste
Þat we ne mai neu*ir* of be tr*a*iste?
If we þarof haue hald um*q*ui*le*,
Þat es us giuin bot for a gile,

EDINBURGH

Q*ue*n þu beste wenis to haue alle,
Fra alle þan sal tu titest falle.
It es fallan*d*, als ic haue telde,
Alwais to it be fulli felde;
Þarfore for cr*i*ste þan pr*e*che I giu,
And namlic for giur awin pr*u*,
Þat gie þate in þis lac es le*n*d,
Hauis eu*ir* þo3te apon giur e*n*de,
Þat gie it for giur heui*n* chese,
Ande sua þe ri3te heui*n* for to bilese.
For ouþ*ir* of þaim we moste forga,
For mai na man haue heuenis tua,
Haue h*e*re als his fleis mai like,
Þat eft*ir*warde þe sawil haue slik*e*,
Bett*ir* es here wiþstand ur wille
Þate we mai þare it al fulfille.
Þis liue is no3te an ure of dai
Ogain þat þat es lastand ai.
Al þat I sai es a resune,
Þate we alwaise be redi bune,
Redi ai gain his coming,
Þat ilke dai we se takning.
His firste come it was ful smeþe,
Þe toþ*ir* sal be ful ruch and reþe;
His firste come was us al to q*ue*me,
Þe toþer sal be us alle to deme;
In þe first hi*m*selue come de*m*pte to be,
Þe toþ*ir* demest*er* selue sale be.
Of þis come sale be taknis sere, [leaf 48, col. 2]
Bifore comande þat gie sale h*e*re
Wiþoutin þat we se alwaise,
Ai risand mare of gret unpaise;
For qui of alle þare sal an rise,
Þat mast sal do cristin me*n* to grise,
Þat al þis werde on lenþe *and* brede,
Sale sende his wickidnes to sprede.

EDINBURGH

[*Of Antichrist.*]

Þat antecrist of dauis sede,
Sum þing es of forto rede.
He þat sua filde of godis grame,
Quarfore he sal haue suilc a name,
Forþi es he calde antecriste,
For he sal be gain ihesu criste,
Ogainis criste þate es to saie,
For gain his werke he sal werrai.
Crist come meke al in his tide,
He sale come reþe raisid in pride;
Crist come to do þe lach to rise,
þe sinful for to mac richtwise,
Bot he sal cum þe meke to felle,
þe sinful raise sua sais þe spel.
Alle god thev wiþ miȝte and main,
He sale werrai þaim ogaine,
þe gospel and hali writte,
He sal fordon wa worþe his wit!
He sal do rise al maumetterie,
And clepin him-selue god almiȝtie.
þis antecrist hauis hauid ful fele
þate til his seruise hauis ben lele,
Alle antioke domisiane,
And nu þar es welmani ane;
For quatkin man summe euer it es
Out of þe rewil of riȝtwisnes,
Of lawid or of religiune,
Or clerk, or munc, or canune,
And werrais þate þa sulde wer,
Of antecriste þe nam þai bere.
Nu sale gie here I sale giu rede,
Hu þate antecriste sale brede, [lf 48, bk, col. 1]
Na þinge na sale I feigne new,
Bot þate I finde in bokis trev.

EDINBURGH

þir clerkis tellis þat ar wise,
þate he of iuwis kinde sale rise,
And of þe kinde man clepis dan,
þat prophete mas of þus his man.
"Dane," he saise, "nedder in strete,
Waitand hors to stange in fete,
To do þe ridir falle bi wai,
þate alse mikil es for to sai,
Bi wai alse neddir sale he sete,
þat alle þe men þat he mai wite
Ridand in þe reule of richte,
He sal taim smite and do þaim liȝte;
He sal taim giue ful attiri dinte,
Oute of þair trouþe þaim for to stinte."
Of fader and moder he sal be borne,
Als oþir men was him biforne,
Bituix a man ande a wommane,
Noȝte of a maidin allane [1 This line in margin, and partly cut off.]
Als it foli talde of summe;
Bituix a biscop ande a nunne,
Bot of a bisimer bereme and baer bald,
And getin of a glutun scalde,
þate þate þare mai be na fuler tuin.
He sale alle be getin in sinne,
Getin in sinne and borne in pliȝte,
Ouir alle he sal be maladichte.
In his geting þe fende of helle,
Sal crepe his moder in to duelle,
Maister of errure ande of pride,
þarin he sale his birþe abide.
þoȝ he be nu in prisun bundin,
[As it] in hali [writt es] fundin,[1]
þat sainte gregore seluin wroȝte,
þarfore he sais hene lesis noȝte.
þe kind of strenþe at he hauid are,
þoch þan his miȝte be latin mare,

EDINBURGH

þat his miȝte es noȝt nu sa knawin,
Ur lauerd hauis don al for his awin,
[1] þat if he micht, alle walde he quelle;
Forþi bundin he hauis þate felle,
He sale be lesid þan of bande, [1 lf 48, bk, col. 2]
And mikil wa sal wirke in lande.
þis es he, þate sorful dringe,
We rede in bobe boke of schawing.
An angel, saise he, I sach ledande
Wiþ a mikil keigne in hande,
An bar kaie of the mikil pitte,
Als sais saint Iohane in hali writte.
To þe dragune suiþ he wanne,
þat man callis deuil and satan,
And in þat pitte him sperid faste,
To-quile a thusande gier to laste,
For to be laisid at te laste
Quen þat an thusand gier war paste,
To walc his waiis forþe fra þat quile,
Mani man for to bigile.
þe king of pride þis ilke es he,
And euir it sale him foluande be;
And als it in ur leuedi liȝte,—
þe hali gaste þurȝ godis miȝte,—
And umblaide hir wiþ his leme
To brede þate blisful barneteme,
þat al þat birþe sco þar sulde brede
Suld hali be of his godhede;
Riȝte sua þe deuil sale descende,
In antecristes modir lende,
To fille þate caitiue sua unclene,
And umbilai hir al bidene,
Al in his wille hir to receiue,
And don hir þurȝ a manne conceiue,
þat al þat birþe þat tare es borne,
Be wicke and fals and felun lorne.

Forþi his name es calde wiþ riȝte
Of tinsil sun, þat maladichte!
For al þate he mai wirke þarto,
Alle mannis kinde he sale fordo.
Of his geting I talde giu are,
Of his birþe sale I telle giu quare,
Forals þate criste him seluin chese [lf 49]
Be borne in bethlem for ure ese,
His manhed for to bringe in plac
þat he toke for us wiþ his grace,
Riȝt suale þe fend him þisse
Chesin stede of birþe I wisse,
þate beste es stiglid til his stalle,
Quare es þe rote of iuelis alle,
þare leste of god man makis min
þe tune of babilon wiþinne.
þis tune was quilum chef of pers,
Of mani oþir alsua diuers,
A tune of selcuþe mikil pride,
Heuid of maumetrie þat tide;
Bethsaida and coroziaym,
þir tua cite sale fostrin him.
Vr lauerd he snaipis þir ij. tunis,
And þus he sais in his sarmunis.
"Coroazim ai be þe waa! [1 Four lines are here left out.]
And sua be þe ai bethsaida[1]!"
Noriste him sale of enchanteors,
Of nigromance and of guglurs,
Of alle maner of craftis ille,
Of alle falsed þai sale him fille,
þe wickid gastis his wieris,
Him folwand in alle his afferis.
To iurselem sale he siþin fare,
Alle þate he cristin findis þare
If þai wil noȝte turne til his lare,
He sal taim sla wiþoutin spare.

EDINBURGH

And in þe tempil salamon
þan sale þate *tra*ture set his *tro*ne,
þat al was felde la*n*ge siþin gane,
He sale do raisid efte of stane.
Circumcise þare him he salle,
And godis su*n* him do to calle.
þe grete kaisers and þe kingis,
And alle suilc o*þir* lauerdingis,
Turne þai sale til him titeste,
And siþin þar o*þir* þat er leste.
Ou*ir* alle þate *cri*ste es wonte to ga, [leaf 49, col. 2]
He þaim sale ou*ir*gange alsua,
Bot firste he sale do destriu
þat halgied was of ure ih*es*u.
Siþin ou*ir* alle þis werde wide,
He sale send sand wiþ mikil p*ri*de,
His p*rech*u*rs* for to spelle his wille,
Al for þe c*ri*stin lach to spille.
Fra se to se f*ra* north to suthe,
He sale do mac his sarmu*n* cuþe,
He sale do mani signe to sene,
þat man bifor ofte hauis noȝt sene;
Thon*er* of lofte falle salle he gere,
And tres braþeli blomis bere;
Braþeli to do þe se be reþe,
And braþli do it to be smeþe.
Of þingis sere þair nat*u*ris
Turnid be in sere figuris,
Gain kinde, and wiþe þe deuil*is* *cra*ft,
þe burnis for to rinne obafte,
þe winde to don ruchli to rise,
þe stormis do man sare to g*ri*se;
To raise þe dede for ma*n*nis siȝte,
Sua secuþli to schau his miȝte,
þat if be moȝte ur lau*er*d tholinge,
He sale until errur bringe.

Bot alle selcuþe signis w*ro*ȝt wiþ arte,
Of soþefastnes sale haue na p*ar*te;
Wiþ iugilrie þai sale be wroȝte,
And fantum be ande ell*is* noȝte.
Als simon mag*us* in his quile
Riȝt sua sale þe folc bigile,
Als he dide wiþ sli *cra*fte til ane,
He sloch a schipe we*n*d hi*m* haue slan.
þe god sale se suilc be w*ro*ȝte,
þai sale be studiand i*n* þair þoȝte,
Qu*e*þ*ir* þate he be *cri*ste ouir nai,
þate þai h*er*e of þe sc*ri*pture sai.
Na es na land þat man can neui*n*,
Vnd*ir* þe rofe of *cri*stis heuin, [1 lf 49, b, col. 1]
þate he ne sale do þaim to be sochte,
To bring þe *cri*stin me*n* to nochte,
He sale himseluin do to rise
On gain þe lele in þrin wise,
þat es to sai, wiþ gifte, wiþ awe,
And wiþ g*re*te signes for to schau.
þai at in his trouþe wil be hold,
Sale plente haue of silu*er* *and* golde,
For alle þa hordis þat ar hidde,
Sale halic i*n* his time be kide.
þate hene mani noȝt wiþ giftis d*ra*we
Til his trouþe, he sale wiþ awe;
And þaa þat he ne mai noȝt wiþ d*re*de,
Wiþ signis sal he fa*n*de to spede;
And q*ua* ne wil nochte bileue him sua,
He sal taim wirke ful mikil wa,
Mani sorful pine to dreie,
And siþin drerilic do deie.
þan sal tare rise i*n* þat siq*ua*re
A soru suilc was neu*ir* are,
Sin man was made bituix a*nd* þan
And sine þe werde it firste biga*n*.

EDINBURGH

EDINBURGH

þan sal tai fle þate wald be hid,
And to þe fell*is* sal tai bidde,
"Fell*is* falle apon us dune,
To hidin us fra þis felune."
And he þat in his hus es stad,
þat time sale he be sa radde,
Neu*ir* sal him reke q*uar* out to wi*n*,
To bileue al his werdis winne
To fundin be sa sale he stecke
Ou*ir* hoghe to lepe his hals to b*reke*.
þan sale alle þa, scortli to sai,
Es fundin lele in godis laie,
Ou*þir* ihes*u* criste forsake,
Or und*ir*lie sua waful w*rake*,
Wiþ irin, or fire, or atter*i* beste,
Hu þat eu*ir* þai mac hardeste;
And sua wiþ sere man*er* of pine,
In criste þai sale haue blisful þri*n*.
þis dreri time þate gie of here,
Sale lastand be halue þridde gier;
For his derlingis, þe stori saise,
Vre laue*r*d sale do to scorte þe dais,
For if þe daiis ne scortid were
Vneþe sulde ani fleis be fere.
þe time of þis ante*cr*istis come,
And of ur laue*r*dis dai of dome,
Saint paul þus sais *in* his sarmuns
To þe folc of þa tessaluns,
Bot if descenciuns bitide,
And he be comi*n* þe child of p*r*ide
þate es bot if discorde a*nd* str*i*ue,
Ou*ir* alle þis werde be ru*n*nin rif,
þurȝ sarezinis a*nd* ante*cr*ist,
His come sale bide ur laue*r*d *cr*iste.
We wate baþe þurȝ stori a*nd* vers,
þate þe kinrikis of grece a*nd* pers

War heuid ki*n*rikis *in* forme tide,
Wiþ pouste flurist mast a*nd* p*r*ide;
And siþin was rome atte last,
Of alle þar oþ*ir* ouir maste,
þate þare suld na lede of la*n*d
þat rome ne sulde haue und*ir* ha*n*d;
þat alle folc to rome s*u*ld held,
And t*ru*wage als til heuid gielde.
Sainte pauil sais for þis resu*n*
þate first sale be descenciune,
Are an*tecr*iste sal cum in hande,
þat es þus gate ate und*ir*stande;
Bote alle kinrikis at ro*m* was u*ndir*
Fra laue*r*dhede of Rome þai*m* su*ndir*,
þat first ware und*ir* romis aw,
þantecr*ist* him sal noȝt schaw.
þis tid noȝte giete of romanie,
For þoch it stroid es geret p*ar*tie,
Ai quil*is* þe fr*enchis* kingis isse
þate ach þe empe*re* of rome to wie[ss]e,
Of rome þempire þe dignite
Na ma na wai al periste be,
For in þa kingis sale it sta*nde*
Ai quil*is* þat tai are lastande.
Vr maistr*is* tell*is* us of þis chande,
þate þare sale be a ki*ng* o fr*ance*,
þate of þe romain sal empir
Hali laue*r*d be and sire;
He sale ben in þe laste daiis,
þe maste king of alle, it saise,
Baþe þan sale he be þe maste,
And of oþ*ir* alle þe laste.
þis king sale be unset wiþ sele,
Eft*ir* þate he haue regnid wele.
þat his rigning es brote til ende
To ier*usalem* sale he wende,

[If 49, back, col. 2]

[leaf 50]

EDINBURGH

Þare sale he baþe gield up of hande,
His corun and his kingis wande
Do ihesu criste ur derc driȝtine;
Sua sale kinrikrike of cristin fine,
And alsua of þempire of rome.
Þan sale sone þantecriste come
Eftir sainte paul þa postil sais,
He sale him scawin in þa daiis,
Þate sinful man wiþoutin make!
Þate sorful sune ande ful of wrake!
Þe warlawis awin childe to wille
His wrangis werkis to fulfille.
He sale be schalde his awin sone,
Alle wickidnes in him to wone,
Alle falsed and alle felunie,
Ande al tresune sale *in* him lie.
He sale him raise sua heie on hiȝte,
Þate man sale wene þate he es driȝte;
Him-selue sale do to raisin him
Ouir godis alle of þa alde time,
Ouir Iupiter and ampoline,
Þate godis ware of sarezin,
Heier þan þir he sale him bere,
For he sale be wel miȝtier.
He sale man don him for to rose
Ouir alle þat man to worscip dose,
Oute ouir þat hali trinite
Þate achte ouir alle worschippid be.
In þe tempil sale he site,
And do men falsli for to wite
Þat he es þat ilke criste to lete,
Þat hiȝte þaim was þurȝ prophe[te.]
Þare sale he do him circumsise,
And munstrance make of his maistris,
"Ic am þat criste," þan sale he sai, [If 50, col. 2]
"Þat giu was hiȝte for mani dai,

Nu am ic comin al for giur hele,"
Þus sale he to þe iuwis mele,
"Cominne ic am to gadir giu
Þat hauis ben scailid ai to nu."
Þe iuwis sale scortin þair consaile,
And turne þaim til his trouþe al hale;
Þai sale wene criste at undirfange,
And receiue þe gerad strange.
Als criste hauis to þa iuwis bald,
In his gospel forwiþ talde.
"I come in mi fadiris name,
And gie me seke wiþ mikil grame,
If anoþir come in his awin,
Ful sone gie sal til him be drawin.
Als sibil sais in hir spelling,
Þate in time of þis forsaide king,
Constans man sale him clepin *in* l[ede],
He sale haue mikil lauerd-hed
Of romanie and alle þe empire,
And o grece he sale be sire.
A mikil man, of stature heie,
Fair in facune for to seie,
Liuid wele wiþoutin lame,
Wiþoutin laste al his liccame.
Mikil richeis þan sale be,
Þe erþe sale giue of fruite pl[ente];
Þe mette of quete als it es t[alde],
For a peni it sale be salde,
Wine and oile þate ilke pris.
Þan sale fra norþe a folc ris
Þat Alisander sperid in gog,
And in a land þate hatte m[agog],
Þat fule folc na muþe m . . .
Of þair numbir it es sa fele
Þis ilke forsaide un lawis . . . .
Ouir alle landis sal tanne . . . .

And do þe men to drede tu . . . . .
To fellis fle to hide þaim . . . 22338
Mannis fleis sal tai noȝte . . . . .
Es na mete þai sale giern mare, [If 50, bk, col. 1]
Hors and asse wimmen and barn,
Sale nane haue miȝte þair wil to warne.
Bot at te laste þe romain king 22343
Sale of hisse oste ma gret gadiring,
He sale bringe þaim alle to grunde,
And atte laste þaim alle confunde,
Gain Sarezins grete werreur, 22347
Baþe destroi þaim tune and ture,
Of maumettrie þair templis alle;
And to baptim he sal þaim calle,
To turne to criste þat sched his blod,
In templis he sale rais his rode. 22352
Quen þate þis ilke duȝti dringe
Sale haue an hunderit winter king
Ben and xii, þanne sale he fare
To iurselem als talde es are, 22356
And gielde up þare his diademe
To þate lauerd þate alle sale deme,
þe cristin kinrike to him gielde
To iesu, þate hauis alle to welde.
Tua prophetis sale cum in hii, 22361
þate es enok and ely,
þate gain þassaute of antecriste
Sale do þe lele to be warniste. 22364
He sale teche þaim alle þe riȝte,
And strenþin þaim ogain þat siȝte,
þe iuwis sale conuerte als it sais,
Alle þate fundin bes þa daiis, 22368
Quen þai fulfild haue þair seruise,
þantecriste sale gain þaim rise,
þe boke of schauing tellis sua,
þate he sale þaim baþe sla. 22372

EDINBURGH

[Q]uen þai haue ben dede ii daiis,
[T]o liue our lauerd sal taim raise.
[þ]are oþir alle he mai ouirreke 22375
. . . þ swerde he sale apon þaim wreke,
. . . . do þaim to criste renai
. . . . þai sale bere þair life awai.
Alle þate he tru in him sale gerne, [If 50, bk, col. 2]
In frunte þai sale þe takin berne.
Bot quen þat ilke warlawis brede
His caitifte haue ii gier kidde, 22382
Tua gier and an halue þarto,
Wiþ alle þe drouing he mai do
Ouir alle þis werde on lenþe and brede,
Namli gain þe cristin lede; 22386
þat alle þate wel him sale wiþstand
Sale corund be to liue lastande;
þan sale ur lauerd apon him sende,
His dome þate him sale driue til ende;
For cristis come sale be sa brichte
þate þurȝ þate mikil lauerdis l[icht]
Him sale ofstande sa mikil awe, 22393
þate alle þe filþis of his mawe
Sale briste oute ate his hindwin,
For drede he sale haue of driȝtine.
Sua sale he peris alle bischitin,
Baþe wiþ dred and soru bitin. 22398
And oþir maisters noȝt forþi
þate folwis þe worde of gregori,
Sais sainte michel sale him quelle,
In papilon þate ilke felle, 22402
In þat stede in his awin stalle;
þate þis be soþe wele mai falle,
For if sainte mikel come to place,
To dome bifore ure lauerdis face,
Him sla it sale, noȝte his uertu,
Bot ellis þurȝ bidding of iesu. 22408

EDINBURGH

And stabal awe tru als stane,
þate alse suiþe als he be slane,
Criste sale noȝt come his dom to . . .
Bote we find in daniel,
Fourti daiis he sal taim giate
þat fallin arne oute of þair . .
þurȝ foluinge of þate fals prophete
þate þai mai þaim penance bete,
Quen þat penance til ende es .

[*This is the end of the volume.*]

[1]Ik understand al in mi þoht,
þat es na man sa wis þat may [1 leaf 1]
Tel quen sal be þe last day,
Bot he þat al hauis for to yeme,
Al es in his wil for to deme.
þat last day þat al sal end,
He gif vs lauerd wit him to lend.
Of antecrist wrang and woch
Me þink þat ik haf red i noch.

[*The Fifteen Signs that shall come before Domes day.*]

Bot Ine mai nan gat bot I mene
þa cruel dayes and þa kene,
For domesday þai sal be sene,
Wit sorful signes ya fiftene;
If ye wil list of þaim a þraw,
I sal you tel of þaim a þraw.
þat es na man in erþe sa fell,
þat herken herteli wil þis spell
Of þis wriched werdes end,
þat he ne his lif ach for to mend.
Gret signes sal our lauerd mak,
For to schaw þe wik his wrak,

Als it es tald of ieremie,
Zorobabel and ysaye;
Als ieronime, þat wel man trowis,
Telles he fand in þe bok of iuwis,
Queþer þai sal hal on raw bitid,
Ouir enterwall bituix þai bid,
þat vndos he nauþer-quar,
þoch he was mikel clerk of lar.
þe jugement a litel are
þat nan sal of þe feloun spare,
Sal our lauerd mihtes schaw,
þat nan it sal in erþe knaw.
Hider now I bid þaym draw,
Al þa þat of him standes aw,
And herken swa þat I sal say,
þat hene wend noht hafles away.
Swa sorful siht was neuir aa [1 lf 1, col. 2]
[1]þat tim sal bid sal tel of wa.
þe first day sal ik red, [1a dies ante Judicium]
Ful mikel it es al for to dred,
For þar sal fal doun fra þe lift
Of blodi rayn, a dreri drift,
þe erþe sal be al red of hew,
Na sach man neuir suilk a dew!
Childir in moderis wambis, to lie
Wit in þair wambes sal þai crie,
Wit heye note and lude steuin,
"Merci lauerd! king of heuin,
For to be born hafe we noht mint,
þou it lauerd do for to stint.
Quar-to sold we be born to day,
Quen al þing sal com to way?"
Gretand þai sal cal on iesu,
"Lauerd, Lauerd, hafe merci noue."
þe toþer day to bide I wis, [secunda]
It sal be wel wer þan þiis.

EDINBURGH

þe sternes wit þayr bemis leuin
Faadeli fal fra þe heuin,
Es nan þat wel fest es of þaim[al]
þat it na sal dun þat day fal,
And titer sal tai rin on grund
þan firslauht dos quen it es stund.
þai sal on erþe rin her and þair
Wepand, als þouh þai men war;
Na word þo queþer sal þay sune,
Til þat þai be falin dune,
Vnto þe abime wit-outen siht,
And þar þay sal haf tint þair liht,
And worde al blak sum ani col;
Lauerd! hou mai we þis þol,
þat es sa soluid in our sin
And þar of wil we neuir blin!
Eftir þe tua foluis þe þrid, [tercia]
An vncouþe dai þan it es kid,
þat þe mon þat es sa schen,
Quen in þe waxand it es sen,
Sal bicom red als ani blod,
þoru dred of hem was don on rod.
On erþe doun it sal decend, [leaf 1, back, col. 1]
Bot þar na sal it na wiht lend,
Bot to þe se þan sal it rin,
And þar sal scho hir hid wit-in,
For to fle þe day of awe,
Quen crist sal com him for to schawe.
þe ferþe signe after þe þre, [Quar]ta
Sal be ful grisli on to se,
þat þe sunne þat es sa briht,
And seruis al þis werld of liht,
It sal bicom þan ful vnfair,
Dime and blak sum ani hair,
Quen it es fairest on to lok,
At middai tim als sais þe bok,

Blaken it sal þat ilk time,
þat nan þar wit sal se a stime.
A! lauerd! ful wa sal be þat man
þat he sal haf na merci þan.
To þaim þat þat his wret sal kiþe,
Na sal þai neuir fra þan be bliþe.
[V]gli sal be þe fift dai, [quinta]
Mar þan ani tong can sai;
Al bestes dumb vnder þe lift,
Vp þai sal þair hefdes lift
Apon vr lauerd for to crie,
If þai miht spek at ask mercie.
Riht to þe erþe sal þai rin
For drednes þar to hid þaim in,
An sal cri þan wit stiþer steuin
þan nou mai do x or elleuin,
Al for dred of his coming
þat dome sal dem of al þing.
þe sext day es red in rune, [Sex]ta
Quen þis werld baþe dal and dune.
Euin elike heye sa worþe alle,
þe wallis, touris, þe felles to falle,
And al þis nou vnder heuin
Sal be þat day elike al euin
For drednes of þat demster.
þe pais sal al torn into wer,
þe erþe sal quak neuir ar sa fast, [leaf 1, col. 4]
Tour and toun dun al to cast,
þat es na verk sa strang, ouir wal,
þat it ne doun þat dai sal fal;
Wod and wal al doun sal draw
Of demster þat derful aw.
Sorful sal be þe sign seuind, septima
Mar þan þe sex þat ic haf neuind.
þe tres forcastin sal þaim payn
For to riht þaim op ogayn,

Doun þe crop, vpward þe rote,
Of mirþes þan nan es to mote;
Vnquemfuli þan sal þai quak,
Þat al þe erþe it sal to quak;
Noht a leue on þaim sal lest
Quen þat þe gret in tua sal brest.
Lauerd! quar sal we þan rest
Quen nan sal wet quar þam to nest;
Al wanis þat tim sal vs wan,
Bot we ne haf þe grace of an.
Þan bi-houis al folk to deye,
Þoru sorfulnes þat þai sal dreye.
Þe ahtand signe it hauis na mak, octaua
Na forwit of sa mikel wrak;
Of hir chanel þe se sal rise
To hid it bot it mai na wise,
It sal baþe brest dal and doun,
Al þinges for to droun,
Bot hen fail vs þat hafs it tald,
Þat es moyses þat ald.
Op to þe lift ris sal þe se,
Þar wit strenket to get entre,
Þe fisses þat þar in es stad,
Þat mak vs oft of glad,
Til erþerin wai þan sal þai fle,
And wen þat god þaim may noht se;
Ogayn þe se þan sal it draw,
Doun fra þe lift vnto þe law, [1 als tils til in MS.]
Vntil hir channel sal sco turne,
And als[1] til þayres ilk a burne. jx[a]
Þe neynd it sal be cruel and ken, [leaf 2]
Was nan slik of þa forwit sen,
Wit speche sal al þing þaim men
Als it wit manes mouþe had ben;—
I draw to warand saint austin,
Þat spekes hou þis werd sal fin;—

EDINBURGH

Þai sal cri on vr lauerd driht,
"Haf merci of vs for þi miht,
Lauerd god, þat lastis ay!
Þou sal vs don to wit away.
To turne ogain als noht ne war;
Lauerd þou lat us noht forfar."
Þe tend outnem es for to neuin, x
Þat es na hagie vndir þe heuin,
And selue it sal be ferid
Sain him þat wroht þe midelerd,
Als þat vs telles sain ierome,
And gregor þat was pape of rome.
Þe selue angeles sal quak unquem
For dout of him þat al sal dem,
For þan sal quak saint cherubin,
And alswa sal do seraphin;
Na creature sal lesten plai,
Saint peter sal be domb þat dai,
Þat he ne a word dar noht spek,
For doubt of demsteris wrek.
For heuin he sal depart in sonder,—
And he sal her it cri to wonder,
Baþe cri and brai for dout and dred,
"Haf merci! lauerd! for nou es ned."
Þan sal þai þat in hel er glopin,
Quen liht sal schine of heuin opin
Þa warlaues sal walken out,—
Saint pauel sais it es na dout;
Herkenes now quat þai sal say,
Of dred þai sal haf of þat day.
"Ihesu, lauerd, þat wrouht vs aa
In heuid, and siþin tok vs fra,
We haf it tint wit gret folie;
In þis gret ned to þe we crie,
Þi wriche hanwerk in wa [leaf 2, col. 2]
Þat þou of fire vs suffers swa,

EDINBURGH

Kaitif þat nou soruis mare
þan eu*ir* in hel it won was are,
þou yeld vs again vr ostel now,
þat vs es reft a*nd* we ne wat how,
We wald it vnd*ir*fang ful fain,
If we miht haf vr erd ogain."
þe signes of þe dai elleft, xj
It nes na scil þat it be left;
Sar þai sal do for to grise,
Wind on ik a sid sal rise,
Sa fast gain oþer sal tai blaw,
þat es na þing þat it mai schaw.
þe erþe sal tai do to rift
And vp out of þe sted to lift,
þe deueles out sal be fordreuin
Of þat erþe þat sal be reuin,
Ber þair bodis in þat air;
þat siht it sal be ful vnfair!
þan sal þe raynbow decend,
In hew of gall it sal be kend,
And wit þe windes it sal mel,
Drif þaim doun into þe hel,
And du*n*t þe deueles þiderin,
In þair bal al for to brin,
And sal tai*m* bidd to hald þai*m* þar,
Abou erþe to com no mar.
þe te*r*m es comen, haf ye sal
þe incom to be in your bal;
þan sal tai bigin to *cri and* calle;
"Laue*r*d fader, god of all.[1]
þe tuelft signe of sorful sere, xij **22653**
þoru miht of him þat al ka*n* stere,
þat es na man in erþe wroht
þat acht to lat it out of þoht,
And for to me*n*d his lif þe mar,
To ie*s*u þat our leuedi bar.

Heuin it sal be lokin ogain,
Sal nan be þan þat tai*m* sal q*ua*in
Hougat her nou mai we be*n*d. [f 2, back, col. 1]
Que*n* al þing now draus til e*n*d,
þe angels þat i*n* heui*n* sal be,
Sal kerel[1] don for *cri*stes knee, [1 *sic.*]
And sal *cri* me*r*ci to þat king
þat tai se bow til al þing.
For þat reþenes sal tai be rad,
þai se ou*ir* al þe werd stad;
Que*n* a*n*gel sa sal dred þat pas,
Of sinful q*ua*t sal worþe, allas!
þe dai thretend sal be to snelle xiij
Mar þan ma*n*nis tong mai tel,
Of þat sorful *gri*sli dawe,
þat *cri*st sal til his schaftis schawe,
Quen al þe stanis þat er mad
Vnder þe lift on werd brad,
Abowen þis erþe a[n]d bi neþin
Riht vnto þe abime *fra* heuin,
Sal smit togider wit sli maht,
Als thonir dos wit firin slaht.
Wit hard dintis mon þai kiþe,
þat nan hauis eui*n* þa*n* be bliþe.
Wit þrawi*n*g sal tai samin þrist,
þat al to pecis sal tai brist.
þes sal be lastand al a dai,
þe signes of þis sorful plai,
þe men þat tat dai sal ou*er* bid,
Vnder a fel þai sal habide.
þe dai faurtend sal be ful *gri*lle, xiiij
Til al þe werd it sal be ille,
A stormi dai, a strait of awe,
Baþe of frost, and hail, a*nd* snawe.
þan sal tar com baþe thone*r* a*nd* leui*n*,
A*nd* droue al þat es vnder heui*n*;

[1 Two lines omitted here in Edin. MS.]

EDINBURGH

EDINBURGH

þe cludes til þe heuin sal rin
For to hid þaim þar-in,
For to fle þat dai sa brem,
þat vr lauerd sal com to dem.
Quat sal be þe fiften dai? xv
Als ik haf funden, ik sal sai;
Men sais and soþe mai it bifal, [leaf 2, bk, col. 2]
þat it sal ending be of al
þis medelerd, ful wailewai!
Al to noht sal brin awai,
þe se als þat vmlukes þe land,
And al þe watires þat rines in strand,
Al sal torn again til noht,
Als þai war first ar þai war wroht,
Heuin and erþe to be mad newe,
þat euir sal be lastand newe.

Hic vocantur omnes ad Judicium[1]

þan sal be herd þe blast of bem, Nota
þe demster sal com to dem
þat al þing of standes awe; [1 In later hand]
In quatkin forme i sal yov sc[ha]we.
We trow and al aw for to trow,—
Bot it be sarezin or iow,—
þat eftir his resurrectioun,
þe hei dai of þassensioun,
Com iesu til his frendes swete
þat set war to þair met at ette,
And þai þat war in dred and dout,
þar-of wit trow he broht þaim out,
And siþen op til heuin he stehe,
Mani man onstand and sehe.
His discipils for þis siht,
Mikel he did þair hert to liht,
A clud again him sau þai liht

And bar him vp, was wonder briht;
Verrai man and god verrai,
[2]Al for to deme on domesdai.
þat ilke forme com sal he þar,
þat he in erþe is croice bar,
Sua sal he com bot witte wel þan,
þat sin þe werd first bigan
Was neuir sen sa sorful tid,
Als þat dai sal be for to bide.
Quen com first his com to kiþe,
Wit mekenes he gan it kiþe,
þat com baþe dern and hide [leaf 3]
And no bit thone men to kide.
His oþir coming sal he schaw
Richli til al þis verd to knaw,
Baþe heuin and erþe for him sal dred,
Als ye fowit hauis herd me red.
It es na clerk mai writ wit ink,
Na mouþe to mel, ne hert to þink,
þe hunderet and þe þousand knihtes
Sal folu þat lauerd mikel of mihtes,
Wit him to com al to þis dai,
Allas quat sal þe sinful sai.
Vngainand sal be þan his gamin
Quen he to brinne sal se al samin,
Baþe land and liþe and al þinges,
þat ani werdische hald withinges.
Sorful bes þan þe sinful cher,
Quen al þan sal þa trompes her;
Bifor þe face of þat kaiser
Angels sal his baner ber,
þat es þe rod he was on sprid,
þat wit vs to liue hauis led,
Ouircomin þe fend wald al forfar,
Es na baner he dredis mar.

EDINBURGH

EDINBURGH

[2 Hic nota quod in forma qua ascendit veniet Judicare cum cruce; *marginal note* in later hand.]

Was neuer sunne schinand sa clere
þe tend part, als tat baner!
þe b[ri]htnes of þat croice sa schen,
Ouir al þe werd it sal be sene.
þus heilik, bot wel heiliker,
Sal com to dem þe demster.
At dom he ne sal noht sitte allan,
Bot felawis oþer mani an;
Al þa þat þaim-self sua bowed
þat werdes worschip al for-howid,
Siluer and gold and ais o lif,
And þat þair fleis for him strif,
And trauaild þaim on al wis
To paien him in his seruis,
And foluis lellik al his laues;
þir men sal be his felawes [leaf 3, col. 2]
For to dem baþe ded and quik,
Queþer þai be god ouþer wik.
Al þat sal be at þat asise,
Al hal þaimself sal vprise
In bodi and sauel, al on new wis,
Al þoru þe strenket of þat iustis.
þat ilk fleis þat we haf now,
We sal ber þan sa sal we trow,
And oþer nan we writen find;
þat oþer trowes, of trowþe er blind,
Of þis trowþe hard es trowþe to find.
For qui it semis al again kind
þat mannis molden fleis and banis,
Fra tim þat þai be rotin anis
Haf piþe and lif, als þai hauid ar,
It semis swa þat neuir mar.
Herkin qui, I sal þe red,
Bot mistrun þat es na ned,
Quen god wil swa, þat vpberis al,
þat mannis fles to mold to fal,

Nan miht he noht wit his main,
þat ilk erþe mak fles ogain?
He þat it wroht fordos þe fles,
He makes it eft quen his wil es;
He þat dos fles worþe into lame,
Of lam mai fleis wirk[1] likam; [[1] ? MS. faint here]
A bodi he mai son mak of noht,
þat al þis werd wroht o noht;
Forþi es schortli noht þat he
Ne mai his wil al do to be.
Na duht riht na man in þis ded,
For trouþe sal do man best to sped,
Qua dutis he es bar þe mar,
Of trouþe allan it es þis lar.
Al mai he do he þat al waldes,
If þou wil wit of þare eldes,
þat tai sal in þat dai vpris,
Saint Pauel on þis vis,—
þa litel and mikel ald and yong,
At þat mikel vprising
Sal be of eld, als tai sul her, [leaf 3, back, col. 1]
Haf deyed in eld of xxx yer,
þat eld þat crist hauid at his dede
Quen he vs broht al fra vr quede.
And if þat ani her liuand
Was wemmid ouþir on fot or hand,
On heuid, on bak, on brest, or side,
Als we se chancis oft bitide,
On mouþe or nes or elquare,
Or bote apon his bodi bare,
Cripil, crokil, or turned on baft,
Or limis ma gain kindeli craft,
þoru ma or lesse of lim haf last,—
At þe norising þat sal be last.
Al þat God hauis chosin till his
For to be broht in til his blis,

Quat sum þai *in* þis lif haf ben,
Na sal na wem on þai*m* be sen,
Na sal naþing bot al fairhed,
Als we *in* hali scr*i*pture red.
Al sal haf riht limes þar
þai ah haf, ne les ne mar.
Bot tak tent q*uat* I sai to þe,
Of þair stature q*uat* it suld be,
Al of þair eld of þai*m* ik mele,
þat cr*i*st tas for his awen lele.
þar oþ*er* sal haf faired nan,
Of al welþe sal taim be wan,
Of þaim it es to tel na tale
þat brewed witoute*n* bote es bale.
þe childer þat er abortiuis,
þat es, þat er noht born o*n* liuis,
Sal rise in xxx wint*er* elde,
To litel bote to þaim or belde.
For þai ne war noht baptiste i wis,
Na sal tai haf na part of blis,
þir mikel maisters sais þat tai
Mai saved be on na*n*kin wai.
þe men þat þoru þair awen gilt
Wit heuedind dr*a*ht or ha*n*g*in*g spilt,
þoru þair felou*n* and þair sine,
Wit hondis mast parti etine.
Mani wenis þat er vnwis
þat tat fles hal suld neu*ir* ris,
Nou I sal te resun rede,
And oute of mistroun*in*g you lede;
Wit ye wel it es na rihtt
For to mistroun in godes miht;
Quat [man] mai wet, q*uat* ma*n* mai ler,
Quat eye mai se, q*uat* er mai her?
Quat ma*n* *in* erþe mai þink *in* þoht?
Hou al þis werd our laue*r*d wroht,

EDINBURGH

Heui*n* and erþe al *in* þair haldes!
þat mihti god þat al waldes,
Qua can sai me hou of a sede
He dos a hu*n*deret for to bred?
þoru his wil dos þat mihti ki*n*ge
Out of hard t*re* to spring
First þe lef and þan þe flowr,
And siþ*in* þe froit wit his sauour,
Ilk fruit in his sesoun.
Ach we þar-of to sek reson
Hou he dos al þing to nait,
Certes þat war bot surfait;
þe mar ma*n* swink hi*m* þar aboutin
Fra sped þe ferre he sal ben outi*n*;
A sau*m*pil sal I schaw þar bie *Exemplum*
þat I fand of saint gregorie.
þar he was in a sted su*m*quar,
A cr*a*fti clerk and wis of lar
And askid hi*m* an q*ue*stioun
Of an of wolf and a liun,
And of þe þrid þat was a ma*n*,
Quar of þe tal he þus bigan;—
"A ma*n* welk þoru a wod his wai,
þar ner þe strete a wolf hi*m* lay,
þis wolf it was wnmisur of met,
Al þis ma*n*nis fles he ete.
Alle swiþe he swa hauid don
A hungir lion mett he son,
Vp and doun his pr*a*i secand;
Que*n* he na noþ*ir* best ne fand
þis wolf he felled a*nd* ette hi*m* alle,
Ne left he naþer gr*et* ne smalle.
þe lion eft*ir* deyed in hii,
Dede þar gan his caroin lie,
And þar was rotin al to noht.
Quar sal now þis man be soht?

EDINBURGH

For i ne mai trow on nankin wis
þat þis man mai to lif upris,
Sin nan es als i wen þat kan,
Tuine þat erþe þat com of man
Fra erþe þat es bred of best."
Saint gregor gaf answer honest,
And of þat man þat was in were
þe soþe he schawid him al cler,
And prouid him wit quilk resun,
þat at þis resurrecciun,
Wit al his lims hal and fere
Sal com bifor þe demester.
For þou his bodi war al brint,
And blawen al þe pouder tint,
Yet mai god gadir it al agayn
And newin it at his wille ogain;
Al þe fleis þat was of man
Soþefast sal be raised þan,
It sal be delt in litil wefe,
þat was of best al sal bilefe.
þat baþe þe tan and toþir made,
Wel bituix þaim þan he scahade,
Sua halli sal tai risin þar,
þaim sal noht want an hefdis har,
Ne noht a nail of fot or hand.
þohquepir we sal wnderstand,
þat nail and har þat hauis ben schorn
Bes noht al quar þai war biforn;
Bot als potter wit pottes dos
Quen his new vessel fordos,
He castis it al in a bal
A bettir for to mak wit al,
[1] Of noht he lokes quilk was quilk,
Bot makes anoþir of þat ilk
Wel fairer þan þe first was wroht;
Riht sua sal crist, ne dout þou noht.

EDINBURGH

He þat es lauerd on erþe and heuin
Mai of þat ilk seluin euin
þat first was molten into lam,
Mak a wel fairer likham,
And if þarof wanted mar or les,
To mesur als his willes es.
On paske dai sais saintis sume,
þat þe dai of dom sal come,
þat dai he wald himself ris
He wald vs rais on þat wis;
He sal dem at midward þe niht,
þat ilk tim he send his mihit,
Vntil Egipte þat folk to quelle,
þat ilke time he herid helle.
þat ilke time sal com þat king,
His lele vntil his blis to bring.
þe sted of dom quar al sal meet,
Vs telles Ioel þe prophete,
A[n]d þoru his mouþe vs said drihtin,
Quen I sal haf merci of min,
Sal brek þair bandes and þair lace,
I sal taim comfort and solase,
In vale o iosephat I sall
Do to be gadired ledis all,
þar sal I you mi dom of ded;"
Bot mani man þar þai can red,
War noht þis word I forwit quaþe,
Quat takenes vale of iosephat,
Omang a hunderet men of wan
Ne vndirstandes it noht an.
þai wen þat our lauerd driht
Sal com vnto þat dal to liht,
þat iosephat es cald ai quare,
Wenis þe dom it sal be þare,
Vnder þe munt of olivete,
Als it es nevind of prophete;

EDINBURGH

[1 leaf 4, col. 2]

þai tent allan bot to þe lett*er*, [leaf 4, bk, col. 1]
And litel es taim þarfor þe bettere.
Iosephat q*ua* giuis entent,
Bitakenis godis iugement,
Ieromie sais of þat pr*o*phecie,
þat iosephat mai signifie
Vr laue*r*d dome q*ua* rihti spelles,
þat beris þe word a*nd* naþi*n*g ell*is*.
Bot q*ua* wil wite þe soþe a*nd* riht
Dou*n* to þe cloudes þat er on hiht,
In þe air of loft he sal hi*m* schaw,
To don his mihtes for to knaw,
þar sal we met wit hi*m* to lend,
For eue*r*-mar wit-oute*n* end.
þe wikid þat dred noht his aw,
Her doun þai sal be demed law,
þai sal haf na miht vp to win,
Sa heui carkeded of þair sin;
Vp in þe schi þe dom sal be,
Sua tr*o*wes hali kyrk and we.
Bot es na ma*n* sa wis can telle
Hou la*n*g at dom þat cr*i*st sal duelle,
Bot þuprising witouten hon,
Ful swiþe Iwis it sal be don,
Baþe sal rise in a litel weie,
Al þat war ded a*nd* þat sal deie,
Saint austin says inent þat dai
Es nan can godis consail sai.
Of dom me*n* clepis it þe dai,
Queþ*ir* þar be ma þan an or nai,
Vnder name of dai man sal,
Und*ir*stand þe tim þat al
Sal be demd at þat dom sa str*a*ng,
Queþ*ir*-sum it last schort qu*i*l or lang.
þai þat sal dey br*a*þeli þat tide,
To bete sal tai na space abide,

Bot þai þat hauis bot sinnes liht
Sal clengid be al for þe siht.
þe fend sal to þat dom be led,
For þai for hi*m* sal be sa red,
He sal haf dom swa laþe to be, [lf 4, bk, col. 2]
þat santis þar on hi*m* sal se,
Baþe þai dredi*n* sal a*nd* grow,
Na þis na þar na ma*n* mistrw,
þat þan in s[i]*n*nis liht war tan,
A*nd* pen*ance* þarof don hafs nan.
For pen*ance* sal haf nan oþer pine,
Bot þat dred of þat wiþerwi*n*,
þat drednes sal be sa vnmete,
þat it mai al suilk plihtes bete,
þat fundi*n* er in dedeli sine,
þai wend to pine witoute*n* blin.
At þis dom þat es fowit melt,
Sal al led i*n* iiij be delt,
þe god in tui*n* on his riht hand,
þe wik in ṭui*n* on his lef ha*n*d;
þe formast raw sal stand him ner,
Als þat es his dowhti der,
þat al þis werdis werkes forsok,
And arlik to god þaim tok.
þat sinne a*nd* sak for hi*m* forhuid,
And bodi a*nd* saul til him bued;
Went vnto religiou*n*,
And did þair bodis i*n* pr*i*son,
And swinkid baþe dai and niht,
For to se*r*ue vr laue*r*d driht.
Gret laue*r*dschip sal þir be lent,
For q*ui* þai sal of na*n* be dempt,
Al þe hali me*n* sal com
Wit our laue*r*d vnto þat dom,
Noht to be dempt, þou sal wit,
Bot i*n* þar setis for to site,

Felauschip vr lauerd to ber,
Baþe als iustis and demster.
Iesu crist es lau[er]d i wis,
Sin he þis couenand hiht til his.
Þe toþir raw biside sal ben,
Sal be ful loueli on to sen,
Þat sal ben of god cristin led,
Þat did in þis lif mani god ded.
Þat þouh riches hauid enoh, [leaf 5]
Þarfor þai til na riches droh,
Bot swilk als tai hauid in catel'
Þai did to pouer for to del,
And gaf þair hert for luf of med
Þe nedi for to claþe and fede;
And willi war to don, and glad,
Þat men of hali kirk þaim bad;
And did wel her þair mis to mend,
Treuli trowand at þair end.
Swilk man þat taim sa bar her,
Of dom bot god þaim sal noht her,
Ful liht sal be þair lot þat dai,
To þaim ful swetli sal he sai,
"Y bliced folk, baþe men and wiuis,
Þat me war seruand in yor liuis,
In mi greuance ye did me god,
I was hungri, ye gaf me fod;
Me þirsted sar, drink ye me broht;
Prisond I was, and ye me soht;
Quen I in sekenes was sar,
Ye com to comfort mi kar;
Of nakidhed quen I drow harme,
Ye gaf me cleþing þat was warme;
Quen I was wil and out of rest,
Godli tok ye me to rest.
For ye haf serued me sa wel,
To med ye sal haf lastand sel,

Þe sel þat ye sal haf to winne,
For euir sal ye leng þarinne."
Þan sal þir felauschipes twa
Led lastand lif for euir and a.
Þat iesu crist mot bring vs to!
For in þis werd nis bot vnro,
Ful wel es him þat won mai þar,
Þat kiþe was neuir cuþe to kar.
Þar sal stand on his left side,
Wrichis stad in waful wide,
And of þaim sal men se alswa
Þair parti to be delt in twa.
Laþe and st[i]nkand sal tai be, [leaf 5, col. 2]
Sari sorful on to se,
Þe first range þe mast stinkand,
Sal be of wriches mistrouand;
Þat renaid als traitur and fals,
Murþerers and mansworn als,
Þat þoru corsing or oþer pliht,
Of kirk as tint þe help wit riht.
Fra comun out cristin men
Þa carful sal eþe be to ken,
Þat in þis lif war won to lie
In hordom and in licherie,
Foluand al þair fleis wil,
And mast þaim liked dedis ille
Witouten reuþe or wil to mend;
Unscriuin war þai at þair end,
Bot deied in sin of dedeli dede,
Þir to dem sal be na nede,
For þai war ar þai com þar,
Þair dom apon þaimself bar.
Þe toþir range bes il Inoh,
Of cristin fals and ful o woh,
Þat mas taim cristin men wit nam,
And vnder seruis godis gram.

EDINBURGH

EDINBURGH

Falslik es he cristin cald,
þat cristis lawis wil noht hald,
Fals it es þat lufe to knaw,
þat nauthir þat wil for luf ne au
Do þat suld be him to quem,
Quar-wit man miht himseluin yem.
Bot in pride and tricheri,
In niþe and enest and licheri,
And in vntelland sinnis felle,
þe hunderet parte es noht to mel,
þat man riht now his lif in ledis,
Sa dugid in þair wik dedis.
On ilka sid þan gadir þai,
Bot litel beres þe pouer awai,
þai es sa gned þat tai ne mai spar,
For to gif þaim les ne mar.
þe couaitis, for soþe to telle, [leaf 5, back, col. 1]
Hauis mani sauil browht til helle,
Bisweld it hauis þis werd at weld,
Vnneþis sal man find an in eld
þat wel wil scrif him of þis sak
Ne for na consail mendis tak.
Wit ye forsoþe al þat are schilke
þai sal be demd al wit the wike,
To mikel soru and site to þaim,
þat al þis werd þaim mai noht raim.
Wit mikel wret and awful cher,
Vr lauerd sal sai þat þai mai her,
"Do fles hethin, ye malediht!
Vnto mi rik haf ye na riht,
Oft I was wit malis met,
Bot for yow ne was neuir þe bet;
In hungir oft saw ye me,
þar of ne hauid ye na pite.
Gas to þe deuil, þar sal ye ga,
For to wel wit in him wa,
Euir wit-ine his wa to welle,
Wit him and his þat ar in helle."
A! lauerd, wat he war wis þat moht
Stedfast hald þis dai in þoht!
To forgied þat tai neuir mar
To-quilis þat he liuand war.
For þan mund he mak her his wai,
Fra wak to wer him of þat dai;
Fra þat dai forþe þu ahe to mine,
Sal neuir fra bodi sauil tuin,
For god and ille togidirs ar,
þai wrohtin ar þai twinned war.
Togiders sal tai tak alswa,
þair worþi med in wel or wa,
Auþir heuin or hel pin,
Wit satanas þat wiþirwin,
þe fra þe iugement be mad
Sal castin be, witoutin bad,
In a stinkand stank of fire;
þar sal be yoldin him his hire,
Als sais þe boke of priuete [lf 5, bk, col. 2]
þat to saint Ion was scawid to se.

[*Description of Hell and its Nine Pains.*]

And qui þat stinkand stank es cald,
þar es resun, qua-sum wil hald;
Stank es als men sais vmstunt
Sa dep þat þar-on es na grund,
Al swa þe pitte of helle pin
It es sa dep, wit-outen fin,
þat end ne bes þar neuir apon,
A stank it cald es of sain Ion.
He þat es duked anis dun,
Comis neuir out of that prison;
þe fir þat þar es for to brinne,
Neuir mar ne mai it blin.

ix paines *pr*incipal es tar,
Crist lat vs neu*ir* þidir far!
þe first it es þe fire sa hate,
þat al þe mikel se sa hate,
þoh þat it war castin þar-ine,
Ne suld it neu*ir* þe les brine;
Sa þat vr fir ne mai no mar
Ogain þat fir þat br*i*nnes tar,
þan paintid fire gain ouris moht,
þat apon a wah war wroht;
Euir it br*i*nnes dai and niht,
Bot neu*ir* mar it castis liht.
þe toþir pin es cald sa ken,
þat mannis muþe ne mai noht men,
þat þoh a fir in fel war mad,
And þoru a chance þar in to slad,
Quil þou moht turn þin hand about,
It sud worise wit-outen dout.
þe þrid pin es hard to drey,
Of wormis þat sal neu*ir* dey,
Gret tadis *and* dragouns baþe
þat er apon to lok ful laþe,
Ful wlacsum on to her and se,
Ful wa es taim þat tar sal be;
Als we se fische in wat*er* swime,
Sa live þai in þat low sa dime.
þe ferþe pin it es of stink, [leaf 6]
þat mai na man sa mikel þink.
þe v. es vndemenes of dint,
þat þa wriches þar sal hint,
Als it war dintes of a stiþi
þat smiþis smitis in þair smiþi;
þa dintis er ful fers and fel,
Hardir þain erþe of yrin mel.
þe sext pin es noht to schap,
Es swilk mirkenes þat man mai grap;

Sa wondir þik þar sal it be,
þe man ne mai on oþer se.
þe vij senchip al for þair sin,
And scham lastand þat neu*ir* sal blin,
For þar til sal ilkan haf siht
To se senchip on oþeris pliht.
þe ahtand pin it es sa grise,
To se þa warlauis in þair wise,
Strang pin es on þaim to lok,
And nameli laþe vnto þair croke;
þat dreri din, þat balful berre,
þat ta witoutin stint sal here,
Of þa wepand in þat wa,
þat sal taim last for eu*ir* and aa.
Firin bandis es þe niinde,
Als we in hali write finde,
þat al þair lim es bondin wit,
Wit-outin leþe of ani liþe.
Bot a point es þaim pinis mar,
þan ellis al þair oþir car,
þai wate þair pin sal haf nan end,
For þai mai haf na miht to mend.
And qui þar es þir pinis ix,
Her now þe skil of ilka pin;
Nein ordird angels þai forsok
Quen þai þaim to þe warlau tok,
þar-for sal tai pinid be,
Wit þa pinis, sex and þre.
And for þat þa war won to brin
Catel wiþ couaitis to win
To-quilis þai in þis werd war, [leaf 6, col. 2]
Ai sal tai brin þar for þar.
And þa men þat sa stark wer her,
Stiþeli þair wikidhed to ster
And brint þar-in sa war þai bald,
þai sal haf eu*ir* þat wat*er* cald.

EDINBURGH

EDINBURGH

Þat þai war fild of enist *and* hete,
Þat Iþinlik þair hertis hite,
Þar wormis sal taim vnd*ir* wrot
Of bale witout*in* help or bot.
And for þai her war won to lie
In þair sti*nk*and licheri,
Ne wald noht do bot þair delices,
Þat drow þaim *in*til oþir vicis,
Þai sal haf iþin stink Iwis
Þat tai sal neu*ir* mar ne mis.
And for þaim waldna dicipline
Þole for luf of vr drihtiin,
Þai sal be beft wit-out*in* houe,
Na m*er*ci na*n* to þair bihoue.
And for þaim wil noht neh liht,
Þat gifes of soþfastnes þe siht,
Þat es godself at vnd*ir*stand,
Þai sal haf mirkenes ai last*and*;
And for þai wal[d] noht sc*ri*fe þair sak,
Ne for þair ending m*en*dis mak,
Ilk-an sal se wit siht of scham,
Quat blenk on o*þir* es for to blam.
And þai þat wald na spelli*ng* her
Of god na of his lauis ler,
Forþi þan sal tai her þe sounes
Of nede*r*s baþe *and* of dr*a*gouns,
Þat reuful ber þat reuful c*ri*,
Þat wa es taim es stad þar-bi.
And forþi þat þai gilderd wer,
Wit-in þis lif wiþe lastis ser,
Þai sal suffer soru þar,
Apon þar m*e*mbers eu*ir*-ai-qu*a*re.
Ai wend þai her to lif *in* sin,
Þar sal tai dei wit-out*in* bli*n*,
Deiand ai and neu*ir* ded, [leaf 6, bk, col. 1]
For ded sal fle þai*m* als þair fed.

EDINBURGH

Þai sal be set *in* þar pr*i*sun,
Vpward þe fet, þe heuid dun,
Þair bakes tilward o*þir* bet,
Wit pin on ilka sid vmset.
Þe rihtwis me*n* sal se þa pinis
Apo*n* vr laue*r*d wiþerwinis,
Þat þair bles mai be þe mar,
Þat þai er chapid of þat car.
Þe wik alswa þe god sal se,
Þat þai þe sorfuler mai be
Witin þair gamin stad *and* gle,
Þat losin folili hauis þat lee;
To domesdai swa sal tai fare,
Bot eft*ir* domesdai na mare;
For to þai*m* se sa malediht,
Bot seli sal of þai*m* haf siht.
Bot þoh þat se þai*m*, wit þou wel,
Of þai*m* þai sal noht rew a del,
If fad*er* saw his son þar,
Or son his fader in þat car,
Þe wif hir ma*n*, or ma*n* his wif,
Or frend he lufd had al his lif;
For þair misfar miht þai noht m*ur*ne,
Ne anis for þair schaþis scurne,
Bot suld þaf a gret delite,
To se þai*m* settil *in* þair site,
Als we haf her a suni dai
To se fische in a wat*er* plai;
For-q*ui* rihwis bliþe sal be
Que*n* he sal wrak on sinful se.
If þai suld for þai sinful pr*ai*,
It war agai*n* god a gr*et* derai,
For til hi*m* salbe sa quem,
Al sal taim lik þat he sal dem.
To dem vs mot þat dr*i*htin swa
Þat we ne com neu*ir* vnto þat wa!

EDINBURGH

[*Heaven, and the Fourteen Gifts of the Blessed.*]

Quen þat demster hauis don,
Iesu crist wit-outin hon,
Wit his felawsip sa fre [leaf 6, back, col. 2]
Sal wend vntil his fadiris cite.
Þe nam of þat cite to neuin,
It es þe kingerik of heuin,
Vnto þat blis to leng him wit,
Þat euir es ful of grace and grit.
Of gladnes al þan es þar glew,
And þat es euir elik new,
Þair blis it sal be sa perfite,
Þat þain sal wit naþing of site,
Of al site be quit and care,
Ful wel es him mai won þar.
Nan eye mai se, ne er mai her,
Ne hert mai þink þa ioies ser,
at iesu crist haf diht til his,
Þa wiirdid er vnto þat blis.
Þa seli þat sal leng in heuin,
In bodi sal haf giftis seuin,
And vij in sawel, al for þair medis,
Þat sal be faurten blicedhedis.
In bodi, swecnes and fairhed,
Fredom and strenket ai life to led,
Liking ai wit lastand hel;
Þe sawel als hauis als fel,
Sal haf wisdom and strensip,
Concord, poste, and worsip,
Sikernes, and ioiful ro;
Hu þir mai be I sal vndo.
In swetnes þou sal be sa swift,
Þat als swiþe sum þou mai lift
Þin eye vp þe lift to se,
Als swiþe þar sal-tou be;

And swiþe als swn mai fest
Fra þe est him bem vnto þe est,
Als swiþe mai þou com þider,
Al at þi wil or eles quider,
Nu at þe erþe, mai þou lift,
Or hou-sum-euir wil te scift.
Þat ilk mai þe angels do
Þat tou sal euening be þan to.
Of þi fairhed I sai þe man, [leaf 7]
It sal briht be als son es can,
Þat sal be brihter for to trow
Seuen siþis mar þan now.
Þan mai man wit it es ful briht,
Swa hauis vr lauerd fowit hiht,
Þat he sal new vr bodis slik,
Þai sal be til his auen lik,
And thar na man dred þat he
Sal brihter þan þe son be;
Als he þat wroht al þing [in lede]
And scrowd þaim in þair fai[r]hed,
And godis tempil sant es said
Þat he to won in hauis puruaid,
Þan most I ned be fair I wis,
Þat in sal won þe son of blis.
Þe fredom sal be vndirstand,
Þi bodi bue sal nankin band,
Al þat þe witstandand es
Thurg sal þirþe wit sweftnes,
Þat es na creature þat mai,
Lete þe for to far þi wai.
Als þe graf ne moht noht hald
Vr lauerdis bodi quen he wald
Risin þat he ne ne ferli ras,
And com þar his decipils was,
And did þaim out of þair dout,
And al þair hald was lokin about;—

Þan sal ti bodi be lik til his;
A ful gret fredom it is.
Þou sal haf strenþe, forsoþe i tel,
Wit þi fot to ouircast a fel,
Ouer al þis erþe if þe god þoht,
Als lihti ouir turne moht,
Als þou mai nu lok wit þi siht,
Sa mikel þan sal be þi miht.
Liking þou sal haf sa to lik,
Mai liking nan be þar-to lik,
Of welþenes mar mai man tel,
Þan haf þe wil of welþe þe well;
Þat es vr lauerd self to sai [leaf 7, col. 2]
Þat tou sal se on euir and ai.
Þoh þat tou euir apon him se,
Of him said sal tu neuer be.
If þou war schote vnto þi heuid,
And glouand irin þar be leuid,
And it moht pas, if sa moht be,
Glouand þoru þi limis alle,
Þou suld haf soru, es tar na dout,
Baþe in þi bodi and witout,
Ya forsoþe, þoru na man mar;
Riht swa quen þat þou ert þar,
Þat welþe þat neuir te sal blin
Þou sal witoutin haf and witin,
To lik þe als dep in hert
Als te suld mislik slik vnquert.
In þis lif hauis man gret liking
To se of mani men sanking,
On wommen fair to bihald,
In claþing cled o riche fald;
To biggingis and fair tounes,
Of serkin glew to her þe sownis,
And her god talking for to tel,
Swet speceri to thef and smel,

To handil þat es smeþe and soft,
Fair iowes þat man gernig oft;
And al oþir kin blis þat mai be,—
Al þir-in þe sal be plente,
Als wel þan sal tou seie,
Wit lokin als wit opin eie,
Þin wittis v. led[1] al in welþe,
And þar wit sal haf lastand helþe.
Hel witouen seke and sar, [1 led *repeated in* MS.]
Þar sal be lastand euir mar;
Þai þat of caris al er quite,
Ne mai na yrin on þaim bite,
Nan mar mai a dint þaim der,
Þan man þe son bem to scher.
Of lastand lif þat es þe land,
Þat dreri ded es ai fleand,
Of þat hel mai be term nan, [leaf 7, back, col. 1]
Þar lif sal euir last in an.
Þir ar þir ilk blicid-hedis,
Þat giuin er to þe bodi nedis.
Þe bodi hauis vij, þe sawel vij,
Of þaim nu nest es for to neuin.
Þe santis stad vnto þat sel,
Þai sal na wanting haf of wel;
Of þe wel of wit þaim draw,
Wisdom þat dos taim al to k[n]aw,
Þas was and es and oht sal be,
Þai se it in þat trinite.
Of alkin men in heuin or hel,
Baþe nam and ded þai sal cun tel,
And al þe didis þat þai did,
Þai sal be to þe santis kid;
Ne sal na þing fra þaim be hid,
Þat siht of god hauis euir emid.
Þai sal knaw baþe þi ded and þoht,
Bot þarfor vnderstand þou noht

EDINBURGH

EDINBURGH

It sal þe turn til ani scham,
Ne na maner of blenk or blam.
Haf neuer þi sin sa laþe ben,
þat þou was herof scriuen clen,
And dryen penanz her of kar,
For þaim na sal te scham ne mar,
þan þoh a man þe tald to dai
Quat þou did and in cradil lai;
Ne nan mar scham sal te þink þar,
þan if þou comin of batail war,
Wit wondis þat tu þar had tan,
And tu war helid of þaim ilkan.
Ne noþir þing es man sin forgife,
þan for to bete it quil we lif,
Forgiuin er þai and neuir þe les.
God, þat al wat þat es,
Es or was, or sal be euer,
Out of his witering be þai neuer,
Ne suld þou nauþir scham ne sarwin,
Bot haf gret joi at tu es boruen.
Frendscip þar es wit-outen fad, [If 7, bk, col. 2]
God hauis his auen childir mad,
þa won wit him wit þaim he wonis,
And louis þaim als his auen sonis.
Mar þan þaim-selwin lof þair driht,
þangels taim als taim seluin riht.
Mikel it es þar þair concord,
For al es euir at an acord,
þai er sa selcuþe þan inttale,
Als an wil al þai wil al hal
þat quiderward þat an wil loke,
Al lokes þidir, als sais þe bok,
þat an wil, al wil alse son,
And god and angel wil be don,
"Ful goder-hail," cod þu, "mai falle,
If þai wald als I sa wald alle."

EDINBURGH

þu sais quen þou vmþinkes te,
þat tu wald lik saint petir be,
Yf þou wald þat þou sal be tite,
Ne sal þar be þar-to na lite;
Like to petir self I sai,
Bot to be Petir þan sai I nai,
For if þu gernid be petir self,
þan gernid þu be noht þe self;
For if þou þi being wald noht be,
Noht wald þu war mad of þe.
Bot þar es nan þat gernis mar
þan þai, in seruis worþi war,
Bot in þat mekil stabelnes,
Sal na gern be bot þat he es.
If þai gernid be swilk i-wis,
þan war þai noht in fulli blis,
Bot þar blis þat þar wonand is
Es mirthis nan it mai of mis.
Ilk man sal haf til his,
Al þat he wil eftir wis.
Mikel sal it be þair miht,
þat in þat welþe sal be sa wiht,
Sa mihtilik þair miht to fille,
þat if it sette þaim to wille
To mak anoþer erþe and heuin, [leaf 8, col. 1]
þai moht it mak als tou mai neuin.
For þai airis al wit crist,
þai þat ar stad in his biwist,
Als good es er þai goddis airis,
Heuin and erþe al es þairis.
"Quin mak þai þan, if sa þai mw,
Anoþir heuin and erþe?" cod þow.
Bleþeli sir, sai þe I salle,
Forþi þat god hauis wrohtin al,
Of his werkes es noht vnhale,
Bot al in mette and weiht and tale;

EDINBURGH

For if þai anoþir heuin wroht,
Vnnait it war and al for noht.
Mani þingis mai we do,
þat for to do war litel fro,
Als for to stop and for to rin,
Quen it war bettir for to blin;
Quarto suld we forþer strife,
þan for to lif in saintis lif?
Of rihtwis al þe sach es sliik,
þat tai sal be til angels lik,
And noht forþi þoh þai be al
In an anlepi faderis halle,
þai sal in woning stedi sere,
Ilkan haf his lai plener.
Of þair worsip quat mai we men,
þat crist him kiþis to þa clen!
Angels sal taim mensken der,
And saintis als þoh þai godis wer,
Worsip þat god þaim had fordiht,
þai graiþid þaim wit med and miht.
Heuin and erþe al creature
Sal ber þaim worsip and honure,
For sun and mon, and water and stern,
þat rinnes now wit ras sa yerin,
Into bettir statte to stand,
Fra þan na langir beþe stirand.
þar-for sal tai þam worsip ber,
þat als mikel als in þaim wer,
Wit þair worsip al tai moht best,
For to bring þaim into rest.
Of þair sikernes to sai,
Certes es tar na noþir wai,
For of þe welþe þat þai er in
Es naþing þat mai þaim tuin,
Ne na mistid mai þaim bitid,
For þai er traist on ilka side;

[leaf 8, col. 2]

EDINBURGH

þat god hauis giuin þaim to mede,
To time þai wate it es na dred.
þair ioy, þair gladschip, qua kan tel?
Na man forsoþe in fleis and fel;
For to bihald þat trinite,
Hu he is afald god in þre,
Face wit face þat god to se,
þat euir was and ai sal be,
þai sal haf joi witin and oute,
And on euir ilka side aboute,
Ouir and vndir and ai-quar;
Vr lauerd vs gif vr woning þar!
þir er þe blis and mani elles,
God gifes to þaim þat wit him dwelles.
Bot als þir godis frendis sal
Sli worscip haf amang þaim hal,
Swa sal þe wriches for þair sak
Be stad in pin witouten slak.
þir sal fairer and duhti baþe,
þai sal be baþe grisli and laþe;
þir sal be liht als fouel to flei,
þai sal be deille wit wa to drei;
þir sal be selcuþe strang and wiht,
þai sal be waik witouten miht.
þir sal liue in fredom fre,
þai sal life in caitifte;
þir sal life euir in delite,
þai sal euir life in soru and site;
þir sal in hele life euirmare,
þai sal euir be sek and sare.
þir sal be euir in lastand life,
þai and dede sal euir strife;
þir sal haf wit þair wil to wis,

[leaf 8, bk, col. 1.]

þai sal be feld al of folis,
For if þai oht mai witin þar,
It nis of noht bot site and car.

EDINBURGH

Þir sal of swet frendschip be traist,
Þai sal of al þe f[r]edom fraist; 23638
Wit ilkin þing sal tir acorde,
Wit alkin þing þai sal descorde;
Þir sal haf weldnes of wale,
Þa sal vmweldli be wit bale. 23642
Þir sal worsip al creature,
Of al þai sal haf mishonure;
Þir ar for traistnes bliþe and glad,
Þai quak for car, swa er þai rad;
Þir lahis in ioi þar þai er lend, 23647
Þai wep in soru witoutin end.
Fra þat soru and fra þat site,
Iesu crist he mak vs quite,
And gif vs grace sa her to do,
Þat we wit his mai rest in ro. 23652

[*The State of the World after Domesday.*]

Of blis and bal nou haf ye herd,
Nu sal I tel you of þis werd, 23654
Þat swa fordon was and fordriuin
Eftir þat þe dom be giuin.
It sal be brint sa dep on dreh
Als noes flod rais quilum heih, 23658
And þan sal haf a schap al new,
Euir mar to standin trew;
Al þe elementes þat we se,
Þan þai sal klengid be, 23662
Þat nou er stirand al sal stand,
Sal tar be þan na pin in land,
Als we nu er ilke dai in, 23665
Þat god hauis selid vs for vr sin.
Als hate and cald, rain and wind,
Sal be þan na storm to find, 23668
Ne mist ne mirk, ne na manere 23669
Of werd to þis werld to dere;
Als vr bodis þat we her bar,
Bes fairer þann þan euir was ar,
Alsua þis werd sal we haf schrud, [If 8, 1 k, col. 2,
Þat hauid it neuir nan sa prude,
An hundret siþe of fairer hew, 23675
Baþe heuin and erþe sal be mad new.
Sun and mon, and stern on lift,
Þat ai wit stiring er nuskift,
And waters rinnand alwais wate,
Gernand to turn in bettir state, 23680
Fra þat tim stil sal tai stand,
Wit freli blis to be lastand.
Þe sun sal haf, þe scriptur sais,
Þe lihtis þan of sewis dais, 23684
Water þat wetin cristis fleis,
And baptim his saintis weisse,
Fra þat tim forþe ouir pas it sal
Þe schene schining of cristal. 23688
Þe erþe þat cristis cors in-bred
Of paradis sal ben a sted,
And for it was mad quilum red,
Wit blod of saintis þaron sched,
It sal be fild wit mani flures, 23693
Smelland swet wit swet colures;
Þat neuir mar sal dunne ne dwine,
Bot als in paradis sal schine.
Þat er þe, þat first was malediht 23697
To thornis for wr eldern pliht,
Þan sal it bliscid be and quite
Of labur, and of soru, and site;
Ne neuir forþe fra þat dai 23701
Ne bes þarin wa harmis ai,
And þus-gat sal he skift his hand,
Þat lauerd þat es ai lastand. 23704

[*The Author's Exhortation to his Fellow Men.*]

Ye crestin men, you vmbilok,
Al þat euir hafs herd þis bok,
Of your lif þat ye her led
Ye ne turne it noht into wansped!
Quasum graiþeli wil vmþink,
Þis werd es fals and ful of swink,
Fals it es, als we se hu,
And algat wil we þar on trow;
Þis litil lif we haue in hand [leaf 9]
And wenis ai to be lastand,
Þe ded ai wen we for to drille,
Bot þat dos al vr spending spille.
Þan blindis vs a litil wel,
Þat we ne can noht vs seluin fel,
Of þat dom cast we mai wit chance **23721**
Of þis werld to gete couerance,
And com to werdis welþe again,
A quil to hald wit mikel pain;
Bot þar we find anoþir strif,
Þat waites naþing bot vr lif.
Dede hauis vs wtset vr stret,
Nil we, wil we, he sal me[t],
Al sal we rinin in his rap,
We wate þat þar mai li na schap.
Euir he waites vs, þat fede,
Es naþing certainer þan dede,
Ne vncertainer þan es þe tide,
Forþi we ach ai bon habide;
To pass þe pase þat es sa harde,
Ne we ne wat noht quiderwarde.
We sal siþin heþin wend,
Bot if we her haf mad vs frend,
Wit criste þat we wit lite to lend,
We mai be dreri for þe fend.

For-þi þis lif he hauis ws lent,
To serf him wit al vr tent,
To trauail ordanit es þis lif, **23745**
Ogain vr fedis þrin we strife,
Vr fleys, þis werd, and þe warlaw,
We er bundin undir þair aw.
Þe fleis es ai to flihtis fus,
Þe werd estful and couaitus,
Þe warlaw, swernes, wreþe, and prid,
Þir werras vs on ilka side.
Þir iij mai þan we wel for-drife,
If we leli wel led vr life,
For mai felle þan man and wife,
Þat stalworþli gain þaim wil strife.
If we stiþeli wil vs ster, [leaf 9, col. 2
Cristis help sal be vs ner,
His helpis and vr wihtis eke,
If we wil bleþeli him bisek.
Forsoþe if we wil do vr pain,
Þaim haf na miht vs stand ogain,
If we wil not on þaim vr miht,
Certis þai er feld in fiht;
Eie es for to winne wit heere,
Þe turne þat nan es bute to were,
Hardilik es he cuard,
Þat nankin part mai þol of hard
Þat yeldis him þar he be soht,
And tinis sa him-selfe for noht.
Al swa es fel of vs in dred, **23773**
Þat bedis þaim bifor þe nede
Vnto þair wiþerwin wit pliht,
Wit-outin ani fand to fiht;
Bot ai to fal es redi bun,
Qua herd a caitiur craþun,
Þat wil noht bed to gif a spurn?
Bot fals dun bifor þe turn

EDINBURGH

Þat vr fleis vs ledis tille,
Of al vr wal þat es vr wille,
And þoh we wat þat it es ille,
We fin noht it to ful-fille.
Allas! þat for a litil lust,
A drewri þat es bot a dust,
We thrall vs til vr ful fa
In p*risun* for to life in wa!
Of swilk er mani now a*nd* ma,
Allas! allas! q*ui* do we swa?
Qui sel we vs vnto þat soru,
þat na*n*kin boruh vs f*ra* mai borw?
And wrechis wit vr wil forsakis,
þat selines þat neu*ir* slakis.
Baþe of þat soru a*nd* of þat sel
I wen ik haf yow said su*m*-del.
Quat þair to fand, to tel þe soþe,
Baþe me wa*n*tis tu*ng* a*nd* toþe;
þe broidin blis to cr*i*stis dere, [leaf 9, bk, col. 1]
þe bale þat hi*m* forsakis here,
We haf us forwit waies twa,
þe tan to wel þe toþer to wa.
Queþ*ir* we wil,[1] freli mai ga, [1 MS. *has* wil frel]
Als til vr frend or til vr fa.
Bot if we þan forsak vr frend,
And ches us til vr fa to wend,
þan dar I sai, a*nd* leies noht,
A sorful tim þan war we wroht;
Bot god forbed þat we it pr*o*ue,
þat sorful tim til vr bihoue.
Que*n* we it pr*o*ue þan es to late,
Es tar na me*n*ding þan of state,
Es tar na wai bifor vs rid,
Cu*n* tak vs bett*ir* þan we did.
For q*ua* ne dos q*ue*n he mai,
Que*n* he wald me*n* sal nik hi*m* nai,

Her es þe tim al for to grete,
Her es þe tim ur si*n*nes bete,
Ouþer her or nauþer ellis,
þat witnes vs al hali spelles.
Ilke dai we se sumu*n*
For to gr*ai*þe and mak vs bun,
þat ilke dai we se a*nd* here,
We ah it noht to hald i*n* were.
þe spellers finis noht to spelle,
þe soþe þai*m* spar vs noht to tel,
For to vs do be war wit hel;—
þam sped noht worþe a not-scel.
Seldin cu*m* we sarmu*n* ner,
Laþe vs þink it for to her,
þe er þar to seldi*n* we lai,
Bot fer it es vr hert awai;
For said it es gan mani raþe,
Laþe es to her þat ma*n* es laþe,
Quarfor of þaim lat we sa ille,
Bot for þai spek ogain vr wille.
He þat me sais al þat me likes,
God it witte mast he me swikes,
For if we self vs und*ir*stod, [leaf 9, back, col. 2]
Vr wil vs dos wel litel god,
Bot of vr skil vs mas blind,
Que*n* we can fand þat sal we find.
Find we sal, lest que*n* we wen,
Al sal we to þe ded biden.
Wi q*ui* þan mak we vs sa ken,
Of þis es al þat I me men,
Mikel wald I men and mote,
Wist I þat it me war bote,
Ai to spel and noht to sped,
Waast it es of godis sed.
Il worþe it es to til þe fild,
þat noht ogain þe sed mai yeld;

EDINBURGH

EDINBURGH

Quat botes ai of rihte to rede,
þat neu*ir* fu*n*din es i*n* dede.
Mikel her a*nd* litel hald,
Bot war a ribaudi vs tald,
Of a fantu*m* or a fabil,
þat suld we hald i*n* hert stabil,
In her to hald it als an hord,
Quen noht es mad of cristis hord.
Hu mai he be hi*m*seluin hold
þat chesis hi*m* þe led for go[l]d.
Al þat writi*n* es in writ
Wroht it es to lerin vs witte,
Hu we hach to led vr lif,
Cristi*n* folk, baþe man and wif,
In elde*r*n men vr mirur se
Quat for to folu, qu*a*t for to fle,
þe þingis þat we self ne can
For to frain at oþer man,
He þat can mar þa*n* anoþer,
Debonerlik to teche his broþer;
Al er we bri*þ*er, yong and ald,
For vs was baþe cr*i*st boht a*nd* sald,
He hauis ous i*n* his nu*m*ber tald,
Al his schepe of his awen fald,
þuru hirds þat þe laue*r*d has set,
þat he wil þat his folk be get.
He hauis vs chosin for vr med,
His hali folk al for to fed;
Omang þat hirdis am ik an,
þar to hauis cristis gr*a*ce me tan,
Sua wreche vnworþi wat I nan,
Loued be he laue*r*d of al his lan.
A besand he me taht to sette
þat ik hi*m* ald to yeld wit dette,
þarfor ah I me for to pain
To yed hi*m* wit biate ogain,

Al bihouis vs yeld ilkan,
Acunte efte*r* þat we haf tan;
Su*m* for mar and su*m* for les,
Eft*ir* þat vr giftes es,
þat tat besand root noht in hord,
þat ach be spend i*n* werk a*nd* word.
Her ik haf a litil spend,
In word eft*ir* þat ik entend,
Miht I mare, god wat mi mod,
Ik ach it for to spend in god,
In his worschip, þat miht meke,
A*nd* mari mild his mod*ir* eke.
Hir louing acht I neu*ir* bli*n*,
To qu*i*lis mi lif me lastis in,
Lif and sawel I yeld hir til,
þar of leuedi sco don hir wil.
Of hir worschip þat I mai mare,
I sal tel of su*m* oþer quare,
Quen I mai cu*m* to bett*ir* space,
Afte*r* sco sendis me hir grace.
Leuedi! lok to þis caitif clerk,
Forsak þu noht þis stubil werk,
For þoh it royd and stubil be,
It in worsip wroht to þe.
I pr*a*i þe leuedi þu wald þe sem,
To tak þis litil werk to quem,
Swilk als it es, forsak it noht,
To þin bihoue þan was it wroht;
To þi se*r*uis and to my pru,
þat se*r*uis te wel yeldis tu,
þat ik kan noht se*r*ue in ded,
Mi wil ic hop þou wil me med.
For med ik ask a litil bon
þat ik biseke wit wordis quon,
Gif me grace hir qu*i*l ik hon
Mi sin to bet þa ik haf don.

[leaf 10]

[lf 10, col. 2]

EDINBURGH

EDINBURGH

If ik eft fal on ani wis,
Raþeli do me for to ris,
Þi sunis dede to moni*n* ai;
And on mi*n* awen last dai,
Þat nu es mi hop be þa*n* mi hald,
Ogain þat brem þat es sa bald!
Þi lem vs leuedi! liht emel,
Þat he moht hafe-les ga til hel,
And led me wit þe for þi son
EDINBURGH

For eu*er* mar wit him to won.
Þis ilk pr*ai*er leuedi! þu her,
For þa þat er me lefe a*nd* der,
And for al cr*i*stin folk alswa,
Baþe q*ui*k and ded, frend a*nd* fa,
Þou do þaim haf þi sonis g*r*ace
To leui*n* bifor his leueli face.
Al þat þis bok or heris or redis,
Leuedi! þai*m* help in al þair nedis. Ame*n*.
EDINBURGH

APPENDIX II.

Brit. Mus. Additional 10,036, *leaf* 62.

(See lines 20011 to 20820, of text,[1] Part IV, pp. 1147—1191.)

[In the numbering of the lines the heavy-black figures indicate that lines which occur in the text have been omitted here, as shown by the neighbouring figures.]

Hic incipit assumpcio beate Marie.

IN honorance of iesu cryst *1*
Sitteþ stille *and* haueþ lyst,
And ȝif ȝe wille to me here,
Off oure ladi ȝe mai lere,
Floure of heuene, ladi *and* quene, *5*
As sche auȝt wel to bene,
To wham aungeles doun here myȝt
To serue hure boþe day & nyȝt.
Parauenture ȝe haue noȝt iherde *9*
How oure ladi went out of þe werde;
Sitteþ stille *and* herkeneþ to me,
Now iesu cryst oure helpe be! *12*
¶ Whan iesu crist was doun on þe rode,
And þolede deþ for oure goode, **20066**
He callide to hym seynt Iohan
That was his fleschli kynnes man,
His moder swete he dide also,—
He callid no men mo him to,— *18*
And seide, "womman, lo! here þi sone,
And man take hure to moder in good
[2]And þenkeþ on my sorwe nowe, [wone,
How I hange here abowe,[2] [2 *These two lines not in text.*]
How I hange apoun a tre, **20073**
Ful sore I wote hit reweþ þee.
[3]Myn feet, myn hondes of blode ben rede,
With-owte gilt I þole dede, [3 leaf 62, back]
But þei haue wille to louen me
For wham I hange on þis tree, *28*
The Iewis me deden mychel schame,
Ther-of hadde I neuer blame." 20080
MArie his moder sore dide wepe,
The teeres fellen at hure fete,
Nas no wondre þouȝ sche wepe sore
Of sorwe wist sche neuer more. *34*
When he þat of hure flesche nam
For his holi swete nam 20086
Honge þer nailed to a tre,
"Alas! my sone," þo saide sche, *38*
"How mai I lyue, how mai I bene,
How mai I þis sorwe ysene! 20090
Neuer ere wist I of sorwe nouȝt,
Leue sone what hauest þou þouȝt,
How schal I leue without þee? *43*
Leue sone what saist þou to me."
Iesu spak þo wordes goode
As he henge on þe rode, 20096

B. M. ADDITIONAL

B. M. ADDITIONAL

[1] The latter part of this poem considerably differs from the version as given in the text, introducing new and fuller incidents. The above preamble also, of 12 lines, quite differs from that of 54 lines in the text.]

And seide to his moder dere, *47*
"I schal þee take a trewe fere
That trewly schal kepen þee, [leaf 63]
While in erþe þou schalt be." 20100
Than seide Iesu to seynt Iohan,
"For my loue kepe wel þis wom*m*an,
Kepe hure wel *with* al þi myȝt *53*
That no man do hure vnryȝt."
¶ þan nam þe apostel seynt Iohan
On his kepynge þis wo*m*man, 20106
He kept hure wel *with* al his myȝt
That no man do hure none vnriȝt.[1] *58*
To þe temple he hure nam, [1 MS. *has* viryȝt]
And also sone as he þer cam
God to serue he hure dede
Amonge þe nu*n*nes in þat stede; *62*
Ther sche bileft al hure lyfe,
Ne loued sche no*þer* fiȝt ne stryf.
¶ The ladies þat *þer*-inne weren 20115
Ful wel þei ne myȝt hure forberen,
For eu*er* þe while sche was pore *67*
Sche wolde serue, las & more.
Seke & hole sche dide gode, 20119
And seruede hem to hande *and* fote,
Naked & hungry sche cloþed & fedde,
Colde & seke sche brouȝt to bedde,
Ne was *þer* no*þer* seke ne fere [leaf 63, bk]
That þei nadde to hure mystere. *74*
Thei louede hure wel *with* al here myȝt,
Sche it serued & þat was ryȝt. 20126
Sche woke more þan sche slepe,
Hure sone to serue was al hure kepe,
To hym sche callid *with* rewful steuene,
And he hure sent an angel fro heuene,
To glade hure hym-self he cam *81*
That of hure bodi flesche nam. 20132

Seynt Ion hure kep*er* was hure dere,
And to hure was a trewe fere, *84*
Ne wolde he neu*er* fro hure gone,
Al þat sche wolde he wolde done;
While sche was in þat stede 20137
Al þat sche wolde he hure dede.
When sche hadde þ*er* longe ben, *89*
That faire ladi, heuene quen,
Than wolde hure sone sche com hi*m* to,
When he wolde hit was do. 20142
He sent to hure an angel of heuene,
That gret hure with myry steuene, *94*
Ther sche was & bad hure bede
Lyȝth an angel in þat stede,
And seide, "ladi! ful of *grace*, [leaf 64]
Blessed be þou in eche place! *98*
Be nouȝt adrad þouȝ I be here,
I am þi sones massagere, 20150
Fro hym I am to þee come,
He gret þee wel, þi dere sone,
Floure of erþe, heuene quene, *103*
Blessed mote þou euer bene,
Wel be þat tyme þat þou was born.
For al þis worlde hit was forlorn
ȝif þou ne were, & þe fruyt of þee,
Marie ladi, wel þee be. *108*
Ladi! best of al þinge,
Bliþe tiþynges I þee brynge, 20160
Thou take þis palme þ*at* I brynge þee,
Thi dere sone haþ sent it þee;
The þynkeþ longe hi*m* to see, *113*
Therfore most I no lengere be,
He schal sende after þee 20165
Of heuene ferde moche plente,
And brynge þee in to his blisse
That euer was & now is; *118*

B. M. ADDITIONAL

þer he is kyng, þou schalt be quene,
Al heuen-ryche bliþe schal bene; *120*
And alle him þenkeþ swiþe longe [leaf 64, back]
Til þou comest hem amonge." **20172**
Than answerede oure ladi, **20175**
And seide to þe angel, "belamy,
Art þou my sones massagere *125*
That bryngest me þis bodes here?
Haueþ he me sette any day
Azens when I me greithe may? 20180
With my frendes & my kynnes men,
And with hem þat I in erþe haue ben,
And hem þat I haue fedde & clad,
And don al þat my sone hem bad."
Tho seide þe angel, "I sei þee, *133*
Thou schalt be here but daies þre,
The þridde dai we schal come 20187
Alle ix ordres fram heuen abone,
And fecche þee with myry songe,
For after þee vs þinkeþ longe." *138*
To þat aungel seide oure ladi, **20191**
"What is þi name þat, standeþ me bi?"
"My name seie I þee nouȝt, **20195**
But take þis palme þat I haue brouȝt,
Kepe it wel I bidde þee, *143*
Ne lete it neuer be fro þee.
Ne mai I no lengere abide here, [leaf 65]
For I am sent a massagere; 20200
I schal to þe apostles sone anone, *147*
And seie to hem sundry on & one,
That þei ben here þe þridde dai.
No lengere abide I ne mai." 20204
When he had i seide to heuene he steie,
And marie þer bi-left he,[1] [1 *Two lines here omitted.*]
Vntil hure chambre sone sche nam,
And also sone as sche þider cam, *154*

Sche dide of hure cloþes alle, *155*
And wasche hure with water of wille;
So sone as sche hadde doun, 20213
Newe cloþes sche dide hure apoun.
When sche was faire schred & clad,
To iesus cryst a bone sche bad, *160*
And seide, "sone, I þanke þee
That þou hast yþouȝt on me;
My sone þat is heuene kynge, 20219
I praie þee of þi blessing.
Sone, for þyn hye name, *165*
Schelde my bodi fro pyne & schame,
That þe deuel haue no myȝt
To reyne þee, hit were no ryȝt. 20224
Kepe me sone, now is nede, [leaf 65, back]
That I ne haue of þe deuel no drede,
For with þe wiles þat he can, *171*
He begileþ many a man.
Leue sone, ȝeue hym nouȝt
Man-kynde þat þou hast bouȝt. 20230
Mi sone þat art ful of pité,
For man-kynne I praie þee, *176*
That þou [sun] forþi holi grace,
ȝeue hem boþe myȝt & space, 20234
Hem to amende or þei ben dede,
That þei haue of þe deuel no drede.
Thynke, leue sone, þou hast hem wrouȝt
And dere þat þou hast hem bouȝt."[2]
When sche hadde praied so, [2 *Two lines left out here.*]
Hure frendes sche callid hure to, *184*
Hure sibbe, & hure kynnes men,
With reuful steuene sché spak to hem.
An seide, "leue frendes, my sone *187*
Wol no lenger þat I here wone,
He wol þat I with him be; 20247
Wherefore I praie ȝou, pur charite,

3if I any þinge haue mys-wrou3t, *191*
Seieþ me now, for hele 3e nou3t,
I it wole amende with my my3t, [leaf 66]
That my soule haue no vnply3t.
The good þat 3e haue dou*n* me, 20253
My sone, þat was doun on þe tree
Man to bigge fro þe quede, *197*
He 3elde it 3ow at 3oure nede,
And brynge 3ow in to his blis
Ther I schal be, & my sone is."

Alle þat weren hure bi. *201*
Off suche tiþinges weren sori,
And saide, "ladi, how mai þis be,
How schulle we louen w*ith*oute þee!
Ladi! þou hast vs serued so, 20263
Alas! how schulle we p*ar*te a-two.
Swete ladi, what is þi þou3t? *207*
Rewe on vs, departe vs nou3t,
In moche sorwe & in myche wo
Schulle we lyue, be þou a-go." 20268
þan answerede oure ladi
To þat folke þat stode hure bi, *212*
"Lateþ be 3ou*r* greding, hit helpeþ no3t,
And haueþ blis in 3oure þou3t. 20272
Whiles I am here wakeþ w*ith* me,
Hit doþ me good þat I 3ow se. *216*
Haueþ no drede in wel, [leaf 66, back]
Of peyne schal I þole no del, 20276
Mi bodi mai no peyne þolen,
For he was þ*er*-of y-boren. *220*
He þoled deþ him-self for me,
He honged nailed on þe tree;
Mi sone þat is kyng of heuene
Schal me sende worde wel euene; 20282
Iohan & þe apostles where so þei bene,
Schulle alle come for to sene." *226*

As sche so spak to þe mon, *227*
Off al þat wist nou3t seynt Ion,
He come to speke w*ith* oure ladi,
Ferli him þou3t þat sche was sory,
And seide, "ladi, what is þee,
What is þis folk þat I here se, *232*
Seie me ladi, what is þee?" he sede,
For me were leu*er* þat I were dede,
Than I þee se suche semblant make,
For schal I neu*er* suche a ladi take.
Hastou ou3t herde þat I ne can *237*
Off me or of any op*er* man?
Schal I neu*er* haue blis, 20297
Til I wite ladi what þee is."
Oure ladi wept, and Iohan also, [leaf 67]
For trewe loue was bitwene he*m* two.
"Iohan," seide ladi, "what is þee,
For þi sones loue seie þou me." *244*
Marie answerde w*ith* rewful steuene,
And seide, "me cam bode fram heuene,
Fro my sone a massagere, 20305
He wol no lengere þat I be here.
Wite þou wel, hit rewiþ me *249*
That I schal Iohan p*ar*te fram þee,
For þi loue & þi seruyce, 20309
That þou hast dou*n* on eche wise,
Thou hast me boþe fed & clad; *253*
And doun also my sone þee bad,
My sone schal it wel 3elde þee, 20313
I schal him telle when I him se."
Than answerde seynt Iohan,
That was a ful sori man, *258*
And seide, "ladi, how mai þis be
That I schal þee no more se! 20318
Mi ioie,[1] my blis, is dou*n* eche del,
Ne schal me neu*er* worþen wel

[1] ioie is *in MS.*

B. M. ADDITIONAL

Sithen we ben p*ar*ted a two." *263*
Þo seide oure ladi, "why saistou so?
Wite þou wel, I go be-forn [leaf 67, back]
Thi seruyse schal noȝt be forlorn;
I schal to my sone seie of þee, 20325
That þou with hym & me schal be.
But herestou now my frende Ioñ, *269*
When þou sest þat I am gon,
Kepe my bodi þat I ne be binomen
When þe fellon Iewes comen,
Mi bodi for to doun no schame, **20331**
For þei hate no þing more þan my name;
Mi sone þei hongen on a tre, **20336**
Wel I wote so wolde þei me. *276*
I wote wel þei louen me nouȝt,
But þ*er*of be þi most þouȝt,
When I am p*ar*ted Ioh*an*, fram þee,
That þei do my bodi none eneste,
My sone þat woneþ *in* heuene liȝt *281*
Lete hem neu*er* þ*er* to haue myȝt."
"Ladi, sithen hit is so, 20344
That we schal dep*ar*te a-two,
Seie me how long hit is to þan." *285*
"For soþe," marie seide to Iohan,
"Bi þis & þe þridde day,
No leng*er* abide I ne may." 20349
When he it herde he was sory, [leaf 68]
He wept & seide, "ladi, mercy! *290*
How schal I lyue, how schal I fare,
How schal I blis or ioie haue [mare]?
Furst my lord was brouȝt to dede,
Thorow þe felun iewes rede, 20355
And now my ladi wil me fro! *295*
Swete lord! now me is wo.
Wolde my lord I wolde be dede,
For I ne can no bett*er* rede." *298*

"Ioh*an*," sche seide, "whi seistou so,
Th aungeles schal þee come to *300*
To kepe þee where so þou be,
Erliche & late to gladen þee." 20363
Whiles he spak so to seynt Ion,
Come þe apostles eu*er*ychon
To-gidre, but þei wist nouȝt *305*
How þei weren to-gidre brouȝt,
Off o*þer*es come ne wist none; 20368
But of hure come bliþe was Ion,
He cust hem alle, so fayn he was,
And seide, "deo gracias, *310*
Blessed *ie*su be þi myȝt,
For it is faire & hit is ryȝt 20373
That þi moder come to þee, [leaf 68, back]
That sche faire welcom be *314*
Of þine apostles, þ*at* most þee louen;
I ne wote how þei ben hidre ycomen."
Than seide Petyr to seynt Ion, 20378
"Whi art þou so sory amon?
Whi wepistou, & what is þee? *319*
For felaschip telle þou me."
"I schall þee seie," [seid] seynt Ion,
"Whi I am so sory a mon, 20383
But seie me furst for godes lone,
Whi ȝe arn hider icome, *324*
And weryn so wide i-sprad,
Seieþ what haþ ȝou hidre ilad?"
Tho seide Petyr a ferli þinge, 20388
"I was fer hens atte my p*re*chinge,
I was so henne *in* anoþer londe, *329*
And helde my boke in my honde,
And tauȝt men of my sermou*n*,
I ne wote how I cam to þis toun." **20393**
So seide alle þat weren þere, **20395**
"Suche wondre sawe I neu*er* ere." *334*

B. M. ADDITIONAL

None of hem ne wist þorw wham, *335*
Ne what wai þei þidre cam.
[1]Than seide seynt Ioñ, "for soþe I wys,
I schal 3ow telle what it is, [1 leaf 69]
Comeþ with me in to þis hous, **20394**
Oure ladi þer, abideþ vs,
Sche ordeyneþ hure to fare vs fro, [1]
For hure sone hit wolle so. *342*
Hure sone haþ sent his messagere,
He wol no lengere þat sche be here,
And hider he haþ 3ow alle ysent **20407**
To kepe hure bodi when sche is went.
Bi-fore hure knele 3e alle bi-dene,[1] **20410**
And seieþ "ladi, heuene quene, **20429**
Off alle wy*mm*en best þee be, **20431**
Thi sone vs haueþ sent to þee, [1 *Twenty lines omitted here.*]
To kepe þee & do þi wille,
Vs þenkeþ wel þat it is skille *352*
That heuene & erþe bowe þee to,
For þi sone hit wol so,
Thi sone þat is heuene kynge, **20438**
And alle þing haþ in his kepinge." **20437**
[2]Than comen þe apostles alle [2 *These two lines added here.*]
And bi hure bigan to falle[2] *358*
Vp ros oure swete ladi **20439**
And kist þe apostles bi & bi,
Off here come sche was glad, [leaf 69, back]
Alle þei dide þat sche bad. *362*
Sche asked hem how þei come þere?
That sprad so sundry were. 20444
The seide in ful good þou3t,
"Thi sone vs haþ hidre ybrou3t,
To kepe þee & by þee by, *367*
Ther-fore we comen to þe, lady."
Ful bliþe sche was of here come, **20449**
"Blessed," sche seide, "be my sone,
When it is my sones wille **20453**
That I come him to hit is skille.
Mi bodi 3e schal kepe so, *373*
That *þer*-to come nou3t my fo,
Kepeþ faire my body
That none do me no vilany. 20458
The Iewis ben ful of felony,
My sone þei slow þorw enuye, *378*
The haten no-þing more þan my name,
God late hem neu*er* do me schame.
Ther-fore I *pr*aie 3ow, p*ur* charyte,
And for þe loue þat 3e haþ to me,
When I am faren to heuen blis, *383*
Wakeþ alle *þer* my body is, 20466
Kepiþ it boþe ny3t and dai, [leaf 70]
That no Iewe stele it awai.
Thei wolde it brenne or do it schame,
But ie*s*u, for þi holi name, *388*
Late hem neu*er* *þer*-to haue my3t,
For sikirli hit were vnry3t." 20472
Thei seiden alle soþe I-wys,
"Hit schal be, ladi, as þi wille is."
Whiles oure ladi spak so *393*
To þe apostles þat come hure to,
Come an aungel & stode hure bi,
And seide, "wel þee be ladi, 20478
And so be alle þat ben þee bi!
Loke þou be ful redi, *398*
þou schalt to heuene, & be made quene,
Ful bliþe mai þine hert bene, [heuene."
Alle schal þee se*r*ue þe company of
As soone oure ladi herd þat steuene
That þe aungel seide hure to, *403*
Wel ful of Ioie was sche þo, 20486
Sche 3ede to hure bedde & lai,
Abowte þe tyme of myddai. *406*

B. M. ADDITIONAL

Iohan & þe apostles weren hure bi,
To kepen hure as oure ladi.
[1] Sche badde Ioñ & þe apostles alle [leaf 70, back]
To kepen hure what so bi-falle.[1] *410*

Sitteþ now stille boþ more & lesse,
And herkeneþ of þe moche blesse,
Off Iesu þer he come so lyȝt,
He dide his moder ful moche riȝt,
As a sone auȝt his moder to done;
He callid þe aungeles euerychone, *416*
And alle þe mayne þat was in heuene,
And seide to hem with mury steuene,
"Commeþ with me to my lemman!
Sche is my moder, hure sone I am,
Off hure I toke flesche & blode, *421*
And sithen I hange on þe rode,
I þat euer was & ay schal ben,
In al þis blisse þat ȝe here sen,
I hadde reuþe on al mankyne,
That alle went to helle pyne. *426*
I made man to serue me, [1 *These two lines instead of* 18 *lines in text.*]
And þorw þe appel of a tre
That adam toke & ete it Inne,
To helle he went & al his kynne.
Hit rewid me & for-þouȝt sore, *431*
And I it wolde þole no more,
I lyȝt doun & man bi-cam, [leaf 71]
And of þat maide flesche nam.
Bifore alle oþer I hure ches
And I was born of hure flesches. *436*
Thritti wynter & somme del more
Men to wissen I was pore,
Men dide me moche euelte,
Myn owyn þat ouȝt for to be,
Thei token me & bette me sore, *441*
And atte þe last þei dide wel more.

B. M. ADDITIONAL

With-oute gult þei me swongen, *443*
And to a piler þei me bounden,
Nailes þei smyten in my fette,
Off blode myne handes weren rede,
Myn hert þei stongen with a spere,
That sawe alle þat weren þere.
Ther I hange nailed on þe tree,
My modre was wel wo for me,
And also was hure cosin Ion; *451*
I callid hure to me soone anon,
And seide, 'Ioñ, for my lone,
Kepe wel þis wyf, I am hure sone.'
Boþe þei wenten þo fro me,
Al one I hanged on þe tree, *456*
Mi soule fram my bodi I nam, [lf 71, bk]
In to þe pyne of helle sone I came.
Alle my frendes þat I þer fonde,
I toke hem oute with my ryȝt honde,
Adam & Eue & many mo, *461*
I dide hem oute of helle go.
When I hadde harwed helle,
And don as I ȝow telle,
And fet adam fro þe quede,
The þridde dai I ros fro dede, *466*
Fram erþe to heuene I cam,
God & man bothe I am.
In heuene & in erthe is my myȝt;
Now I wol forþe in ryȝt, *470*
That my modre be me bi,
This tyme I wol for-þi.
Comeþ with me with mury songe,
And do we hure come vs amonge."
Than cam iesu with his mayne, *475*
Aungeles, archaungeles, moche plente,
In to þe chambre þer sche was Inne,
With ful many of hure kynne. *478*

B. M. ADDITIONAL

That chambere was ful of moche blis,
(As eu*er* is þer *ie*su is) *480*
Tho seide alle þat were þere, [lea f 72]
Suche a blis sawe þei neu*er* ere.
Amonge þat Ioie & þat glewe
Oure ladi hure sone knewe, 20588
When sche hi*m* sawe, sche was glad;
Listeneþ þe bede þat sche bad. *486*
"Sone, blessid mote þou be,
That þou bicome man of me! 20592
Hit is wel sene I am þee dere,
Now þi-self art comen here; *490*
Thine apostles þou sendist furst to me,
And now þou art come *with* þi meyne
To fecchyn me in to þi myȝt,
Was neu*er* modre sone so bryȝt. **20598**
[1]Mi leue sone, now art þou come, *495*
With þi meyne here a bone.[1] [[1] *These two lines added.*]
Do, my sone, þat þi wille is, **20599**
To þee me þinkeþ longe I-wis."
"Modre," he seide, "come with me,
Of alle wymen best þee be, *500*
Thou schalt to heuen & be made quene,
Wel bliþe may þine hert bene." 20604
"Sone," sche seide, "I be-seke þee
O þing þat þou graunt me, *504*
That I nouȝt þe deuel se, [lf 72, bk]
Ne none þat eu*er* *with* him be;
I loue hem nouȝt, þei arn my fone,
Ne wolde I neu*er* sene hem none." *508*
"Moder," he seide, "ne drede þee nouȝt,
Ne come it neu*er* in my þouȝt.
Ne wille I neu*er* þole more,[1] [[1] MS. *has* more thole]
That any of hem come þee bi-fore;
Ne schal þou neu*er* se ne here, *513*
But me & aungeles þine fere. 20616

Moder, a ȝift I schal þee ȝyue, **20621**
Thou schalt with me in heuene lyue.
And more schal I ȝeue þee, *517*
Al heuene companye schal se*r*ue þee;
Modre for þe loue of þee **20620**
I schal haue mercy & pite, **20623**
Off al man kynne for þi pr*a*iere, 20624
That were forlorn ȝif þou ne were.
Alle þat dou*n* þee worschipe, **20627**
And seruen þee wel & treuliche, *524*
Biseke to þee & mercy wille crie,
And seyn 'help seynt marie'!
In what peyne so he be,
Moder for þe loue of þee, *528*
I schal hem reles sone anone, [leaf 73]
For þi loue I schal þus done. 20634
ȝif any haue ben al his lyue
In hede synne, maide or wyue,
And he wille on his last prowe *533*
Schryue him & ben y knowe,
And telle it, ȝif he haue þe pr*e*st,
Or a-noþe*r* man þat is him nest,
And ȝif he ne mai do no more, 20641
But þat him forþinkeþ sore,
In what synne so he be, *539*
Moder for þe loue of þee,
I schal on him haue mercy,
And sithen þei schulle wone þee bi.
ȝif a man hadde al-one wrouȝt 20647
Alle þe synnes þat myȝt be þouȝt,
And he on his last dai, *545*
ȝif he none ere ne mai,
Repent him, & calle to þee,
In what synne so he be, 20652
I schal here his pr*a*iere,
For þi loue, modre dere. *550*

B. M. ADDITIONAL

Al þat þou wolt bi-seke fore, *551*
Be it lasse, be it more,
Hit schal ben aftur þi wille, [lf 73, bk]
For I it wille, & þat is skille,
That no þing with-seie þee, 20659
Off þat þou wolt biseke me."
Oure ladi knelid him bi-forn, *557*
And seide, "þe tyme þat þou were
Ouer alle oþer blessed þou be, [born,
For alle þat I wol þou grauntest me."
"So I auȝt, moder, & so I wille," *561*
He left vp his hond & blessed hure stille.
His blessing sche þouȝt good, 20667
And he hure soule vndrestode.
He callid to hym seynt myȝhel,
"Thou kepe me þis soule wel, *566*
Thou and alle þine fere,
Is no þinge me so dere." 20672
Alle þat mayne þat cam fro heuene **20675**
Thei syngen vs a myry steuene,
Men myȝt wite bi here songe *571*
That moche ioie was hem amonge.
With alle þat mayne to heuen he hure
And as soone as he þer cam [nam,
He made hure quene of heuen liȝt, *575*
Blessid be hure sones myȝt. Amen.
Now schal we here of þe bodi, [leaf 74]
Where it bi-cam & where it li.
When þe soule was þere fro hure nomen,
Than bad god Peter to him comen,
And seide, "Peter, I comaunde þee
Mi moder bodi kepe þou me; **20688**
[1]Iohan & alle þine fere, [1 *These two lines added.*]
Nis no þinge me so dere.[1] *584*
When I furst in þis worlde cam, **20689**
Off hure bodi flesche I nam, *586*
Off hure bodi I was born;
Petyr, go forþe þou beforn, 20692
Thou & alle þine feres with þee,
To Iosephat, to þat vale,
And leiþ þe bodi in a stone; *591*
Haueþ no drede of ȝoure fone.
Goth with faire processioun
To ierusalem þorwe þe toun, 20698
Doþ þe belles alle to ryngen,
And loke þat ȝe mury syngen. *596*
Loke þat ȝe haue candele,
Torches boþe faire & fele; 2070[illegible]
Foure of þe apostles schal bere þe beere,
Ther on schal ligge me modre deere.
Haueþ no drede of no Iew, [lf 74, bk]
For I my-self schal be with ȝow." *602*
When iesu hadde him so seide,
And þe bodi was on bere leide, 20708
He ȝaf hem alle his blessinge,
And stye to heuen þer he is kynge.
¶ To hym þo seide seynt Ion, *607*
"Felawes, go we soone anon,
And turne we þis processioun, **20713**
And synge we faire þorw þis toun."
Ther was a Iew hem amonge[2]
Off þe apostles harde þe songe, *612*
To þe beere he cam lepand,
And as he wolde lai[3] on his hande
To þe bere he cleued fast, [3 MS. sai]
And to Petir he criede atte þe last,
And seide, "Petir! þenkest þou nouȝt,
When þi lord was to vs brouȝt, *618*
Thou him forsoke & I þe knewe?
Praie for me," seide þe Iewe,

B. M. ADDITIONAL

B. M. ADDITIONAL

[2 This story of the Jew is enlarged here, it occupies only 24 lines in the text:—20741 to 20764.]

"Praie þi lord 3if I mai so be.
That he haue mercy on me.
Thenke," quod the Iewe, "what I þee
When þou was with vs in þat stede,
When þi lord was ytakyn, [leaf 75]
And þou haddest him forsakyn;
Oure mayne þee knewe þat ilke ny3t,
Bothe bi speche & by sy3t,
And seiden alle, for I stode þee bi,
That þou was of Iesus companye.
Thou seidest with wordes & with þou3t,
For-soþe þat þou knewe him nou3t.
Praie þi lord of moche my3t,
And his moder þat art so bry3t,
That he me help at þis stounde,
For I was neuer so harde ybounde!
As I þee helped atte þi nede,
3elde me Petir now my mede."
Seynt Petir answerde þo
To þe Iewe þat was so wo,
"3if þou woldest leue on him
That on þe rode dide þi kyn,
That he is soþefast godes sone,
God & man for him bicome,
That marie bare in hure lyf,—
Clene maide & clene wyf,
Clene widewe without wem,—
For þee I wol praie þen.
Iesu cryst vs li3teþ aboue, [leaf 75, back]
That he for his moder loue
So 3eue þee my3t for to go
And bringe þee oute of þi wo."
The Iewe þat henge apoun þe bere
Answerde anone, as 3e mai here,
"I leue wel, & better I schal done
On iesu crist godes sone,

That Iewes diden on þe rode,
And for vs he schedde his swete blode,
That marie bare in hure lyf,
Clene maiden & clene wyf.
He brynge me, I praie it him,
Oute of þe wo þat I am Inne."
As soone as he hadde seide þis bede,
He was al hole in þat stede,
Off fote of honde he hadde my3t,
Alle his lymes bi-come ful ry3t.
He stode vp swiþe anone
Bifore þe Iewes euerechone,
That suche a myracle haþ done
Iesu crist, godes sone,
Of a wilde hounde haþ made a lomb,
To preche his worde in eche a lond.
Seynt Petir, þat holi man, [leaf 76]
The Iew he crystened anone,
He tau3t him al his bileue,
He wist he was to godes biheue;
He ordeyned him to prest anone,
And bad him soone for to gone
And prechen al of godes sone
In eche alond where he come.
That palm þat Petir helde in his honde,
He toke it him þorw godes sonde,
And bad him godes wordes telle,
Among þe Iewes þat were so felle.
So he spak þe furst day,
That he turned to godes lay
Twenty þousand & sommedel mo
Thorw wordes þat he spak þo. **20764**
Foure of þe apostles þat were þere, **20715**
That swete bodi forþe þei bere;
The Iewes þat were godes fone, **20719**
Thei herde þe cri sone anone,

And þei asked what was þat crie, *693*
And men seiden it was mari 20722
That seynt Petir & his fere
Bare þare apoun a beere. *696*
"Alas," seide þei, "for schame, [lf 76, bk]
Ascape þei vs we schulle haue blame,
Arme we vs alle sone anone, 20727
And take we hem alle *þer* þei gone,
That bodi þat þei bere nyme we it,
And cast we it in a foule pit, 20730
Or brenne we it, & do it som*me* where,
Or cast we it in a foule sere."[1] [[1] One line here instead of three]
Thei comen lepand þiderwarde, **20736**
And þat hem fel swiþe harde, **20735**
I*esu* wolde nouȝt þat schame, *707*
He made hem boþe blynde & lame,
Off hem alle was *þer* none
That myȝt a fote on erþe gone.[2] **20740**
Here mouþes were to here nek went,
Thei þouȝt alle þat þei were schent,
Boþe here feet & here handes *713*
Where bounde *with* stronge bandes,
Ful sore bounden þei were,
For þei ne myȝt go ne here.
Than comen here frendes hem to,
And seide, "alas! whi seie ȝe so, *718*
In ȝoure armo*ur* so fast ycliȝt,
That beþ so faire & so bryȝt? [nouȝt,
[3]ȝoure speres, ȝo*ur* schildes, helpeþ ȝow
Telleþ vs what ȝe haue þouȝt." [[3] leaf 77]
Thei answerd nouȝt þat leyen þere,
For þei ne myȝt hem noȝt here, *724*
But som*me* of hem þat myȝt speke
Seide, "alas! who schal vs wreke;"
And eue*r* þei cryede many a stounde,

B. M. ADDITIONAL

"Alas! how harde we lie here ybounde."
Off fyue þousand was þer none *729*
That myȝt of þat stede gone.
Than seide some þat stode hem bi
That hadde ysene þat ferli,
That seynt Petir & his fere
Bare oure ladi on a beere, *734*
"Thise men wolde hure haue nomen,
And þus þei ben ouer-comen,
The ladi þei wolde haue doun schame,
Ther-fore þei hauen godes grame."
The folke hem bad mercy to crie *739*
To iesu cryst of here folie,
And leue þat he is godes sone,
And siþen crysten men bi-come.
"We hope þat iesu schal sone tyme
Delyuere ȝow of ȝoure pyne." *744*
Thei criede mercy with good wille, [leaf 77, back]
Som*me* lowde & som*me* stille,
And iesu, þorw his mochil myȝt,
Here feet & handes gan to ryȝt;
Thorw myracle þat *þer* was donn, *749*
Bi-come cristene many on,
And leuede on cryst & criede mercy,
That none o*þer* god was so myȝty.
The apostles went forþe on here way
To Iosophat to þat valay, **20771**
When þe apostles comen were. *755*
Wel softe þei setten doun þe beere,
With gret deuocioun eue*r*ychone.
Thei leide þe bodi in a stone,
And bileft alle in þat stede, *759*
As oure ladi hadde hem bede,
And woke *þer* al þat nyȝt
With many torches & candle lyȝt. *762*

B. M. ADDITIONAL

[2] The remaining part of this version quite differs from the 84 remaining lines of the text. Much of it is fresh matter.]

On þe morwe when it was dai,
Thei loked where þat bodi lai,
Thei ou*erturn*ed þat ilke stone,
Bodi þei founde *per* none.
But þei sawe in þat stede þana,
Liand as it were amana; [1 leaf 78]
[1]That m*a*nna bitokened hure clene lyf,
That sche was modre, maide, & wyf.
Tho wist þe apostles I-wis
The bodi was in to p*a*radis,
Also godes wille was,
Thei seide **Deo gracias.**
Seynt **Thomas** of ynde þiderward cam,
Also blyue as he myȝt gan,
And wolde haue ben at hure fyne
ȝif he myȝt haue come bi tyme.
As he loked him bi-side,
He sawe a briȝtnesse bi hi*m* glide,
Bi þat stede *per* he come
Oure ladi to heuene was nome.
He knelede doun & seide, "ladi
Off me I p*r*aie ȝow haue m*er*cy,
Ladi, quene of heuene lyȝt,
For þine swete mychel myȝt,
Sende me token þis ilke day,
What þinge*s* þat I say may
To myn felawis *per* I hem fynde,[2] [2 *sic*]
That I was toward þi buriynge
Thei wil nouȝt leue þat I were;
Now gr*a*unt me ladi my p*r*aiere."
[3]Abowte hure myddel a seynt sche souȝt,
That sche hure self hadde wrouȝt [3 leaf 78, back]
Off silk & gold wounden in pal,
Doun to thomas sche lete it fal,
He toke *per* þe gurdel in his honde,
And þanked hure of hure sonde.

Forþe he went of þat stede,
Toward þe toune he him dede,
His felawis for to seke on his fete,
ȝif he hem ouȝt myȝt mete.
Atte þe temple dominus
He fonde hem alle in an hous.
When he hem sawe he gret hem,
And þei answerde alle hym,
And seiden, "thom*as* of ynde,
Eu*er* art þou bi-hynde,
Whare hast þou so longe bene?
We haue buried heuene quene,
Thou helpest nouȝt at no good dede,
Thou failest eu*er* at most nede."
"Sore me for-þinkeþ þat I ne was here,
But I ne myȝt come no nere,
Blessed be sche quene of blis
In þat stede *per* now sche is,
For wel I wote bi my þouȝt [leaf 79]
Ther ȝe hure left is sche nouȝt."
Than seide to him sone anone
Bothe Petir & seynt Ione,
"Thou ne woldest leue, **thomas,**
That oure lord fram deth ras,
Come þou art mys-bileuyd
And tales ynow þou canst fynde;
Thou leuest nouȝt on godes craft,
Swylk felawis wille we nauȝt."
"Be stille," he saide, "broþ*er* Ion*e*,
Whi chyde ȝe me eu*er*ychone?
I am ful wery man for-gone,
Me ne list answeri neu*er* one.
But I þanke oure lord god
I sawe hure *with* flesche & blood,
Ther oure ladi to heuene went,
Here is þe token þat sche me sent."

B. M. ADDITIONAL

Quath seynt Petir, "þat is sothe,
This seynt sche hure-self wof,
We dide it on hure in þe beere,
Wonder me þinkeþ þat it is here.
Go we swiþe in to þe vale,
To wite þe sothe of þis tale
That he haþ vs here yseide, [leaf 79, back]
For it was in þe tumbe ylaide,"
Oute of þe place swiþe þei ȝede,
And þe tumbe þei vndede,
No þing *þer*-Inne þei ne fou*n*de
But a manere floure at þe grounde,
That floure was manna yclepid,
Hit was in þe tumbe ystekyd.
Thei ȝeden alle abowte þe tumbe,
And knelede on þe bare grounde,
And seiden, "*ie*su, godes sone,
Al þi sonde be welcome,
Myȝtful art þou, heuene kynge,
That mai we wite bi þis tokenynge,
For no man mai wite ne se,
What is þi derne *pri*uete."
Cryst of heuene þat is so bryȝt,
Amonge þe apostles sone he lyȝt,
And gret hem alle yfere,
With aungeles fele þat *with* him were,
And seide, "now pees be *with* vs,
Blessed be ȝe," seide Ie*s*us.
A lyȝt cloude come aft*er* þan
And ou*er* sprad hem eu*er*y man,
And bar hem alle þat were þere [leaf 80]
In-to here stedes *per* þei *pr*eched ere,
And fonden alle þat folke ȝete,
Sittand stille atte here fete,
And þei bigo*n*ne for to *pr*eche,
And þe folke for to teche.

Moche wondre hem þo þouȝt
How þei weren þidre brouȝt.
Miȝtful art þou heuene kynge,
Ie*s*u crist in alle þinge.
The apostles kneled in þat stede,
To ie*s*u þei bede a bede,
Ie*s*u herde here p*r*aiere,
For þei were hi*m* leue & dere.

WE biseche þee for alle þa there þ þis
Off oure ladi seynt marie, [vie
That Ie*s*u schelde hem fram gr*a*me,
Fro dedly synne & fro schame,
Ne mys auentu*r*e schal bifalle þat man
That þis a vie here can,
Ne no wo*m*man þat ilke dai
That of oure ladi hereþ þis lai
Dien ne schal of hure childe,
For oure ladi hure schal be mylde.
[1]Ne none mys auentu*r*e schall be-falle
In felde, in strete, ne in halle,
In stede *per* þis vie is rad, [1 leaf 80, back]
For oure ladi hure sone it bad.
And þe archibisshop, seynt **Edmou*n*d**,
Haþ gr*a*unted xl daies to p*a*rdou*n*
To alle þat þis vie wol here
Or with good wille wol lere.
Ie*s*u, for þi modre loue
That woneþ in heuene vs aboue,
Graunt vs ȝif þi wille is
The mochil Ioie of p*a*radis,
A p*r*aier þer-to seie alle we,
A Pater no*s*te*r*, p*ur* charite,
And an Aue Marie þer-to,
That Ie*s*us vs graunt so. **Amen**

Celi regina sit scr*i*ptori medicina.

B. M. ADDITIONAL

APPENDIX III.

The Prologue; from the only other MSS. (besides the four principal texts) in which it has yet been found; namely, Laud 416 (Bodleian), Bedford, and Herald's College, Arundel 57.

---

[1] ¶ Here begynnyth the boke of[1] storius callid Cursor mundi / [1 leaf 66 (cxvij.)]

Men lykyn Iestis for to here
And romans rede in diuers manere
Of[1] Alexandre þ[e] conqueroure.
Of[1] Iulius Cesar the emperoure
Of[1] Grece and troy the strong stryf[1]
There many a man lost his lyf[1]
Of[1] Brute that baron bold of[1] hond
The first conqueroure of[1] Englond
Of[1] kyng artour that was so riche
Was non in his tyme so lyche [felle /
Of[1] wondirs that among his knyghtis
And auntirs dedyn as men here telle
As Gaweyn kay & othir fulle abylle
Which that kept the rounde tabylle
how kyng charlis & rowlond fawght
With sarzyns nold they be cawght
Of[1] Trystrem & of[1] ysoude þ[e] swete
how they with love first gan mete
Of[1] kyng Iohn & of[1] Isombras
Of[1] ydoyne & of[1] Amadas
Stories of[1] diuerce thynggis
Of[1] pryncis prelatis & of[1] kynggis
Many songgis of[1] diuers ryme
As Englisch frensch & latyne
To rede & here many is prest
Of[1] thynggis that hem lykyþ best

LAUD MS.

Men zerneþ gestis forto here [f1, col. 1]
And romance Rede in diuers manere
Off alexandire þe conqueroure
Off Iulius cesere þe emperour
Off grece & troy & strong stryf
þere many man lost his life
Off brut þat barone bold of hond
First conqueroure of Inglond
Off kyng artour þat was so riche
Non in his toun was him liche
Off wondris þat hill[1] knightys felle
And autours dide men herd telle
As Gawyn and Gay & oþer able [1 sic]
Forto kepe þe rond table
How king Charles & rovlond faght
Wiþ sarsyns nold þay be saght
Of trestrem & of Esaud þe swete
How þay wiþ loue first gan mete
Of king Iohn & of Isumbras
Of Edoyn & amadas
Of storis of diuers þinges
Of prynces prelatis & of kingis
Mane songes & diuers ryme
In Inglisshe frenche & latyn
To rede & here mane ere prest
Of þinges þat hem likeþ best

BEDFORD

The wyseman wille of wysedom here
The fole hym drawyþ to foly nere
The wrong to here þe right is lothe
And pride with buxvmnes is wrothe
Of chastyte the lechour hath lyte
Charyte a-yen wreth with flyte
And by the frute may men oft se
Of what vertu is eche a tre
And euery frute þat men may fynd
he hath from the rote his kynd
Of good pyrthe come good peris
A wers tre wers frute beris
Whan I speke þus of this tre
hyt bytokenyþ man bothe þe & me
This frute bytokenyþ alle our dedis
Bothe good & evil who-so right redis
Oure dedis from our hart take rote
Whethir they turne to bale or bote
ffor by that thyng man drawiþ tylle
Men may hym know for good or ille
Ensampyl here-by to hem I sey
That rage in her ryot alle-wey [col. 2]
In Riot and in rygolage
Many spend her youþe & her age
ffor now is he holdyn noght in shouris
But he can love paramours
That folis lyf that vanyte
Ther is lykyd now non other gle
Hyt is but fantasy y you sey
To-day it is to-morow a-wey
With chaunce of deþe / or chaunge of
That soft by-gan / endiþ full smert
ffor when þou wenyst yt truyst to be
Thow shalt from yt or yt from the
he that wenyþ styffyst to stond
Ware hym / his falle is next at hond

LAUD MS.

þe wyse man wille of wisdom lere
þe foole hym draweþ to foly nere
þe wrong to here right is loþ
And prid wiþ boxsumnes is wroþ
Of chastite þe lichore haþ lite
And wraþ a-ȝene charite flite
Bot be þe froyt men may afte see
Of what vertu is þe tre
And iche frout þat men may fynd
He haþ fro þe rote his kynd
Of gode pery comeþ gode peris
þe wers tre þe wers froyt berys
þat I say þus of þis tre
Be tokeneþ man boþ þe & me
þis frut be tokeneþ all oure dedes [col. 2]
Boþ god & euil who so right redis
Oure dedis fro oure hert tak rote
Wheþer þay torn to bale or bote
For be þat þing men drawen tylle
Men may hym know for goode or [ille]
In sapil to hem I may say
þat regneþ in her Reaut all way
In Riaut & in Ricolage
Spenden mane her ȝounge age
For now ys he holden noght in stours
But he loue paramours
þat folye lyf þat vanite
Hym likeȝþ now non oþer gle
It is bote fantise for to say
To-day it is to-morn away
Wiþ chaunce of deþ or chaunce of herte
þat soft be-gan ende ful smerte
For when þov wenest it trewest be
þov schalt fro it or it fro þe
He þat weneþ styfest to stond
Whare hym his falle is next to hond

BEDFORD

When he so sone downe is broght
Whe*þer* to wend wote he nogh̄t
But to whom his love hath hy*m* led
To take suche mede shalle he be sted
ffor there shalle mede *with*-outyn let
By set to hym for dew det
Therfor blesse we *þat pa*ramour
That in our nede dothe vs socour
That savyth̄ vs in erthe fro synne
And hevyn blisse helpyth̄ to wynne
ffor thogh̄ *þ*ou sum tyme be vntrew
hir love is evir elyche new
hir love is evyr trew & lele
ffuh̄ swete yt is to mannys hele
Suche o*þer* in erthe is foundyn non
ffor she is modir & maydyn allon
Modir & maydyn nevirtheles
Therfor of hir toke Ihesu flesh̄
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
And in this lyf she faylyþ nevir
And in the todir lastyth̄ evir
Of suche oon shuld *þe* mat*er* take
Ye crafty that can rymys make
Of hir to make bothe Iest & song
And preyse her swete sonne among
What bote is yt to set travayle
On thyng / that wille nogh̄t avayle
That is but fantasy of this world
As yt is yn many boke rold
Maters fynde we may in dede [lf 66, bk]
Rymys of her to make & rede
Who-so wille of her feirenes spelle
ffynde he may y-now to telle
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

LAUD MS.

When he so sone dou*n* is broght
Whi*þer* to wend wote he noghte
But to whom his loue ha*þ* hy*m* lede
To take swiche mede schall he bestede
For *þ*ere schall mede wi*þ*oute*n* lette
Be set to hym for deu dette
*þer*for blyse we *þat pa*ramore
þat in owre nede do*þ* vs socowre
þat sauit vs in er*þ*e fro syne
And maki*þ* vs *þ*e blis to wyn
For yf I sumtyme be on treu
Her loue ys eu*er* eliche new
Her loue is eu*er* trew & lele
Ful swete yt is to mannis hele
Swiche on o*þer* in er*þ*e is non
For sche is modyr & mayde allon
Modyr & maydyn neu*er* *þ*e lese
Of her toke *þer*for ie*s*u fleche
Who so loue*þ* welle *þ*is le*m*man [lf 1, bk, col. 1]
He schall haue *þ*e loue *þ*at neu*er* schall
For in *þ*is lyfe sche fayle*þ* neu*er* [whan
And I in *þ*at o*þer* laste*þ* eu*er*
Of swich on schul ȝe mat*er* take
ȝe crafty *þ*at con rymes make
Of here to make bo*þ* gest & song
And prayse her swete son among
What bote is it to set trauaile
Of *þ*ing *þ*at no *þ*ing may a-vaile
*þ*at is bot fantosys of *þ*is worlde here
And we I-nogh haue sene & here
Matirs may we fynd in dede
Rimes of here to mak & rede
Who so wille of here fayrnes spelle
Fynd he may I-nogh to telle
Of here goodnes & here trowhede
Fynd he may a bout to spede

BEDFORD

Of' trewth̄ of' love & charyte
Was nevir hir make nor nevir shalbe
lady she is of' pepils alle
Meke & myld' w*ith*-outyn galle
Next and' nedefuH to calle an
And' reysith̄ evir þ^e^ synfuH man
Ihesu made that maydyn swete
Alle our' balis for to lete
Men may sone hir help know
She prayeth̄ for synfuH hie & low
Who dose hir worship may be bold'
She wille hym yeld' an hundird' fold'
¶ In her worshyp be-gynne wille I
A werk' þ*at* shuld' be lastyngly
ffor to do men know hyr kynne
That muche worship did' vs wynne
Som maner thyng is good' to knaw
That done was in the old' law
Be-twyxt the old' law & þ^e^ new
how Cryst vs bote by-gan to brew
I shalle you shew by myn) entent
Sothely of' hir testament
Alle this world' ar this boke blynne
W*ith* Cryst*is* help I shalle ovir-rynne
And' telle sum Iest pryncypale
ffor alle may no man haue in tale
But no werk' welle last may
W*ith*-out good' ground' to last ay
Therfor this werk' I wille founď
On a selcowþ^e^ stedfast ground'
That is the holy trenyte
þ*at* alle is made of' his bouñte
ffirst at hym-self' I set my merk'
And' aft*er* to telle of' his hond'-werk'
Of' the Angils that first felle
& sithe I wille of' adam telle

LAUD MS.

Of trewþ of loue & charite
Was neu*er* here mak ne neu*er* schall be
Ladye sche is of peple alle
Meke & milde wiþouten galle
Nexte to nedfol þ*at* here call on
And reyseþ eu*er* þe synful man
Iesu mad þ*at* mayden swet
Alle oure balis for to bete
Her by men may her help well know
Sche prayit for synfull hy & low
Who so doþ here worschip may be told
Sche wille hym ȝelde and hondreþ fold
In here worschipe begyn wold I
A werke þ*at* schulde be lastingly
Forto do men know her kin
And þ*at* moche worschipe dide vs wyne
Som man*er* þing is goode to knaw
þ*at* don was in þe olde law
Betwyx þe olde law & þe new
How crist be-gan oure bote to brew
I schall ȝow schew be myn entente
Trewly of her testament
[Al]le þis world or þis boke blyn
[W*i*]t*h* crystys helpe I schall ouer rynne
And telle of þe prencipale [col. 2]
For all may no man haue in talle
Bot no werk welle last may
W*ith*out gode gro*u*nd to last ay
þere fore þis werke I wille fou*n*d
On a ful stedfast grou*n*d
þ*at* is þe holy t*r*inite
þ*at* alle made of his beute
¶ Fyrst atte him self I sette my mark
And aft*er* to telle of his hand werke
Off þe au*n*gels þ*at* first felle
And seþ of adam I wille telle

BEDFORD

Of^{t} his ospryng & of^{t} noee		Off his ospring and of Noye	
And^{d} sum-what of^{t} his sonnys thre		And som what of his sones þre	136
Of^{t} abraham & also of^{t} ysaac	137	Off abram and of Isaac	
That holy were *with*-outyn lak^{e}		*þat* holy were *with* outen lak	
Sithen shall I telle you new		Seþ schall I telle ȝow now	
Of^{t} Iacob & of ysaew	140	Off iacob and of Esaw	140
Sithen shalle ye here yt told^{e}	[f 66, bk, col. 2]	Seþ Schal ȝe h*ere* tolde	
how Ioseph^{h} was bogh^{t} & sold^{e}		How Ioseph was boght & sold	
Of^{t} the Iewis & of^{t} moyses	143	Of þe Iewes & of moyses	
That god^{e} his folk^{e} to lede / hym ches		þat gode his folke to lede he ches	144
how god^{e} by-gan the law hym yeve		How god began hym þe law to ȝife	
Which^{h} the Iewis shuld^{e} in leve		Which^{h} þe Iewes schuld In life	
Of^{t} Saul / the kyng & of^{t} Davy		Of saule þe king & of dauy	
how he fawgh^{t} a-yen goly	148	How he faght aȝen goly	148
And^{d} sithe of^{t} Salamon þ^{e} wyse		And seþ of salamon þe wyse	
how he was Crafty Iustyse		How he was crafti Iustys	
how Cryst cam thorogh^{h} prophesy		How cryst cam þurgh prophesy	
his owne folk^{e} for to by	152	His owen folke a-ȝene to by	152

LAUD MS. BEDFORD

Sithe yt shalle be rad you than) 153
Of ioachym & of seint Anne
Of mary also hir doughter myld
how she was born) & born) hir child
how she was bore when & whare 157
how she hym to þe tempyH bare
Of tho kynggis that hym sowght
That iij^e presentis to hym brogHt 160
how that herowde kyng with wrong
ffor Crystis sake slow childryn yong
how that Ihesu to Egipt fled
And how he was thens led 164
And there shulle ye here many a dede
That Ihesu did in his childhede
Sithen of the baptyst Iohn
That baptyst Ihesu in flum Iordon)
how Ihesu after his fastyng long 169
Was temptyd with the spryte of wrong
Sithen of Ionnys baptysyng
And how hym byhedid herowde þe kyng
how that Ihesu Cryst hym-selve 173
Chese to hym Apostils twelve
And opynly by-gan to preche
And alle that syke wer to leche 176
And did myrakyls many & ryve
Wherfor þe iewis by-gan to stryve
Sithen how god of his might
Turnyd watir in-to wyne right 180
Of fyve thowsand men that he
With ffyve lovis fed & fysshis thre
Of A man shaH we than fynd 183
That god yaf sight & born) was blynd
And of the spowsebrech of a woman)
That þe Iewis demyd to stone [leaf 67]

LAUD MS.

Seþ it schalle be rede 3ov þan 153
Of Ioachim & seynt tane
How she was borne & bare hir child
Of mary allso hir dowtir myld 156
How sche was born & whan & wher
How sche hir chyld to þe tempil bare
And of þe kynggis þat hym sowfte
And þre presentis þey him bro3t 160
How þe kyng heraud with wrong
For crystis sake slow childrin yoñg
How þat Iesus to egipte fledde 163
And how he was þens ledde [leaf 2, col. 1]
And þere schul 3e here mane a dede
þat Iesus did in his child-hede
And seþ of baptist Iohn 167
How he baptist crist in flom iordon
How iesus after his fastyng long
Was temtid wiþ þe sprit wrong
Seþ of Iohnes baptyssyng
How him hedede herowd þe king 172
How þat iesus crist him self
Chess to him apostelles twelf
And aponly gan to preche
And alle þe sek for to leche 176
And dide miracles mane & rif
Wherfore þe Iewes gan to stryf
Seþ how god of his might
Torned water to wyne right 180
How fyue þowsand men þat he
Fede with v loues & fisses þ[r]e
Off a man schal we þan fynde 183
þat god 3af sight & born was blynd
And of þe spowsbreche of a woman
þat þe Iewes demed to stond

BEDFORD

[*MS. Coll. of Arms (in Arundel press, 57), leaf* 1, *sign. A ii, col.* 1.]

Siþþe hit shal be rad ȝow þanne
Of ioachym and of seynt anne
Of mary also hir douȝter mylde
How sheo was born & bare hir chylde
How sheo was bore whe*n*ne & whare
How sheo hym to þe tempel bare
Of þo kynges þat him souȝte
That þre p*re*sentes to him brouȝte
How þat heroude kyng wiþ wrong
For crystes sake slowȝe childere*n* ȝong
How þat ie*s*u[1] to egipte fledde [[1] iħu]
And how he was þennes ledde
And þere shul ȝee here many dede
þat ie*s*u[1] dide in his childehede
Siþen of þe baptiste Ion
þat baptized ie*s*u in flu*m* iurdon
How ie*s*u aftur his fastynge longe
was temptide wiþ þe spirit of wro*n*ge
Siþen of iones baptizyng
And how hym heuedede heroude þe
How þ*a*t ie*s*u c*r*i*s*t hym selue [ki*n*ge
Chees to hym apostles twelue
And openly bigan to p*r*eche
And alle þat seke were to leche
And dide myracles mony & ryfe
wherfore þe iewes bigon to stryfe
Siþþe how god of his myȝte
Turned watir in to wyn riȝte
Of fyue þousande men þat he
Wiþ fyue looues fedde & fisshes þre
Of a man shal we þen fynde
þat god ȝaf siȝte & borne was blynde
And of þe spouse-briche of a wo*m*mon
þat þe iewes demed to stoon

COLL. OF ARMS.

how he helid A man in feere
That syke was xxviij yere
how mary mawdeleyn *with* greet
Come to wasħ our lord*is* feet
Of hir & of martha also
That buysy was abowte cryst þ°
Of lazar that ded lay vnd*er* stone
how he was reysid in fleshħ & bone
how þ^e^ Iewis Ihe*s*u oft be-set
And for his prechyng also hy*m* thret
how they nayled hym on þ^e^ rode
& how they shed his preshious blode
And if god wille þan shaħ I telle
how he sethyn harowid helle
how Iewis w*ith* her grete vnskyħ
Went his vprysing to stille
how he vprose & sethyn vp-stay
Many A man yt hard & say
how that he of mightis most
Sent to erthe the holy gost
Towchyng þ^e^ Appostils of her feste
how they endid most & leste
how our lady endid & yold
hir semely soule yt shalbe told
how þ^e^ holy Cros was kyd
long aft*er* that yt was hyd
Of Antecryst*is* comyng þ*at* shalbe kene
And of the dredfuħ dais fyftene
That shulle come to-fore dom*us*-day
Sithen of the dome wille I say
Then of our ladijs mornyng mode
When her sonne hyng on rode
The last reason that I shaħ spelle
Of her concepc*i*on wille I telle
Thise are the mat*ers* good & trew
That in this boke wille I shew

LAUD MS.

How helid a man þ*at* was vnfer*e*
þ*at* sek was eght & þrety ȝer*e*
Howe mary mawdelyn wiþ gret
Com to wassh our*e* lord*es* fete
How sche and martha also
Wer bessy about crist þo
Of laȝar þ*at* ded lay in ston
How he was raysed flesshe & bon*e*
How þe Iewes oft I*es*u besete
For his preching also him þrete
How þay payned hym on þe rode
And how þay sched his blissed blod
And ȝif god wille þan schal I telle[1]
How þat gode heryed helle [[1] MS. looks like *stelle*]
How þe Iewes wiþ gret vnskylle
Wend his resurection to stille
How he vpros & seþ vp stey
Mane a man it herd & say [col. 2]
How þ*at* he of might is most
Sent to þe erþe þe holigost
Touchyng þe postilles of her feeste
And how þay endyd most & leeste
How oure lady endede & ȝoulde
Here semly sowle it schal be tolde
How þe holy cros was kid
Long aft*er* it was hide
Off antecrist comi[n]g þ*at* schall be ken
And of þe dredful days fiften
þ*at* schal com afore domes-day
Seþe of þe dome wille I say
þan off owr*e* ladis morni[n]g mode
When i*es*u hang vpon þe rode
þe last resou*n* þ*at* I wille speħ
Of þe concepcion wille I telle
þis ben þe matris rede & row
þ*at* in þis bok I wille schow

BEDFORD

How he heled a man vnfere
þat seek was eyȝte & twenty ȝere
How mary maudelene wiþ grete
Coom to wasshe oure lordes fete
Of hir and of martha also
þat bisy was aboute cryst þoo
Of lazar þat deede lay vndir stoon [col. 2]
How he was reised in flesshe & boon
How iewes *ie*su ofte bisette
And for his prechyng also him þrette
How þei pyned hym on þe rode
And how þei shedde his blessed blode
And ȝif god wole þenne shal I telle
How he siþþen harrewede helle
How iewes wiþ her greete vnskille
Wende his vprysynge to stille
How he vp roos & siþen vp stay
Mony a man hit herde & say
How þat he of myȝtes moost
Sende to erþe þe holy goost
Touchynge þe apostles of her feest
How þei endede meest and leest
How oure lady endede and ȝolde
Hir semely soule hit shal be tolde
How þe holy cros was kidde
Longe aftir þat hit was hidde
Of antecristes coome *þat* shal be kene
And of þe dredeful dayes fiftene
þat shul come bifore þe domes day
Siþen of þe doom wole I say
þen of oure ladyes mournyng mode
whenne hir sone henge on rode
þe laste reson þat I shal spelle
Of hir concepcioun wole I telle
þese are þe materes red on rowe
þat in þis book wole I showe

Shortly rennyng on this dede
ffor many ther Arn for to spede 224
Nedefull me thynk yt wer to man
To know hym-self how he by-gan
how he by-gan in world to brede
how his ofspryng by-gan to sprede
[1] Bothe of the first & of the last 229
In what cours þe world is past
After holy chirchis estate [1 leaf 67, col. 2]
This ylk boke is translate 232
Into English tong to rede
ffor the love of englisħ lede
ffor comyn folk of Englond
Shuld the better yt vnderstond 236
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
That speche þat most vs may spede
Most to speke yt wer grete nede 244
Syldyn it is for eny chauñce
Englisħ tong prechid in frauñce
yeve we eche lond his language
Then do we non outrage 248
To lewde men englisħ y spelle
that vnderstondiþ what I can telle
And to hem speke I alle-ther-most
That ledyth her lyfis in pride & bost
That spendyþ her lyf in tyrandyse
And might amend in many wyse 254
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Wo shalle hem be / her lyf to spend
That fynde þer-of no frute at end 258

LAUD MS.

Schortly rynni[n]g on þis dede
For þer be mane þere forto sped 224
Nedful me þinkit it were to man
To know hym self how he began
How he began in world to dred
How his ospryng gan to sprede 228
Boþ of þe first & of þe last
How & what cours þis world is past
After holy chirche state
þis ilke is translat 232
Into Inglissh for to rede
For loue of þe Inglisshe lede
For þe comon folk of Inglond
Schuld it better vndir-stond 236
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þat speche þat vs most may spede
Most to spek it were gret nede 244
Seldom is for an chaunce
Inglisshe tong praysed & fraunce
ȝif we ȝif iche lond his lang[age] 247
þan do we none outrage [leaf 2, back, col. 1]
To lewed men Inglisshe to spelle
þat vndirstondeþ what I con telle
And to hem speke I alldirmost
þat lede here liues in prid & bost
And spend her lyues in trowandis
And might a-mend in manes wise 254
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Wo schall hem be her lif so spend
þat fynd þer of no frute at end 258

BEDFORD

Shortly rennynge on þis dede
For mony þer aren for to spede
Nedeful me þinke hit were to man
To knowe hym self how he bigan
How he bigan in worle to brede
How his osprynge bigan to sprede
Boþe of þe firste and of þe la[st]e
In what course þis world is paste
Aftir holy chirches astate
þis ilke book is translate
In to englisshe tonge to rede [leaf 1, back, col. 1]
For þe loue of englisshe lede
For comune folke of engelonde
Shulde þe better hit vndirstonde
[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
þat speche þat moost vs may spede
Moost to speke hit were greet nede
Selden hit is for any chaunce
Englisshe tonge preched in fraunce
3yue we vche londe his langage
þenne do we noon outrage
To lewed men englisshe I spelle
þat vndirstondeþ what I con telle
And to hem speke I alþer moost
þat ledeþ her lyues in pryde & boost
And spenden her lyues in treuandise
And myȝte amenden in mony wyse
[. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Wo shal hem be her lyf so spende
þat fynde þer-of no fruyt at þe ende

[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

Now of' this prolog wille we blyn
In Crysti*s* name our' boke by-gyn
Cource of' this world' men shull' yt calle
ffor alle-most yt rehersi þ all'
Take we our' begynnyng þan
Of' hym that alle þi*s* world' by-gan

Herith now of' the trenyte dere
And' of' the makyng of' this world' here

[*The Laud MS. ends with leaf* 181, *back; there are several leaves wanting,*—]

Our' fadir maker of' alle thyng
That nevyr shalle haue endyng
Amen.

Explicit Cursor mundi.

LAUD MS.

[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]

Now of þis p*r*ologe will I blin
In criste name owr boke begyn
þe cours of þe world me*n* schal hit calle
For nere hand it is rehersid alle
Take we owre be-gynnyng þan
Off hym þ*a*t alle þis world began

Here now of the trenite dere [f 3, col. 1]
And makyng of þis worlde here

[*The Bedford MS. ends with leaf* 175, *back,*—]

And sende vs g*r*ace þ*a*t day to Rise
To blis w*i*th þ*a*t trew Iustis
Amen.

Explicit þe begynny*n*g off þe worlde off þ^e^ trenite þ^e^ Fadir & Son & holigost þ^e^ Making off þe worlde & of adam & Eue & afftir of Noye & So Fro noye to Abrah*a*m & So doune þ^e^ Genelagy of our lady & þ^e^ birth off Crist & his pascion & Resurrexion & So Many oþer dyue*r*s maters & So to þe day of dome & þe Comy*n*g of antecrist & So to þe laste day of Iugeme*n*t

BEDFORD

[. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . .
. . . . . *no gap in the MS.*]
Now of þis prolouge wole we blynne
In crystes nome oure book bygynne
Cours of þis world men shul hit calle
For almeest hit reherseþ alle
Take we oure bigynnynge þan
At hym þat al þis world bi-gan

Hereþ now of þe trynite dere
And of þe makyng of þis world here

[*The Coll. of Arms MS. ends with leaf* 132, *back*,—]

Oure fadir maker of alle þing
þat neu*er* shal haue endyng
A M E N.

[Collation of the MS: a flyleaf of music, *a* 1 *torn off*, a 2-8, b in 8, *c i torn out*, c 2-8, d 1-8, *e* 1, 2 *torn out*, e 3-8; f, g, h, i, in 8's; k 1-4 (*k* 5 *out*), k 6-8; l, m, n, o, p, in eights; q 1-7 (q 8, r 1, 2, 3 *cut out*), r 4-8; s, t, u, x, y, z in eights; ends incompletely.]

Specimen from the Bedford MS.,[1] *f.* 78, *col.* 1.

(See lines 9517 to 9752 of text, Part II, pp. 549—561.)

[*Parable of the King and his Four Daughters.*]

It was. a king. of mocheH price,
Riche/. worþy. & eke. wys, 9518
þis. ilk king þat .I. off Mon
Had. no. childe/. bote. A Son, [col. 2]
þat with his Fadyr/ was. so weH
He wist. his. wisdom. euery deH,
In. aH. wisdom/. was he. Rich,
And. algat. his Fadyr/ lich; 9524
With hym. of. aH. wiH. & myght,
His Fadyr / wroght with his In Sight,
AH. þat his fadyr/ wolde haue/. wroght
Be. hym. þe. ende. schuld. be. broght,
Doughtres. Foure. had þe king, 9529
To. which. echone/. he. 3afe. som. þing
Of his. myght and. his. bonte/,
As. Fell. to haue/. Sistres fre, 9532
To. eche. dyuers. 3efftys. he. 3affe/.
Party. with hym. Selffe to. haue/,
Boþe. of. his. / wisdom. / & his myght,
þat echone. Fell. to. haue. be. Right.
Of his substaunce he 3afe echon,
Echone 3affe he substaunce on, 9538

As to her Fadyr it aght to fere, 9539
With-outen which on non manere
Might he his kingdom 3eme,
Be Rightwis domes þerin deme.
Her names schul 3e here for-þy, 9543
þe First of hem was callid mercy,
Sothefastnes þe toþer was,
þe þryd was Rightwisnes in place,
Pees þe fourþe sistyr hight; 9547
Withouten þes þe king had no myght
Forto Rule his kinghede.
þis ilke king, þat I of Rede,
A Seruant had In his bayly 9551
A3ens his lorde had don Foly, [If 78, bk, col. 1]
And be Dome hym lokys was
To go to payn for his trespas,
To þe moste fo and felon 9555
Was hym be taght in to preson,
For he had neuer so gret envye,
As hym to haue In his bayly.
Whyle he was in preson þo, 9559
His Enny hym wroght full wo;
¶ When mercy gan so to se.
On hym she gan to haue pite, 9562

BEDFORD

BEDFORD

[1 Belonging to the Public Library, Bedford. This MS., a paper one, bearing the date 1442 on one of the leaves, contains many dots and tags of little or no value. These are copied here in the first twenty lines by way of example.]

Forbere myght sche no þing,
Bote First com before þe kyng
Forto Schew hym her orison,
To delyuer þat preson.
Sche sayde, "fadyr, þy doghter am I,
As þy selffe wost witterly,
Fullffilled I am of boxsumnes,
Full of pete & swetnes,
þy ȝefft is me lesse fadir dere,
þerfore here now my prayer,
Of þis wrecħ preson þat is
þat he may haue forȝefnes,
þat is vndir his fo so,
In payn of preson and in wo;
þat Foule Felon he did hym gile,
And hath hym had a long while,
To hym þat þe falshede com Fro
Aȝen to hym late it go,
Lete his falsnes ȝoldyn be,
And þe presoner solde to me;
For þou ert knowyn sekyrly [col. 2]
king of Pete and of mercy.
þyn eldest doghtyr þou wost I am,
Ouer all þy werkis is þy name,
þy doghtyr I owe neuer to be,
Bote ȝe of hym may haue pete:
Mercy þou owest to haue be Right,
For þy grete witt & þyn Insight,
And þy pete þat is so Swete
Oweth þe presoner bondes to bete.
I will not leue mercy to crye
Vnto þat he haue mercy."
¶ When Sothfastnes herd þis talkyng
þat mercy þus besought þe kyng,
And þat sche was algat aboute
Forto haue þis presoner oute,

Before þe kinges fote sche stode,
And sayde, "fadyr faire & gode,
Mervels haue I herd to day,
þat I may not forbere to say
Of my Swete Sister þat is,
Mercy, with her Swetnes
Wold þis presoner delyuerid were,
þat Soþefastnes wold forfare.
Bote mercy owe not here to spede
Bote ȝef Sothfastnes it bede.
ȝef my Sistyr Saue myȝt all
þat sche myght for cry & caH,
þan schuldestow be doutyd noght,
Manys mysdedes schuld not be boght,
Bote þou ert king euer to laste
Of Rightwisnes, and of Soþefaste, [leaf 79, col. 1]
þy wille is soþe euyr & ay;
þis presoner þat I of Say
þat pete of hym Selffe had noght,
How schuldestow Rew on hym ogħt?
With dome he mote þol forþy
All his Mysdedis with to by."
¶ Rightwisnes Ros vp and sayde
Her Reson as sche was purvayde,
"Syr, of þy doghtyrs I am one,
And þou kyng, So Rightwis none,
þy werkys ar all of price,
And þy domys all Rightwis;
þis þrall þat is fro þe flemyd,
Well hath he Seruyd to be demyd;
For all þe whyle þat he was ffre,
Mercy euer with hym had he,
Sothfastnes and Right Also,
Till he flemyd vs hym fro.
It was his owne wilfull Syn
þat did vs all fro hym twyn,

He haþ^e hym meuid aȝen *mer*cy,
Deþ^e hym owe to þoll for-þy,
þe which Dethe þow hy*m* hight,
In *pr*eson most he be be Right.
For dome haþ^e ȝeff it hy*m* In Sight,
To Soþ^efastnes haue sayde his plight,
And so þou woldist his Sorow Slake,
þat he myght dome by þ^e take.
For why þat dome Spareþ-non
þat Soþefastnes haþe ou*er*-gon;
To eche man sche ȝevith *with* will
Right to haue gode or Ille; [col. 2]
For Soþefastnes haþ^e sayde his sa[ke],
þ*er*ffore will dome hy*m* not oute ta[ke],
Owe no man say hy*m* gode in word,
Sith þat pete is not herd."
A! þat wrech Frende *with*oute,
þat non frende gete may hy*m* oute,
He may not Scape, where he go,
Bote hym Assayle eu*er* his fo,
þat witt and myght haþ^e hy*m* Refft,
And nakyd his wrechyd body lefft!
Noght hym allon bote all his kyn,
He haþe to þraldon broght In,
He did hym mysdo comonly,
þe dome com folowing In hye,
And Iuged hym In Soþ^efast treuþ^e,
*With*outen m*er*cy and Reuþe;
Now pees at home most lende,
Bote of londe sche most wende.
For pees may no where abyde,
þ*er* hate woneth, or wer, or pryde,
Nor of m*er*cy may non myn,
All lafft þe londe þat þey were In.
Was non of þe lafft ware,
Bote all þay distroyed ware,

BEDFORD

All ded did hem to dryue,
Was non bote eight lafft on lyue,
¶ Noye and his Sones þre,
þat in þe Schip were sauyd fre,
His wyffe and his Sones wives,
In all þe world lafft no mo lives.
It is Mochell drede to tell,
Of any dome þat was so ffell; [leaf 79, bk, col. 1]
All was Right and Soþ^efastnes,
*With*oute m*er*cy and Pees.
¶ þe Fourþ^e Sistir afftyr þe þred,
Spake to þe king, þe place amid,
"Pees I hight, lorde of state,
Among my Sistris is debate,
Alle þe stryffe betwen he*m* & þe,
Be Pees it owe tried to be,
For wherof Seruyth any assyce,
Off Sothfastnes or Iustys,
Bote for to Sett Pees in londe,
Dome is þ*er*of Sett to stonde.
Sith all þes þre be before me,
How schall I þan forsaken be?
Sith for me all god is wroght,
*With*outen me is tolde for noght.
Saue me is noght in þis world,
Bote ȝef þat m*er*cy may be herd;
For fadyr ertow and p*r*ince of pece,
þow owest me here, *with*oute*n* lees.
Pees endith all þat wele is wroght,
Who haþ^e no Pees hathe noght,
What is Riches who can say,
And wisdam ȝeff pees be a-way.
Who will for pees his t*ra*uayle spe*n*de,
In Pees forsoth Schall he ende.
þus oweth Pees be herd In hye,
For þ*is* Preson*er* crying m*er*cy!

BEDFORD

And for vs Foure at þis assice,
Rightwisly to do Iustys,
Without our all comon assent, [col. 2]
Oweþ to be ȝeffe no Iugement,
To haue Recorde no dome owe,
Or we assent all be Rowe;
To one Most we all assent,
And Sith Schape oure Iugement,
Or ellys ow dome be callid aȝen.
þerfore þow wrech þat art in payn,
Owe now to fynde Sum pete.
Now hastow herde my Sistirs þre,
Here me Fadyr now for þy,
For mercy sesith not to cry." 9720
¶ When þat þe kyngis son had sen
þe Stryffe þe Sistirs betwen 9724
Withouten hym myght þey not end,
Pees betwene hem myght not lende,
"Fadir," he sayde, "þi son am I,
Off þy strength witterly,
So wele am I belouyd with þe,
þat þy wisdom men callith me,
þis world brode & long to Sen,
Hastow made fayre þurgh me to ben.
All þou wroghtist be myn Insight,
We er boþe on strength & on myght,
Of one worschip & of one wille,
þy will I schall euer Full Fill,
¶ Fadir, Rightwis domstere!
Mercy me meuyþ be her here,
þat Sche make Skilfull be for þe;
For of þat wrech I haue pete,
Mercy First began to call, [leaf 80, col. 1]
Sche ogt to be herd first of all,
For soþeffastenes forsothe schall I
Att on acorde make with mercy.
þerfore Fadyr I will and schall
Take on me cloþing of þrall,
And Suffyr I schall þe dome on me,
þat oure þrall schuld vndyr be.
I schall Crye Pees In londe I wis,
And dom & pees make hem kis;
þis ward to ende bring schall I So,
And Saue þy folke fro endeles wo."

APPENDIX IV

CATO'S MORALS.

(*From the Fairfax MS.* 14, *leaf* 122. *The quire or quires containing* ch. lxxvj, *all* chapters lxxvij—lxxxx (ch. 90, *the beginning of the* Cato), *have been cut out. The* Table of Contents *of this Fairfax* Cursor *treats the* Great and Little Catos *as part of that poem. See* p. 7 *above.*)

THERE are at least four early versions of the *Disticha de Moribus* in our tongue.

I. An Anglo-Saxon version in Cotton MS. Julius A. II.; another copy in Trinity College Library, Cambridge; also a late copy in Cotton Vespasian D. XIV.

II. A translation in English verse accompanies a late copy of the monk Everard's French version in the Vernon MS. (Bodleian Library, just before 1400 A.D.), and Additional MS. 22283 (British Museum). Earlier and better copies of Everard may be seen in Arundel MS. 292, and Lambeth MS. 371. He has been printed by Le Roux de Lincy in *Le Livre des Proverbes Français.*

III. Another verse translation by Benedict Burgh of the latter part of the fifteenth century. This is repeatedly but wrongly assigned by catalogue writers to John Lydgate. Copies of this version are very common.

IV. The fragmentary version now before us, late 14th century, or early 15th. This is the only copy known to me. To judge from the six-line stanza and the arrangement of the rimes, it seems to be an imitation of Everard's French Cato, mentioned above. A comparison of the text with the Latin original (ed. F. Hauthal, Berlin, 1870) shows it to represent the following distichs in this order:—

III. 3, 4, 5, 7, 6, 9, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 17, 19, 20, 21.

IV. 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28, 20, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38 (39 torn), 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 48, 49.

Part of the epilogue seems to be taken from Everard's prologue.

All these English versions I copied some years ago, with the intention of editing them for the Early English Text Society; but, at Dr. Dahlmann's wish, I gave them up to him, and we were to do a joint edition of the English and foreign version of the Distichs for the Society. As, however, this edition has been, and must still be delayed, and Mr. Furnivall—mainly for Chaucer purposes—wishes the present version to appear at once, advantage has been taken of its looking, in the Fairfax MS., like part of the *Cursor*, to add the poem here, though it will be repeated in the Society's full edition of the *Cato.*

E. BROCK.

Cambridge, Jan. 8, 1878.

CATO'S MORALS.

[*Fairfax MS.* 14 : *? before* 1400.]

[*Capitulum*] : **lxxx** : [*really* lxxxx, ch. 90 : *see* p. 7.]

¶ if þou be made wittenesse. [leaf 122]
for to say þat soþ is
saue þine honour
als mikil as þou mai fra blame
lame þi frendis shame.
and saue fra dishonour.
¶ for-soþ flip*er*s
and alle fals flaters
I rede sone þou fle.
for þen salle na gode man.
þat ani gode lare can.
þar-fore blame þe.
¶ For to say þe soþnis.
wiþ-outin ani faintis.
þat is gode fame.
fainteli for to speke.
and þe soþ for to steke.
is falsid and blame.
¶ oþer m*e*nnis worde or werke.
be þou lewed oþer clerk.
do þou noȝt blame.
þat oþ*er* þe noȝt dispise
riȝt in þe same wise.
þi saumple be þi shame.
¶ A-mange alle þi bisines.
loke þou make sum blis.
and laike a-mongē *tra*uails.

FAIRFAX

þat þou mai in corage.
wiþ-out grete damage.
suffre þat þe ailis.
¶ if richesse come þe rife.
in ending of þi life.
be noȝt starke to freindis.
spende þou fulle hertli.
in time and rit largeli.
þi gift wiþ þe weindis.
¶ þat comis þe be heritage.
kepe hit in alle þine age.
[. . . . *blank in MS.*]
and kepe hit wiþ encrese.
þat þou be nane of þese.
þat men famis in fable
¶ þi seruauntz counsail.
and hit mai oȝt a-vail.
loke þou ne dispise.
ne na mannis witte
if help be in hitte.
of fole leris wise.
¶ if þou be noȝt als wele. [leaf 122, col. 2]
in welþ and in catele
as þou has bene are.
loke þou con paide be.
wiþ þat at time giuis þe.
and squa þe time ansquare.

FAIRFAX

¶ fle to take wife.
to lede wiþ þi life.
bot ho be honest.
take hir for na doweri.
ne halde hir for na druri.
if ho be vnchest
¶ bi ensaumple of mani men.
lerne þat *þer* didis ken.
quat werk' þou folow salle.
quider-euer we flene.
oþer mannis life salle bene.
maister to ken vs alle.
¶ loke þou be þole mode.
and suffre wele wiþ gode.
þat þou deseruid has.
and if þou be coupable
a-Iugge þi-selfe dampnable.
and amende þi trespas.
¶ a-monge gestis atte borde.
be mesurable of worde.
and loke quat þou sais.
atte þou be haldin na Iangelere
ne driuin to bismere.
if þou wille be curtais.
¶ if þou seist þi wife wraþe
þat ho wepe & squere baþe
hir wordis doute þou noȝt.
for quen ho mast dos wepe
lol (*mistake for next word*, lok ?)
(*This line blank in the MS.*)
¶ Loke þou spende mesureli.
þe gode þat þou liuis bi.
or ellis wille hit faile.
qua-sim dos his awen waste.
of oþer men in hast.
beggis þaire vitail. **securam.**

FAIRFAX

Qua-sim-euer þou be.
þat wille þi-self safe se.
and lede sicure life.
loke in alle þine age
þou kepe þi corage.
fra ille tecchis rife.
¶ if þou in alle þine age [leaf 122, back]
be bliþe in þi corage.
dispise richesse rife
for þai þat talis miche riches
maste in nede and bisines.
beggis in þis life.
¶ if þou be fole and bricoun.
and kepis noȝt in resoun.
þat gode þat þou destries.
say þou noȝt in mynde.
þat þi grace is blinde.
bot wite þi folies.
¶ noȝt for þe fairnes.
bot for þi nedines.
loue þou þe peny.
for *þer* is na parfite man.
þat alder-mast gode can.
þat ellis louis eny.
¶ For to hele þi bodi
gif þi gode largeli.
if þou be seke and riche.
þe riche seke[1] has mikil oȝt. [1 *or* sike]
& him-self has he noȝt.
to liue is he noȝt liche.
¶ Sin þou has þi maister
sufferred in mister.
to bete þe for lare.
suffre þou þi fa l r heste.
in wraþ if he make cheste.
þi mensk' is þe mare.

FAIRFAX

¶ Sin þou art doutande.
of alle bestis liuande.
nedderres for venim.
mare mai þou be agast.
of anli man vn-wrast.
and warre þe for him.
¶ if þat þou be bodi stronge.
[1]. . of richesse ronge.
. . e þou be wise. . [1 *a hole in MS.*]
þen saltow be mi3tful.
and haldin ful menskful.
and of mikil prise.
¶ if þou in ani nede falle.
þi next frende to þe calle.
to help þe atte ende.
can *þer* na man teyche.
to finde bett*er* leche.
þen a trewe frende
¶ if þou wille chose a freinde. [col. 2]
or a felaw trew & hende.
to t*r*ist a-pon atte nede.
of his gode life.
no3t of his riches rife.
.I. rede þou take hede.
¶ þat þou has gitin to þe
vse hit in honeste.
& be no3t calde niþing[1]
quat helpis riches
and þou liue in nedines.
and has mikil þing[1].
¶ if þou wille kepe þi fame
fra velani and blame.
quen þou liuand ert
for-sake þou þe werlde blis.
in þe quilk[1] wrange liking[1] is
fle wiþ þi hert

FAIRFAX

¶ if þou be wise in þi þo3t
loke atte þou skorne no3t
doted man in elde.
for wisest and mast of maine.
ginin childis witte a-gaine.
quen þai ar vn-welde.
¶ loke þou lere sum craft
quen þi hap turnis baft
and logh̄ þou lise.
for craft leuis wiþ þe.
and ay mai þou amended be.
to make þe to rise.
¶ haunte þou studying[1].
if þou haue kunning[1].
and knawing[1] in craft.
study quettis þi witte.
and loke atte þou vse hit.
atte hit be no3t laft.
¶ Take þou neu*er* grete care.
in quat time ne quare.
to deþ þou be bro3t.
if þou wilt be wise.
for þis life to dispise.
deþ doutis no3t.
¶ lerne þou of þe wise.
and teyche þou þe vnwise.
þat þou has lered.
wiþ lernyng[1] & teyching[1].
growes graiþ kunnyng[1].
& mani man vp-rered.
¶ þat þi-self[1] louid has. [leaf 123]
in ani maner compas.
ani kin þing[1].
loke for na li3t hede.
at þat þing[1] in ani stide.
of þe haue blaming[1].

FAIRFAX

¶ quen þou art in gode ese.
þen þink[1] on mis-ese.
and lagher þou ga.
quen þou art atte disese.
hope ofter bett*er* ese.
and conforte þe squa.
¶ quen þine age ȝonge is.
do þi gode bisines.
wisdome to leres
þe man þat is harde witte
gode clergis mai gitte.
wiþ-in lite ȝeres.
¶ be scarske of þi louing[1].
til hit come to p*rou*ing[1].
of þi gode frende.
for if þou loue him al-way.
he wille be on a day.
p*er*aunter vn-hende.
¶ waite wiþ gode dwelling[1].
a quile stille herkening[1]
quat ilk[1] man sais.
worde laynis maners
& mannis awen gode geris.
mannis worde wreis.
¶ Squete sone shame þe noȝt
þing[1] atte þou can noȝt.
be willi to here.
for kunning[1] is louing[1].
shame is to vn-kunning[1].
þat noȝt wille lere.
¶ wiþ drinking[1] and leccheri.
ioynid is wiþ foli.
lustis and strife.
quat-sim nedis to þi hert
take þat to þi quert.
be-quar of ouer-rife.

¶ heuy herted men.
and stille studious men.
vmbe-þing[1] þe to fle.
þ*er* þe flode is deppist
þe wat*er* standis stillist.
ensaumple þou se.
¶ quen þou has of þi þing[1]. [If 123, col. 2]
þorou hap vnliking[1].
in chaunce or in cas.
be-halde þou on o þ*er* men.
þat has harder ten.
for lasse trespas.
¶ alle if þou þink[1] þ*at* þou mai.
mikil do ȝet assay.
or þou ferre fonde.
wiþ rape reiche þou þe brim
is bett*er* þen in see to squim.
for hit is nere londe.
¶ A-gaine man riȝtwise.
striue þou in na wise
ne wrangeli him greue.
for goddis godenes
wrekis wele þe riȝtwis.
done againe his leue.
¶ if þi gode be lorne
sorou noȝt þar-forne
to double þi harme[1]. [1 *Orig.* scaþe]
and hope ay of gode hap.
to come wiþ a gode clap.
wiþ-out ani warne.
¶ loke þou be chaste.
if þi gode be waste.
þorou harme atte is.
bot ȝet hit is sening[1][2]. [2 *or* seuing)]
a frende suffre losing[1].
for alle is noȝt is.

¶ þi-self hete þou noȝt
of lange life in þoȝt.
at þou þi-self noȝt tray.
for quere þou art sicureli.
þe shadow of þi bodi.
deþ folowes ay.
¶ wiþ ensence of sauour.
plese þou þi creatour.
& lete þi calf be.
hit is noȝt t[1] [1 *a piece torn off this leaf.*]
þi best
hit
¶ ȝif
& t
and
he þat
he mai
qua-sim
¶ if þou synne in foli. [leaf 123, back]
loke þi-self þou chasti.
and þat scharpli.
for sare is medicine to amende.
to þe sare wiþ-out ende.
sorou þou for-þi.
¶ ofter lange biding[e].
for nane alde wraþþing[e].
hate noȝt þi frende.
if he chaunge his manere.
þink how he was dere.
first quen he was hende.
¶ þe mare þou art of prise.
and gracious to office.
serue þou mare tentli.
þat þou ne be calde vn-wise.
in skorne tint offise.
or office p*er*di.

FAIRFAX

¶ Fle to be susspecious
atte þou be noȝt doutous.
and ay in misese
for qua has dout(?)ng (?)oȝt
& suspicioun in þoȝt
þai haue lefte ese.
¶ if þou haue carlis boȝt
to serue þe in þi þoȝt.
to þine vsage.
calle ham noȝt [ca]rle þen.
þink ou þai ar men
like þine Image
¶ & þou se first chaunce.
. . me wiþ-out distaunce
first þou hit take.
e þou þink noȝt eft-sone
t hit mai noȝt be done.
. . . did hit for-sake.
[¶] . . . . þou na ioy þen.
. . . . . wikkid men.
. . . . . se[?]
[9 *lines,* 1½ *stanzas, torn off.*]
¶ loke þou be tentife. [col. 2]
if þou haue lered alle þi life
in studi and in scole.
for ay mai þou lere aȝt
and if þou can noȝt be taȝt
þen artow a fole.
¶ þou wondris in þi witte.
þat I. wrate þis writte.
in twa v*er*sis nakid
[3 *blank lines.*]
[*Epilogue.*]
¶ Curtaise catou*n*.
þus endis his resoun.
of mannis manere.

FAIRFAX

as he taȝt his sone.
alle þat in werlde dos wone.
witte mai þai lere.
¶ Catou*n* was a paynym
and na-þing' knew him
in þe cristin fay.
in his worde ne writte
fande we him neuer ȝitte.
againis our lay.
¶ In alle he accordis.
and na-þing' discordis
tille goddis hali writte
efter goddis awen rede.
he mai his life lede.
þat wille folowe hit
¶ þe hali gaste be resoun
semid in catou*n*
queþ*er* sa he was.
for na gode kunning'
is in man coming'.
wiþ-out goddis grace.
¶ gode g*r*ante vs grace.
to folow catou*n*s trace.
in his teyching'.
in gode maneris.
to be his feris.
In his wonyng' Amen

¶ **Stokynbrig' scripsit istum librum.**
Will*elm*o Keruour de Lanc*astre*.

[2 *blank leaves at end, partly scribbled on: on the* 1*st leaf is this:*—

¶ [?] Pense3 de dieu sanz Autre
q^{d}t Meleton) p*ur* vne k' . . .
¶ Sanz fyne.

Amen dico vobys

On the 2*nd leaf:*—

Nota de loquacitate[1]

Qui bene wlt fare[2] bene debet p*re*meditare
Ille loquens plura noñ tendit ad omnia [iura ?]
Non loc*us* est pacis vbi regnat lingua loquac*is*
Ille loqui nessit cui*us* non a lingua quiesset.

In multiloquio non deest Peccatum.[1]
Prouerb. Salo*monis*.]

[1 *These* 2 *lines in a modern hand, the rest* 15*-century.*]
[2 fare *inserted by a modern hand.*]

CORRIGENDA.

p. 1471 : for [*A Prayer to God the Father.*]
put [*The Book of Penance. Prologue.*[1]]

In the blank of p. 1471, put
[[1]for Part I, *Ruth* or *Contrition*, see p. 1481.
Part II, *Shrift* or *Confession*, see p. 1484.
Part III, *Mends-making* or *Satisfaction*, see p. 1560.
Supplement : *Absolution by the Pope, Cursing*, &c., see p. 1577—1586.]

p. 1480, col. 1, alter [Three, &c.] to [*Penance.* I. *Ruth or Contrition.*]

p. 1484, col. 1, in blank put [*Penance.* II. *Shrift or Confession.*]

p. 1560, cancel Headline. Put for it

THE BOOK OF PENANCE. PART III. MENDS-MAKING OR SATISFACTION. BY PRAYER, FASTING, ALMS, AND SUBDUING THE FLESH.

Bungay:
CLAY AND TAYLOR, PRINTERS.

PB-0007278
539-07

PB-000725
539-C7

GTU Library
3 2400 00676 6871

PR
1119
A2
v.68

DATE DUE